

# History of India and Indian National Movement

## Chapter 1

### Short Answers

CSM-02 Compiled by Prof. Ashok Vishandass



2022

**This chapter contains:**

- Harappan Civilisation
- Advent of Europeans in India
- Vasco Da Gama
- Francisco De Almeida
- Portugese Settlements in India
- The Dutch
- Anglo Dutch War
- The English
- Battle of Plassey
- Battle of Buxar

## Contents

1. Harappan Civilisation .....	1
1.1 Seals of Harappan .....	1
1.2 Pashupati Seal.....	2
1.3 Other Seals.....	2
1.4 Conclusion .....	3
2. Advent of Europeans in India .....	4
2.1 Portuguese in India .....	4
2.2 Discovery of a Sea Route to India .....	4
2.3 Vasco Da Gama .....	5
2.4 Francisco De Almeida .....	6
2.5 Alfonso de Albuquerque.....	6
2.6 Nino da Cunha .....	6
2.7 Decline of the Portuguese .....	6
2.8 The Dutch .....	7
2.9 The English.....	8
2.10 The French .....	9
2.11 The Danes .....	10
2.12 English Success against Other European Powers.....	10
2.13 Conclusion .....	11
3. Vasco Da Gama.....	12
3.1 Vasco Da Gama .....	12
3.2 Arrival of Vasco da Gama and its Significance .....	12
3.3 Conclusion .....	13
4. Francisco De Almeida.....	14
4.1 Francisco De Almeida .....	14
4.2 Blue Water Policy .....	15
4.3 Conclusion .....	15
5. Portuguese Settlements in India .....	16
5.1 Portuguese Advent in India .....	16
5.2 Portuguese settlements in India.....	16
5.3 Calicut.....	17
5.4 Cochin.....	17
5.5 Fort in Kannur .....	18

5.6	Goa .....	18
5.7	Mumbai .....	18
5.8	Daman and Diu .....	19
5.9	Hooghly .....	19
5.10	Coromandel Zone.....	20
5.11	Impact of Portuguese in Indian Culture .....	20
5.12	Significance .....	20
5.13	Conclusion .....	21
6.	The Dutch (1602-1759) .....	22
6.1	Rise of the Dutch.....	22
6.2	The Dutch East India Company .....	22
6.3	Dutch Settlements in India .....	23
6.4	Anglo-Dutch Rivalry.....	24
6.5	Decline of the Dutch in India .....	24
6.6	Battle of Colachel 1741 .....	25
6.7	Conclusion .....	25
7.	Anglo Dutch War (1672-74) .....	26
7.1	Background of Anglo-Dutch war .....	26
7.2	Conclusion .....	28
8.	The English (1599-1947).....	30
8.1	Rise of English .....	30
8.2	Administration .....	33
8.3	Causes of British Success in India.....	33
8.4	Superior Arms, Military Strategy .....	34
8.5	Military Discipline and Regular Salary.....	34
8.6	Civil Discipline and Fair Selection System.....	34
8.7	Brilliant Leadership .....	34
8.8	Strong Financial Backup .....	34
8.9	Rise of Indian National Congress .....	35
8.10	British Policy - Towards INC.....	35
8.11	Nationalist Movements in India.....	36
8.12	Nehru Report - Attempt to Draft Constitution .....	40
8.13	Civil disobedience Movement (1930).....	40
8.14	Quit India Movement (1942) .....	40

8.15	Mountbatten Plan (1947) .....	40
8.16	Indian Independence act (1947) .....	41
8.17	Impacts of British in India .....	41
8.18	Consequences of British rule .....	41
8.19	Conclusion .....	42
<b>9.</b>	<b>Battle of Plassey (1757) .....</b>	<b>43</b>
9.1	Background .....	43
9.2	Causes.....	43
9.3	Battle of Plassey.....	43
9.4	Participants.....	44
	Siraj-ud-Daula.....	44
9.5	Significance .....	45
	Mir Jafar was crowned Nawab of Bengal as a result of this victory. ....	45
9.6	Effects of Battle of Plassey .....	45
9.7	Mir Kasim and the Treaty of 1760.....	46
9.8	Conclusion .....	46
<b>10.</b>	<b>Battle of Buxar (1764) .....</b>	<b>47</b>
10.1	Background .....	47
10.2	Events of Battle of Buxar .....	48
10.3	Participants.....	48
10.4	Consequences.....	49
10.5	Treaty of Allahabad 1765 .....	49
10.6	Dual Government in Bengal (1765-72).....	49
10.7	Conclusion .....	50

# 1. Harappan Civilisation

The Harappan Civilization's seals were one of their most remarkable and artistic creations. Since 1921, approximately 3500 seals have been discovered. **The Indus Valley Civilization** was the first known urban civilization, flourishing on the banks of the **Indus River** in the second half of the third millennium BCE. Since 1921, numerous sculptures, jewels, seals, potteries, and other artifacts have been excavated from these sites. In this article on Harappan Civilization seals, we will look at the nature and characteristics of the seals of the Indus Valley Civilization.

## 1.1 Seals of Harappan

- Small objects called seals were carved out of stones and burned to make them more durable in the ancient civilization of the Indus Valley.
- These seals were used for commercial purposes such as sealing the mouths of jars by pressing the seals against soft clays, creating clay tags for sacks that transported goods to various destinations, and trading activities.
- A large number of seals were discovered near the Indus Valley Civilization's port city of **Lothal**.
- Several Harappan seals have also been discovered in **Mesopotamia**, Central Asia, and along the Arabian Peninsula's coasts. Similarly, Mesopotamia seals were discovered in Lothal. This confirms that seals were used in trading and that trade took place between the two world's great ancient civilizations (Harappan and Mesopotamia civilizations).
- The seals discovered at various sites of the Indus Valley Civilization are of various sizes and shapes. The seals come in triangle, square, rectangle, and circle shapes. However, square-shaped seals outnumbered other shapes in the Harappan civilization.
- The majority of these seals were made of **Steatite**, a relatively soft stone found in river beds. Aside from that, copper, terracotta, chert, faience, and agate were used to make those seals. Archaeologists have also discovered gold and ivory seals from the Harappa sites in recent years.
- Some Harappan civilization seals were discovered on the dead bodies. These seals have a threaded hole, implying that they were used as amulets or as a necklace.
- The majority of the seals have symbols or pictographic scripts on one side, which are thought to be Indus Valley Civilization scripts.
- The vast majority of these scripts were written from right to left. However, there are some seals where the scripts have been written in a bidirectional style (i.e. the right to left on one line and left to right on the next line).
- Animal impressions were carved on the surfaces of the seals on the other sides. Tiger, buffalo, elephant, rhinoceros, bison, goat, unicorn, ibex, humped bull, crocodile, and other animal motifs were used.
- A typical Harappan seal is square in shape, with a series of symbols along the top, an animal in the centre, and one or more symbols at the bottom.

## 1.2 Pashupati Seal

- **The Pashupati seal** is the most famous seal of the Indus Valley Civilization. It is a steatite seal with a carved human figure, possibly a deity, sitting cross-legged. Pashupati is the name of the deity.
- He is depicted in the seal wearing a three-horned headgear and surrounded by animals, including an elephant and a tiger on the left side, a rhinoceros and a buffalo on the right side, and two antelopes below the figure.



- The steatite seal measures 3.56 cm by 3.53 cm and has a thickness of 0.76 cm.
- It features a human figure seated on a platform and facing forward in the centre. The figure's legs are bent at the knees, with the heels touching and the toes pointing down. With the thumbs facing away from the body, the arms extend outwards and lightly rest on the knees. The arms are adorned with eight small and three large bangles. A double band wraps around the waist and covers the chest with what appear to be necklaces. The figure is adorned with a tall and ornate headdress that features a central fan-shaped structure flanked by two large striated horns.
- The human figure is flanked by four wild animals: an elephant and a tiger on one side, a water buffalo, and an Indian rhinoceros on the other. Two deer or ibexes stand beneath the dais, their curved horns almost touching in the centre.
- There are seven Indus script symbols at the top of the seal, the last of which appears to be displaced downwards due to a lack of horizontal space.

## 1.3 Other Seals

Seal	Description
Unicorn Seal	One of the largest Seal

Bull Seal from Harappa	It featured the motif of a majestic zebu bull with wide curving horns. The zebu bull may represent the herd's leader who protects them, or it may represent a sacrificial animal. It featured the motif of a majestic zebu bull with wide curving horns. The zebu bull may represent the herd's leader who protects them, or it may represent a sacrificial animal.
------------------------	---

## 1.4 Conclusion

The Harappan seal is possibly the most recognizable artifact of the Harappan or Indus Valley civilization. Seals, made of the stone steatite, frequently contain animal motifs and signs from an untranslated script. However, we can learn a lot about the lives of the people who lived in the region based on what they left behind—their houses, pots, ornaments, tools, and seals—in other words, archaeological evidence.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 2. Advent of Europeans in India

The **history of modern India** may be traced back to the **advent of Europeans to India**. The trade routes between India and Europe were long and winding, passing through the Oxus Valley, Syria, and Egypt. Trade increased after **Vasco da Gama** discovered a new sea route via the **Cape of Good Hope in 1498**, and many trading companies came to India to establish trading centres. Gradually all European superpowers of the contemporary period the Dutch, English, French, Danish etc established their trade relations with the Indian Subcontinent. This article will explain to you about the **Advent of Europeans in India** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 2.1 Portuguese in India

- The **Portuguese** were the first **Europeans to arrive in India**, and they were also the last to go.
- The **spirit of the Renaissance**, with its demand for adventure, captivated Europe in the fifteenth century.
- During this time, Europe achieved **significant breakthroughs in shipbuilding and navigation**. As a result, there was a strong desire throughout Europe for daring maritime trips to the East's unexplored reaches.

### 2.2 Discovery of a Sea Route to India

- **Historians** have noted that discovering an ocean route to India had become an obsession for **Prince Henry of Portugal**, known as the '**Navigator**,' as well as a method to sidestep the Muslim dominance of the **eastern Mediterranean** and all the roads connecting India and Europe.
- The kings of **Portugal and Spain** split the non-Christian world between them in 1497, under the **Treaty of Tordesillas (1494)**, by an imaginary line in the Atlantic, about 1,300 miles west of the Cape Verde Islands.
- **Portugal** could claim and occupy anything to the east of the line, while Spain could claim everything to the west, according to the pact.
- As a result, the scene was set for **Portuguese intrusions** into the Indian Ocean seas.
- **Bartholomew Dias**, a Portuguese navigator, crossed the **Cape of Good Hope in Africa in 1487** and travelled along the eastern coast, believing that the long-sought maritime path to India had been discovered.
- However, an expedition of **Portuguese ships set** off for India barely 10 years later (in 1497) and reached India in little less than 11 months, in May 1498.

### Portuguese Administration in India

- The **Bahmani Kingdom** in the Deccan was dissolving into smaller kingdoms.
- None of the powers possessed a fleet worth mentioning, and they had no plans to improve their maritime capabilities.
- The Chinese emperor's imperial proclamation limited the nautical reach of Chinese ships in the Far East.



- The **Arab merchants** and shipowners who had previously controlled the **Indian Ocean commerce** had nothing on the Portuguese in terms of organisation and cohesiveness.
- The Portuguese also had guns mounted on their ships.
- The **viceroy**, who ruled for three years, was in charge of the administration, together with his secretary and, subsequently, a council.
- Next insignificance was the **Vedor da Fazenda**, who was in charge of income, cargoes, and fleet dispatch.

### Significance of the Portuguese

- Most historians agree that the **arrival of the Portuguese** not only signalled the beginning of the European age, but also the growth of maritime power.
- The **Cholas**, for example, had been a **maritime force**, but this was the first time a foreign power had arrived in India by water.
- The Portuguese ships were armed with **cannons**, and this was the first step toward securing a monopoly over commerce by threatening or using force.
- The Portuguese used **body armour, matchlock soldiers**, and weapons landed from ships in the Malabar in the **16th century**, demonstrating military innovation.
- On the other hand, a **significant military contribution** made by the Portuguese onshore was the system of **drilling infantry groups**, modelled after the **Spanish model**, which was implemented in the 1630s as a response to Dutch pressure.
- The Portuguese were masters of advanced **maritime tactics**.
- Their multi-decked ships were strongly built, as they were meant to fight out Atlantic gales rather than go ahead of the regular monsoons, allowing them to carry more weapons.
- Goa became a centre of complex **filigree work, fretted foliage work, and metalwork** incorporating diamonds as the silversmith and goldsmith arts thrived.
- However, while the interiors of **churches built under the Portuguese** include a lot of woodwork and art, as well as painted ceilings, the architectural plans are often plain.

### 2.3 Vasco Da Gama

- The **landing of three ships** under Vasco Da Gama to Calicut in May 1498, headed by a Gujarati pilot called Abdul Majid, had a significant impact on Indian history.
- **Vasco da Gama** spent three months in India.
- When he **returned to Portugal**, he brought a valuable cargo with him and profitably sold the goods on the European market.
- In **1501 Vasco da Gama** returned to India.
- When Vasco Da Gama mixed economic avarice with violent hatred and inflicted revenge on Arab commerce everywhere he could, the Zamorin refused to exclude **Arab merchants** in favour of the Portuguese.
- At Cannanore, **Vasco da Gama established a trading factory**.
- Calicut, Cannanore, and Cochin gradually became key Portuguese commerce centres.

## 2.4 Francisco De Almeida

- In 1505, King Ferdinand I of Portugal appointed a three-year governor in India and provided him with adequate troops to preserve Portuguese interests.
- The newly appointed governor, **Francisco De Almeida**, was tasked with consolidating the Portuguese position in India and destroying Muslim trade by conquering **Aden, Ormuz, and Malacca**.
- The Portuguese squadron was beaten by the combined Egyptian and Gujarat navies in a naval action off the coast of Diu in 1507, and Almeida's son was slain.
- The next year, **Almeida avenged** his defeat by annihilating both navies. Almeida's dream was for the Portuguese to rule the Indian Ocean.
- The **Blue Water Policy** (cartage system) was his policy.

## 2.5 Alfonso de Albuquerque

- **Albuquerque**, who took over as Portuguese governor of India when Almeida died, was the true creator of **Portuguese authority in the East**, a mission he finished before his death.
- By creating strongholds commanding all of the sea's exits, he ensured Portugal's strategic control over the **Indian Ocean**.
- Under **Albuquerque's leadership**, the Portuguese tightened their grip by instituting a permission system for other ships and exerting control over the region's key shipbuilding centres.
- The **eradication of sati** was a noteworthy element of his reign.

## 2.6 Nino da Cunha

- In November 1529, **Nino da Cunha** was appointed governor of Portuguese interests in India, and almost a year later, the Portuguese administration in India moved its headquarters from Cochin to Goa.
- During his struggle with **Mughal emperor Humayun, Bahadur Shah of Gujarat** enlisted the support of the Portuguese by transferring the island of Bassein, along with its dependents and income, to them in 1534.
- He offered them a base in Diu as well.
- **Da Cunha** also aimed to enhance Portuguese influence in Bengal by placing a large number of Portuguese nationals in the **city of Hooghly**.

## 2.7 Decline of the Portuguese

- The governors who succeeded **Afonso de Albuquerque** were weak and inept, and the **Portuguese Empire** in India finally fell apart.
- In religious affairs, the **Portuguese were intolerant** and fanatical. They used coercion to convert the indigenous people to **Christianity**.
- In this regard, their attitude was vehemently opposed by the people of India, where religious tolerance was the norm.

- The **Portuguese administration** was more concerned with amassing a fortune for itself, which further alienated the Indian people.
- They were also involved in **heinous crimes and defiance of the law**. They didn't even hesitate to engage in piracy and plunder. All of these actions culminated in an anti-Portuguese sentiment.
- During the 15th century and the first part of the 16th century, the **Portuguese and Spanish** had left the English and the Dutch well behind.
- However, throughout the latter part of the 16th century, **emerging economic and naval powers England and Holland**, and subsequently France launched a determined **battle against the Spanish and Portuguese** monopoly of international commerce.
- The latter were defeated in this battle. Their authority in India was also diminished as a result of this.
- The **Mughal Empire's** and the **Marathas'** developing influence also made it difficult for the **Portuguese to maintain their commercial monopoly** in India for long. For example, in c. 1631 CE, they struggled with the **Mughal authorities** in Bengal and were forced out of their town at Hughli.
- Brazil was found by the **Portuguese in Latin America**, and they began to pay considerably more attention to it than to their Indian domains.
- When Portugal was annexed by **Spain in 1580 CE**, Spanish interests took precedence over Portuguese ones, which were later ignored.

## 2.8 The Dutch

- Under the name **Vereenigde Oost Indische Compagnie (VOC)**, the **Dutch East India Company** was founded about 1602 CE.
- The Dutch established their first facility at Masulipatnam, Andhra Pradesh. They also created commercial terminals in **Gujarat (Surat, Broach, Cambay, and Ahmedabad), Kerala (Cochin), Bengal (Chinsurah), Bihar (Patna), and Uttar Pradesh (Agra)**.
- Their major base in India was Pulicat (Tamil Nadu), which was subsequently superseded by **Nagapattinam**.
- They defeated the **Portuguese in the 17th century** and became the most powerful force in European commerce in the East.
- They expelled the **Portuguese out of the Malay straits** and the **Indonesian islands** and thwarted English attempts to settle there in 1623.

### Anglo-Dutch Rivalry

- The **English** were also gaining importance in the Eastern trade at this time, posing a severe threat to the Dutch economic interests.
- Commercial competition quickly devolved into bloodshed.
- After years of fighting, both parties reached an **agreement in 1667**, in which the British promised to relinquish all claims to Indonesia and the Dutch agreed to leave India to focus on their more successful commerce in Indonesia.
- They had a monopoly on the black pepper and spice trade. **Silk, cotton, indigo, rice, and opium** were the most significant Indian goods sold by the Dutch.

- Also, the **Anglo-Dutch competition** lasted around seven years, during which time the Dutch lost one by one their colonies to the British until the Dutch were eventually beaten by the English in the Battle of Bedara in c. 1759.

### Decline of Dutch in India

- The English retaliation ended in the Dutch being defeated in the **Battle of Hooghly (November 1759)**, thereby ending Dutch ambitions in India.
- The **Dutch** were not interested in establishing an empire in India; their main focus was trade.
- In any event, their **major economic interest** was in the Indonesian Spice Islands, from which they made a large profit.

## 2.9 The English

- The English Association or **Company to Trade** with the East was founded about 1599 CE by a group of merchants known as "**The Merchant Adventurers.**"
- **Queen Elizabeth** granted the corporation a royal charter and the exclusive right to trade in the East on December 31, 1600 CE, and it became known as the East India Company.

### The Rise of English

- **Captain William Hawkins** landed at the court of Mughal Emperor Jahangir in 1609 CE to request permission to open an English trading post in Surat.
- The Emperor, however, declined it owing to Portuguese pressure.
- Later, in 1612 CE, **Jahangir** gave the East India Company permission to build a factory at Surat.
- **Sir Thomas Roe** arrived at the **Mughal court** as an envoy for James I, King of England, in c. 1615 CE and was successful in obtaining an Imperial Farman to trade and develop factories in various regions of India.
- The English developed factories in Agra, Ahmedabad, Baroda, and Broach by c. 1619 CE.
- Masulipatnam was the site of the English's first factory in the south.
- **Francis Day** bought Madras from the **Raja of Chandragiri** in 1639 CE and erected a modest fort around their factory called Fort St. George.
- On the Coromandel coast, Madras quickly displaced **Masulipatnam** as the English headquarters.
- In c. 1668 CE, the **English East India Company** purchased Bombay from Charles II, the then-king of England, and Bombay became the company's west coast headquarters.
- **Job Charnock** founded an English workshop in a region named Sutanuti in 1690 CE.
- It ultimately became the city of Calcutta, which was home to Fort William and later became the capital of British India.
- British towns in **Madras, Bombay, and Calcutta** grew into thriving metropolises.
- As the **British East India Company** expanded in prominence, it was on the verge of becoming a sovereign state in India.

- An English mission headed by **John Surman** to the Mughal emperor Farrukhsiyar's court in 1715 gained three notable farmans, granting the Company numerous important rights in Bengal, Gujarat, and Hyderabad.

## 2.10 The French

- Colbert, a minister under **Louis XIV**, formed the **French East India Company** in 1664 CE.
- Francis Caron established the first French factory in **Surat about 1668 CE**. Maracara built a factory at **Masulipatnam in 1669 CE**.
- **Francois Martin** created Pondicherry (Fort Louis) in c. 1673 CE, which later became the seat of the French holdings in India, and he served as its first governor.
- The **French took Chandranagore** near Calcutta from the governor, Shaista Khan, in 1690 CE. At Balasore, Mahe, Qasim Bazar, and Karaikal, the French erected factories.
- The advent of French governor Joseph François Dupleix in India in around 1742 CE marked the start of Anglo-French warfare, which culminated in the legendary Carnatic wars.

### Pondicherry - The Nerve Centre of French

- Francois Martin, the director of the Masulipatnam factory, was granted a location for a colony in 1673 by Sher Khan Lodi, the administrator of Valikandapuram (under the Bijapur Sultan).
- Pondicherry was established in the year 1674. Caron was succeeded as French governor by **Francois Martin** the next year.
- Other sections of India, notably the coastal regions, were also home to the French company's plants.
- The **French East India Company's** commercial centres included Mahe, Karaikal, Balasore, and Qasim Bazar.
- Francois Martin established Pondicherry as a significant location after gaining command in 1674. It was, after all, the French's bastion in India.

### First Carnatic War (1740–48)

- The **Anglo-French War** in Europe was triggered by the Austrian War of Succession, and the First Carnatic War was a continuation of that conflict.
- The **Treaty of Aix-La Chapelle**, which brought the Austrian War of Succession to a close, concluded the **First Carnatic War in 1748**.
- Madras was returned to the English under the provisions of this treaty, while the French received their colonies in North America in exchange.

### Second Carnatic War (1749–54)

- **Dupleix**, the French governor who had led the **French armies** to victory in the **First Carnatic War**, aspired to expand his authority and political influence in southern India by engaging in **local dynastic rivalries** to beat the English.
- The **English and the French** agreed not to intervene in native rulers' quarrels.

- Furthermore, each side was left in control of the territory that they had occupied at the time of the pact.
- It became clear that Indian authority was no longer required for European success; rather, Indian authority was growing increasingly reliant on European backing.

### Third Carnatic War (1758–63)

- When Austria attempted to reclaim Silesia in 1756, the **Seven Years' War (1756–63)** broke out in Europe.
- Once again, the United Kingdom and France were on opposing sides.
- The **Treaty of Peace Paris (1763)** restored the French industries in India, but after the war, French political dominance vanished.
- The Dutch having already been beaten in the **Battle of Bidara** in 1759, the English became the dominant **European force** on the Indian subcontinent.

### English Success and the French Failure - Causes

- The English company was a private enterprise, which instilled in the people a sense of pride and self-assurance.
- The **French company**, on the other hand, was a government-owned enterprise.
- The **French government-controlled** and regulated it, and it was boxed in by government policies and decision-making delays.
- The English navy was superior to the French fleet, and it assisted in cutting off the important maritime route between France and its Indian colonies.
- **Calcutta, Bombay, and Madras** were all under **English control**, whilst **Pondicherry** was under French control.
- The French prioritised territorial ambition over business interests, leaving the French enterprise cash-strapped.

### 2.11 The Danes

- In 1616, the **Danish East India Company** was created, and in 1620, they opened a factory in Tranquebar, near Tanjore, on India's eastern coast.
- **Serampore**, near Calcutta, was their main settlement. In 1845, the Danish industries were sold to the **British government**, despite the fact that they were unimportant at the time.
- The **Danes** are better recognised for their missionary work than for their commercial endeavours.

### 2.12 English Success against Other European Powers

- The **English East India Company**, which was founded by the merger of many rival firms at home, was governed by a board of directors whose members were chosen on an annual basis.
- The state held a substantial portion of **France's and Portugal's** commercial firms, and their character was feudalism in many aspects.

- The **Royal Navy of Britain** was not only the largest but also the most technologically sophisticated at the time.
- The industrial revolution arrived late in other **European countries**, allowing England to preserve its dominion.
- The **British soldiers** were well-trained and disciplined. The British commanders were thinkers who experimented with novel military techniques.
- In comparison to **Spain, Portugal**, and the **Dutch**, **Britain** was less religiously passionate and eager in spreading **Christianity**.
- The **Bank of England**, the world's first central bank, was formed to sell government debt to money markets on the promise of a fair return if Britain defeated competing countries such as France and Spain.

### 2.13 Conclusion

Europeans arrived in India to trade, but they eventually achieved political and administrative control of the nation. Vasco da Gama established a direct maritime passage to India in 1498, making the Portuguese the first Europeans to visit India. Queen Elizabeth granted the East India Company, founded by a group of English merchants, exclusive trading rights in the East in 1600 AD. As a result, the United Kingdom ruled India for more than two centuries.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3. Vasco Da Gama

**Vasco da Gama**, a **Portuguese explorer** and the first European to reach India by water, was the first European to do so. The landing of three ships under **Vasco Da Gama to Calicut in May 1498**, headed by a Gujarati pilot called **Abdul Majid**, had a significant impact on Indian history. The arrival of Vasco da Gama at Calicut in 1498 is often recognized as the start of a new era in world history, particularly in Asia-Europe ties.

#### 3.1 Vasco Da Gama

- **Vasco da Gama** was born in **1460 in Sines**, one of the few seaports on the Alentejo coast in southwest Portugal, most likely in a home near Nossa Senhora das Salas church.
- Portuguese voyages led by **Prince Henry the Navigator** have been extending along the African coastline since the early 15th century, mostly in quest of west African riches (notably, gold and slaves).
- **Vasco da Gama** led a fleet of four ships and a crew of 170 men left Lisbon on July 8, 1497.
- The trek around Africa to India and back covered a distance larger than the length of the equator.
- **Vasco da Gama landed in Kozhikode (Calicut)**, Kerala, on the Western sea coast of India on May 20, 1498, two years after setting sail from Lisbon, Portugal.
- This was the first time a European had landed in India by boat.
- As a result, **Vasco da Gama** is credited with discovering the maritime route to India.

#### 3.2 Arrival of Vasco da Gama and its Significance

- The landing of three ships under **Vasco Da Gama** to Calicut in May 1498, headed by a Gujarati pilot called **Abdul Majid**, had a significant impact on Indian history.
- However, the Hindu monarch of **Calicut, the Zamorin (Samoothiri)**, was unconcerned about the Europeans' intentions.
- Calicut's location as an entrepot contributed to his kingdom's wealth, therefore he gave **a warm welcome to Gama**.
- The Arab traders on the **Malabar Coast**, who had a thriving business, were wary of the Portuguese gaining a foothold there.
- For centuries, the Indian Ocean trading system had many participants - **Indians, Arabs, east coast Africans, Chinese, and Javanese**, among others.
- But these participants had followed some unspoken rules of conduct, and none had sought overwhelming dominance, despite the fact that they were all in it for profit.
- The **Portuguese** altered that by attempting to monopolize the lucrative eastern trade by removing rivals, particularly **Arabs**.
- **Vasco da Gama** spent three months in India. When he returned to Portugal, he brought a **valuable cargo** with him and profitably sold the goods on the European market.



- The value of direct access to the pepper trade was demonstrated by the fact that **Europeans** would have had to pay **10 times as much** for the same amount of pepper if they had to buy through Muslim intermediaries.
- Other **profit-hungry merchants** from European countries were enticed to travel to India and deal directly.
- In 1501 Vasco da Gama returned to India.
- When **Vasco Da Gama** mixed economic avarice with violent hatred and inflicted revenge on Arab commerce everywhere he could, the Zamorin refused to exclude Arab merchants in favor of the **Portuguese**.
- As a result, his break with the Zamorin was complete.
- At Cannanore, **Vasco da Gama established a trading factory**.
- **Calicut, Cannanore, and Cochin** gradually became key Portuguese commerce centers.
- The **Portuguese** gradually gained authorization to garrison these centers under the guise of safeguarding the manufacturers and their **commercial activities**.
- At **Cochin and Cannanore**, two adjacent kingdoms at war with the Zamorin, whose loyalties had been established by previous Portuguese voyages, Da Gama filled up on spices. In early 1503 the 4th **armada set sail from India**.
- The **Zamorin's relationship** with **da Gama** was difficult from the start due to da Gama's failure to pay **ordinary customs taxes**.
- **Vasco da Gama** returned to Portugal in September 1503, having effectively failed in his attempt to subdue the **Zamorin**.
- **Da Gama** sent a small squadron of caravels, led by his uncle **Vicente Sodre**, to monitor the Indian coast, and safeguard the **Portuguese industries in Cochin** and Cannanore from the **Zamorin's expected retaliation**.
- In 1505, when **Portuguese King Manuel I** of Portugal chose to pick the first governor and viceroy of Portuguese India, da Gama was noticeably ignored, and **Francisco de Almeida** was appointed instead.
- Vasco da Gama's body was first interred at **St. Francis Church in Fort Kochi**, Kochi, but his bones were eventually repatriated to Portugal in 1539.
- **Vasco da Gama's** remains were reinterred at **Vidigueira** in gold and jewel-encrusted coffin.
- Vasco da Gama's tomb is located at the **Jeronimos Monastery in Belem, Lisbon**.
- The **Hieronymite Monastery at Belem**, which would later become the necropolis of the **Portuguese royal house of Aviz**, was built in the early 1500s near the starting place of Vasco da Gama's maiden voyage and was sponsored by a tax on the earnings of the yearly Portuguese India Armadas.
- **Vasco da Gama Church** is a church in Kochi, Kerala, and a private home on the island of Saint Helena. Vasco, a Cape Town suburb, is also named after him.

### 3.3 Conclusion

Vasco da Gama's arrival at Calicut in 1498 is often recognized as the start of a new period in world history, particularly in the link between Asia and Europe. Despite the fact that Asia and Europe have had trade links since antiquity, the establishment of direct sea contact between the two was not just the realization of a long-held dream.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 4. Francisco De Almeida

**Francisco de Almeida** was a nobleman, soldier, and explorer from Portugal. He rose to prominence as a counsellor to **King John II of Portugal** and subsequently in the Moorish wars and the conquest of **Granada in 1492**. He became the first ruler and viceroy of the **Portuguese State of India in 1505**. This article will explain to you about the Vasco Da Gama which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 4.1 Francisco De Almeida

- In 1505, **King Ferdinand I** of Portugal appointed a three-year governor in India and provided him with adequate troops to preserve Portuguese interests.
- The newly appointed governor, **Francisco De Almeida**, was tasked with consolidating the Portuguese position in India and destroying Muslim trade by conquering **Aden, Ormuz, and Malacca**.
- **Francisco de Almeida** arrived at Cochin on October 31, 1505, with only 8 ships remaining.
- He learned that the **Portuguese** traders at Quilon had been slaughtered while he was there. He dispatched his son Lourenço with six ships, which indiscriminately sank Calicut boats in Quilon's harbour.
- **Almeida** settled down in Cochin. He improved the Portuguese defences at Cochin's Fort Manuel.
- With his victory in the **naval Battle of Diu** in 1509, Almeida is credited with establishing **Portuguese hegemony** in the Indian Ocean.
- **Almeida** was the first Portuguese to arrive in Bombay by the sea in 1509.
- He went after **Meliqueaz**, to whom he had sent a frightening letter, and the Mamluk Mirocem, leading a fleet of 23 ships near the port of Diu, in the naval Battle of Diu on 3 February 1509.
- He defeated a joint fleet of the **Mamluk Burji Sultanate** of Egypt, the **Ottoman Empire**, the Sultan of Gujarat, and the Zamorin of Calicut, with technical naval help from the Republic of Venice and the Republic of Ragusa (Dubrovnik), which worried for its eastern trade lines.
- He was also instructed to construct fortifications at **Anjadiva and Cochin**.
- **Kilwa and Cannanore Almeida**, on the other hand, faced danger from Egypt's Mamluk Sultan, in addition to the Zamorin's resistance.
- The **Egyptians** formed a navy in the **Red Sea** to oppose the Portuguese advance, spurred on by the merchants of Venice, whose profitable trade was now jeopardised owing to Portuguese meddling.
- The **Portuguese** squadron was beaten by the combined **Egyptian and Gujarat navies** in a naval action off the coast of Diu in 1507, and Almeida's son was slain.
- The next year, **Almeida** avenged his defeat by annihilating both navies. Almeida's dream was for the Portuguese to rule the Indian Ocean.
- The **Blue Water Policy** (cartage system) was his policy.
- Almeida died in a conflict with indigenous peoples at the Cape of Good Hope in 1510, before returning to Portugal. Lourenço de Almeida, his only son, had previously been killed in the **Battle of Chaul**.

## 4.2 Blue Water Policy

- Don Francisco de Almeida, the first Viceroy of the Portuguese territories in India, is credited with the "**Blue Water**" Policy.
- The primary aim behind this plan is to make Portugal a dominant country in the maritime area.
- In India, it is the fortification of the **Indian Ocean** in order for Portuguese businesses to establish themselves in the Indian Ocean.
- The goal of **Viceroy of Possession in India**, Francisco de Almeida's blue water policy was to preserve sea dominance in Indian waterways and limit their operations to solely economic dealings.
- The **Portuguese** should be the sole trading power in the **Arabian Sea** and the Indian Ocean, according to this doctrine.
- Instead of erecting fortifications on the Indian continent, it was suggested that the **Portuguese** become formidable at sea.

## 4.3 Conclusion

With his victory in the naval **Battle of Diu** in 1509, Almeida is credited with establishing Portuguese authority in the Indian Ocean. Almeida died in a confrontation with indigenous people near the **Cape of Good Hope** in 1510, before returning to Portugal. Lourenço de Almeida, his only son, had been slain in the **Battle of Chaul**.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 5. Portuguese Settlements in India

The term "**Portuguese Settlements in India**" refers to Portugal's colonial possessions in India. Portuguese India featured several enclaves on India's western coast at the time of British India's independence in 1947, including **Goa proper, as well as the coastal enclaves of Daman and Diu, and the interior enclaves of Dadra and Nagar Haveli**. Goa is a term used to refer to the Portuguese Indian territory as a whole. This article will explain to you about the **Portuguese Settlements in India** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 5.1 Portuguese Advent in India

- The **Renaissance movement**, with its appeal to exploration, captivated **Europe** in the **fifteenth century**.
- Europe made considerable improvements in **shipbuilding and navigation** during this time.
- As a result, there was a tremendous yearning across Europe for adventurous naval expeditions into the unknown countries of the East.
- The **Portuguese State of India**, sometimes referred to as Portuguese India, was a Portuguese colonial state in India.
- The Portuguese were the first Europeans to arrive in India, and they were also the last to go.
- In 1498, **Vasco De Gama** became the **first Portuguese** to set foot in India. Portuguese rule in India, on the other hand, is said to have lasted from 1505 until 1961.
- Despite the fact that **Portuguese colonisation** outlasted its English rival, it had little impact outside its borders.
- Under the **Treaty of Tordesillas (1494)**, the Rulers of Portugal and Spain divided the non-Christian world in 1497 by an imaginary line in the Atlantic, some 1,300 miles west of the Cape Verde Islands.
- According to the deal, **Portugal could claim** and occupy whatever east of the line, while **Spain could claim** and occupy everything west of it.
- As a result, the stage was prepared for **Portuguese** incursions into the waters of the Indian Ocean.
- On the 20th of May 1498, **Vasco da Gama** arrived at the port of **Calicut in South-West India**.
- This date, May 20, 1498, marked the beginning of a new chapter in Indian history.

### 5.2 Portuguese settlements in India

- Around **Goa**, the **Portuguese had occupied sixty miles of shoreline**.
- They controlled a short strip of land on the west coast from **Mumbai to Daman and Diu**, as well as the approaches to **Gujarat**, with four key ports and hundreds of cities and villages.
- They controlled a series of maritime strongholds and commercial ports in the south, including **Mangalore, Cannanore, Cochin, and Calicut**.

- And, while their power in **Malabar** was not strong, it was sufficient to exert influence or control over the local kings who controlled the spice-growing region.
- On the east coast, the **Portuguese constructed** military installations and towns at **San Thome (near Chennai) and Nagapattinam (in Tamil Nadu)**.
- Hooghly in West Bengal had grown into a wealthy settlement by the end of the 16th century.

### 5.3 Calicut

- **Vasco da Gama** was dispatched by **King Dom Manuel I** of Portugal and arrived at **Calicut on May 17, 1498, at Kappad**.
- The Portuguese began to expand their domains and govern the waters between Ormus and the **Malabar Coast**, as well as **south to Ceylon**, after discovering a maritime passage from **Europe to Malabar in 1498**.
- Traditional hospitality was extended to the **navigator**, but an interview with the **Zamorin** yielded no tangible results.
- In 1500, the **King of Portugal** dispatched the next voyage, which was led by **Pedro Ivaes Cabral**.
- In February 1502 **Vasco da Gama** returned to Calicut with 15 ships and 800 soldiers.
- When his request to eject all Muslims from Calicut was rebuffed, **da Gama stormed** the city and captured numerous rice boats, chopping off the crew's hands, ears, and noses.
- In 1531, a **Portuguese fort** was built in **Chaliyam** as part of a peace accord between **Portuguese Viceroy Nuno da Cunha** and the **Samutiri of Calicut**.
- The Kozhikode army ultimately besieged, seized, and destroyed Fort Chaliyam in 1571.

### 5.4 Cochin

- Kochi was the site of **India's first European colony**. After being repulsed from Calicut, the Portuguese Admiral **Pedro Ivaes Cabral** arrived at Cochin in the year 1500.
- **The Portuguese** were welcomed as guests by the king of Kochi, a competitor, and a covenant of friendship was made.
- The admiral persuaded the monarch to allow them to construct a **factory in Cochin** by promising his help in the invasion of Calicut.
- The monarch, encouraged by the support, declared war on the **Calicut Zamorins**.
- When the admiral saw the Zamorin's abilities, he withdrew in terror.
- The Portuguese constructed the **Santa Cruz Cathedral Basilica** in Kochi.
- Portugal ruled the **Port of Kochi** from 1503 until 1663, with the approval of the **Kochi Raja**. Kochi was the Portuguese's principal foothold in India until 1510.
- **Saint Francis Xavier** came in 1530 and established a **Christian ministry**.
- Since the Inquisition was founded in **Portuguese India** in 1560, the subsequent Portuguese period was harsh for the Jews residing in the territory.
- **Vasco da Gama**, the Portuguese viceroy, was buried at Kochi's **St. Francis Church** until his body was removed and re-interred in Portugal in 1539.
- The Portuguese influence in Kerala began to wane shortly after Albuquerque's arrival.

## 5.5 Fort in Kannur

- **Angelo's Fort**, also known as **Kannur Fort**, is a huge triangular laterite fort that is one of Kannur's most historically significant landmarks.
- The fort was built in 1505 by the first **Portuguese Viceroy, Don Francesco de Almeida**, and is flanked by massive bastions that provide for an impressive spectacle.
- This **colossal triangular laterite** building is surrounded by towering bastions, creating an intimidating picture.
- It passed into the hands of the **Dutch and then the British**, who remodelled and re-equipped it as their principal military bastion in Malabar.
- The main attractions here are Mopilla Bay and **Dharmadam Island**.
- **Mopilla Bay** is a natural harbour, and the fort provides a beautiful view of it, as well as a sea wall that separates the turbulent sea from the interior water.

## 5.6 Goa

- In 1510, the Portuguese invaded Goa and defeated the Sultanate of Bijapur.
- The Portuguese occupation lasted around 450 years and had a significant impact on Goan culture, food, and architecture.
- After a 36-hour flight, the **Indian Army invaded** and captured Goa in 1961.
- Goa, Daman, and Diu merged to become the union territory of Goa, Daman, and Diu. Goa was awarded statehood in 1987.
- In Goa, **Albuquerque** established a **Portuguese mint**. Local shopkeepers and **Timoji** have expressed their dissatisfaction with the money shortage.
- The **new coin** was issued to commemorate recent triumphs. Its worth was based on the value of existing coins. In **Portuguese Malacca**, a new mint was established.
- During the Portuguese rule of Old Goa, the chapel of **St. Catherine** was erected.
- **Albuquerque** and his successors mostly preserved the customs and constitutions of the island's thirty village communities, removing only the sati ritual, which saw widows burnt on their husbands' burial pyre.
- In **1526**, a registry of these traditions was produced, and it is considered one of the most important historical documents on Goan customs.
- **The Cathedral**, a 16th-century structure built during **Portugal's Golden Age**, is the biggest **cathedral in Asia** as well as the largest church in **Portugal**.
- Portugal enhanced Goa in a variety of ways, the most evident of which is in its architecture.
- **Velha Goa**, the historic capital, is now a **UNESCO World Heritage site** with churches, chapels, and convents.

## 5.7 Mumbai

- Bombay city was an archipelago of seven islands when the **Portuguese Armadas** arrived.
- The **Portuguese in Goa** and Bombay-Bassein were instrumental in the establishment and flourishing of their **Latin Christian religious** orders in Bombay.

- When the islands were leased to many **Portuguese officers** throughout their dictatorship, they gave them various names, which eventually became known as **Bom Baim**.
- **St. Michael's Church** in Mahim, **St John the Baptist Church** in Andheri, **St Andrew's Church and the Basilica** of Mount Bandra (Bombay) in Bandra, and Gloria Church in Byculla were all erected by Portuguese Franciscans and Jesuits.
- The Portuguese also erected defences such as the Bombay Castle, **Castella de Aguada** (Castelo da Aguada or Bandra Fort), and Madh Fort surrounding the city.
- The viceroy in Goa disobeyed the **Portuguese crown** and delayed a complete handover of the seven islands.
- So even after the treaty, some villages in the seven islands of Bombay remained under the control of **Velha Goa**, and it was only after the **Battle of Bassein** in **1739** that the islands were fully acquired by the **English East India Company**.

## 5.8 Daman and Diu

- **Nino da Cunha** took **Diu and Bassein** from Gujarat's **Bahadur Shah** in **1530 CE**.
- They also founded colonies on the west coast at **Salsette, Daman, and Bombay**, and on the east coast at **San Thome near Madras and Hugli in Bengal**.
- However, by the end of the **16th century**, Portuguese dominance in India had waned, and they had lost all of their newly gained holdings in India save Daman, Diu, and Goa.
- When **Humayun** retreated from **Gujarat** in **1536**, Bahadur Shah's ties with the Portuguese deteriorated.
- **Bahadur Shah** planned to build a partition wall after the residents of the town began battling the Portuguese.
- In response, the **Portuguese** began discussions, during which time the monarch of Gujarat was invited aboard a Portuguese ship and assassinated in 1537.
- **Da Cunha** also aimed to enhance **Portuguese influence** in Bengal by placing a large number of Portuguese nationals in the **city of Hooghly**.

## 5.9 Hooghly

- After getting permission from the **Mughal ruler Akbar**, the Portuguese constructed the town of **Hooghly-Chinsurah** on the banks of the Hooghly river in 1579.
- Bandel flourished as a port and commercial colony, and the Portuguese even built a chapel there.
- During the siege of **Hooghly** in 1632, however, the Mughals set fire to the magnificent **Bandel Church**.
- According to legend, **Shah Jahan** had a priest from the church and a few thousand Christians carried to Agra and put to death by fierce elephants.
- The **Hooghly river valley** is peppered with townships like Chinsurah that have a rich colonial past when taken as a whole.
- Trading settlements were established by the Portuguese, **Dutch, French, Danes, and British**. And there are still monuments from that period in the area.

## 5.10 Coromandel Zone

- **Saidapettai, Cromptettai, and Ulundurpettai** are only a few of the locations in Tamil Nadu with the suffix 'pettai.' The list of places with the suffix 'pettai' runs into the hundreds.
- **Pettai** is a derivation of **Porto**, Portugal's second-largest city after Lisbon, and Porto means port in Portuguese, which is why the suffix pettai is used in various districts in Chennai.
- **Tuticorin** was founded by **Portuguese and Dutch settlers** before the British arrived, which explains why the city in southern Tamil Nadu is heavily influenced by the **Portuguese**, even down to the architecture and **surnames of its residents**.
- According to local census estimates, nearly 2 lakh fishermen in the Tuticorin and Tirunelveli districts had **Portuguese surnames**.
- In and around the Coromandel area, there were Portuguese settlements.
- The earliest church erected by the Portuguese in the area was the **Luz Church in Mylapore**, Madras (Chennai) in 1516, and the **So Tome or San Thome temple** was renovated by them in 1522.

## 5.11 Impact of Portuguese in Indian Culture

- The **Portuguese presence** in Goa and other parts of India has resulted in the adoption of **Western architectural characteristics**.
- The upshot of this clash of cultures produced a very unique style for both **religious and secular structures** (churches, convents, and Hindu temples).
- The architecture, particularly that of churches, is reminiscent of southern Europe. There are traces of **Portuguese fado in the music**.
- The Portuguese contributed **potatoes, tomatoes, pineapples, and cashews** to the diet, and **Goans produce feni**, their form of moonshine, from the apple of the cashew tree.
- **Tobacco cultivation** was introduced to India by them.
- They disseminated **Catholicism** over India's western and eastern coasts.
- In 1556, they created the **first printing press in India**, in Goa.
- The earliest scientific publication, '**The Indian Medicinal Plants**,' was published in Goa in 1563.
- They were the first to use the **Cartaze System** to outline "How to build maritime trade and mastery over the sea" (i.e. under this system anyone who passes through the Portugal territories must buy permits otherwise they are supposed to be captured.)
- They were the first Europeans to disseminate **Christianity throughout** India and Asia.

## 5.12 Significance

- Most historians agree that the **arrival of the Portuguese** not only signalled the beginning of the European age, but also the growth of maritime power.
- The **Cholas**, for example, had been a **maritime force**, but this was the first time a foreign power had arrived in India by water.



- The Portuguese ships were armed with **cannons**, and this was the first step toward securing a monopoly over commerce by threatening or using force.
- The Portuguese used **body armour, matchlock soldiers**, and weapons landed from ships in the Malabar in the **16th century**, demonstrating military innovation.
- On the other hand, a **significant military contribution** made by the Portuguese onshore was the system of **drilling infantry groups**, modelled after the **Spanish model**, which was implemented in the 1630s as a response to Dutch pressure.
- The Portuguese were masters of advanced **maritime tactics**.
- Their multi-decked ships were strongly built, as they were meant to fight out Atlantic gales rather than go ahead of the regular monsoons, allowing them to carry more weapons.
- Goa became a centre of complex **filigree work, fretted foliage work, and metalwork** incorporating diamonds as the silversmith and goldsmith arts thrived.
- However, while the interiors of **churches built under the Portuguese** include a lot of woodwork and art, as well as painted ceilings, the architectural plans are often plain.

### 5.13 Conclusion

The Portuguese State of India, sometimes known as Portuguese India, was a Portuguese colonial state in the Indian Subcontinent. The Portuguese were the first Europeans to arrive in India and the last to go. **Vasco De Gama** was the first Portuguese to set foot in India in 1498. However, Portuguese control in India is considered to have lasted from 1505 until 1961. Although Portuguese colonialism outlasted its English counterpart, it had little effect outside of its territories.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 6. The Dutch (1602-1759)

The **Dutch East India Company** controlled towns and commercial operations in India, which were known as **Dutch Colonies**. **Dutch India** was more of a **geographical location than political power**. The Dutch are the people of Holland (now the Netherlands). The Dutch were the second Europeans to set foot in India, after the Portuguese. The Dutch government granted the **United East India Company** of the Netherlands licence to trade in the East Indies, including India, in 1602. This article will explain to you about **The Dutch** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 6.1 Rise of the Dutch

- The Dutch were driven to travel to the **East by commercial interests**. In 1596, **Cornelis de Houtman** became the first Dutchman to arrive in Sumatra and Bantam.
- The Netherlands' **States-General** merged various trade businesses into the **East India Company of the Netherlands** in 1602.
- This group was also given the authority to wage war, negotiate treaties, seize land, and build castles.
- In 1605, the **Dutch established** their first factory in Masulipatnam, Andhra Pradesh. They built trading centres in various regions of India as a result.
- In 1616 AD, **Dutch Suratte** was founded, and in 1627 AD, Dutch Bengal was founded.
- In 1656 AD, the **Dutch took Ceylon** from the Portuguese. In 1671 AD, they also seized the Portuguese forts on the **Malabar Coast**.
- The **Dutch quickly** developed into a formidable army, conquering **Nagapadam near Madras** (Chennai) from the Portuguese and gaining a footing in South India.
- In terms of money, they made a lot of money by monopolising the market for **black pepper and spices**.
- **Cotton, indigo, silk, rice, and opium** were the main Indian goods handled by the Dutch.

### 6.2 The Dutch East India Company

- The **Dutch East India Company** (Vereenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie or VOC in Dutch) is regarded as the world's first global enterprise. In addition, it was the first firm to issue shares.
- It was the first firm to be granted the authority to participate in colonial operations such as **fighting wars, executing prisoners, minting money, and establishing colonies**.
- For two centuries, this corporation worked miracles in India and Indonesia, but the pretentious acronym **VOC became Vergaan Onder Corruptie**, which means "**marred by corruption**."
- The **Dutch East India Company**, formerly known as the "**United East India Company**," was founded in 1602 and established its first permanent trade base in Indonesia.

- They opened their first factory in **India at Masulipatnam in 1605**, followed by factories in **Pulicat in 1610, Surat in 1616, Bimilipatam in 1641, and Chinsura in 1653.**
- They created a **factory in Pipli**, Bengal, but it was eventually abandoned.
- The Dutch's major goal was to eliminate the Portuguese and British mercantile powers from India and Southeast Asia, and they were successful in displacing the Portuguese as the most powerful power in **European trade.**
- In 1610, they erected a **factory in Pulicat**, which became their major hub of activity. **Fort Geldria** was the name given to it subsequently.
- While the Portuguese were harmed by **Albuquerque's** terrible successors and their harshness and intolerance, the Dutch were defeated by the growing English and French forces and their corruption.
- The Dutch government also interfered heavily, resulting in the Dutch being driven out of India.
- The Dutch were able to drive the **Portuguese** out of Ceylon between 1638 and 1658.
- They conquered Malacca in 1641.
- They were successful in capturing the **Cape of Good Hope in 1652.**
- The **Dutch East India Company** reached its pinnacle in 1669, when it was the world's largest private company, with 150 commercial ships, 40 warships, 50 thousand employees, and a ten-thousand-strong army.
- The **Battle of Colachel**, fought between the **Dutch East India Company** and the State of Travancore army in 1741, was the most significant event in India.
- This was a significant European power's defeat in India, and it signalled the end of the Dutch hegemony.
- The **Dutch East India Company** was finally liquidated in 1800 as a result of corruption and insolvency.
- Although the Dutch influence in India had faded, they remained powerful in Indonesia.

### 6.3 Dutch Settlements in India

- In 1605, after arriving in India, the Dutch established their first factory in **Masulipatnam (Andhra Pradesh).**
- They then established commercial centres in other regions of India, posing a danger to the Portuguese.
- They took **Nagapadam from the Portuguese** near Madras (Chennai) and made it their major stronghold in South India.
- On the **Coromandel coast**, as well as in Gujarat, Uttar Pradesh, Bengal, and Bihar, the Dutch erected factories.
- They established a factory in **Pulicat, north of Madras, in 1609. Surat (1616), Bimlipatam (1641), Karaikal (1645), Chinsurah (1653), Baranagar, Kasimbazar (near Murshidabad), Balasore, Patna, Nagapatam (1658), and Cochin were their other major Indian factories (1663).**
- They carried different products and commerce from India to the islands of the Far East as part of the redistributive or carrying trade.

- Indigo from the **Yamuna valley** and Central India, **textiles and silk from Bengal, Gujarat**, and the **Coromandel**, **saltpetre from Bihar**, and **opium and rice from the Ganga valley** were among the items they transported.

#### 6.4 Anglo-Dutch Rivalry

- The **English** were also gaining importance in the Eastern trade at this time, posing a severe threat to the **Dutch economic interests**. The commercial competition quickly devolved into bloodshed.
- The hatred between the **Dutch and the English** in the East reached a pinnacle in 1623 when the Dutch killed 10 Englishmen and nine **Japanese in Amboyna** (a site in modern-day **Indonesia that the Dutch** had taken from the Portuguese in 1605).
- The competition between the two **European corporations** was heightened as a result of this episode.
- After years of fighting, both parties reached an agreement in 1667, in which the British promised to relinquish all claims to Indonesia and the Dutch agreed to leave India to focus on their more successful commerce in **Indonesia**.
- They had a monopoly on the black pepper and spice trade. **Silk, cotton, indigo, rice, and opium** were the most significant Indian goods sold by the Dutch.
- The **Anglo-Dutch Treaty of 1814 AD** facilitated the restoration of Dutch **Coromandel and Dutch Bengal** to Dutch rule, but they were returned to British rule as a result of the clause and provisions of the **Anglo-Dutch Treaty of 1824 AD**.
- Which required the Dutch to ensure all property and establishment transfers until March 1, **1825 AD**.
- As a result, by the middle of **1825 AD**, the Dutch had lost all of their commercial sites in India.
- The obvious happened as a result of the compromise. In **1667 AD**, all parties reached an agreement in which the British committed to withdrawing fully from **Indonesia** in exchange for the Dutch withdrawing from India to trade in Indonesia, based on a give-and-take formula.

#### 6.5 Decline of the Dutch in India

- The **Malay Archipelago** drew the Dutch into its trade.
- Furthermore, during the Third **Anglo-Dutch War (1672–74)**, links between Surat and the new English town of Bombay were disrupted, resulting in the Dutch forces capturing three homebound **English ships in the Bay of Bengal**.
- The English counterattack ended in the Dutch being defeated in the **Battle of Hooghly** (November 1759), thereby ending Dutch ambitions in India.
- The Dutch were not interested in establishing an empire in India; their main focus was trade.
- In any event, their major economic interest was in the Indonesian **Spice Islands**, from which they made a large profit.

## 6.6 Battle of Colachel 1741

- In August 1741, the **Kingdom of Travancore** and the Dutch East India Company fought the **Battle of Colachel (Kolachal)**.
- The fight ended in a legendary **Travancore victory**, thus ending Dutch colonial efforts in the Indian subcontinent.
- Although the fight did not end the **Travancore-Dutch** conflict immediately, it did set in motion a series of events that finally resulted at the end of Dutch commerce in Kerala.
- The native leaders recognised that the **Dutch army** might be beaten, which lowered the morale of the **Dutchmen**.
- One notable result was that the **Dutch** convicts donated their services, and the Travancore army was modernised along with European principles.
- During **Marthanda Varma's** fight against neighbouring **Kerala kingdoms**, the freshly trained Travancore army proved to be devastatingly successful.

## 6.7 Conclusion

The Dutch East India Company controlled towns and commercial operations in India, which were known as **Dutch Colonies**. Dutch India was more of a geographical location than political power. In comparison to the Portuguese and the English, the Dutch had the shortest presence in India of all the European colonial powers that entered.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 7. Anglo Dutch War (1672-74)

The **Anglo-Dutch Wars**, commonly known as the **Dutch Wars** or the **Dutch Engelse Oorlogen**, were four naval battles between **England and the Dutch Republic** in the **17th and 18th centuries**. The first three wars, sparked by economic competition, established England's naval dominance, while the final, sparked by Dutch meddling in the American Revolution, signalled the republic's demise as a world power. This article will explain to you about **the Anglo-Dutch war(1672-74)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 7.1 Background of Anglo-Dutch war

- The rivalry between the two trade countries resulted in four conflicts, known as the **Anglo-Dutch wars** in English and the **Nederlandse-Engelse** in the Netherlands. **Naval Wars between** the Dutch and the English.
- Three of them took place in the **seventeenth century**, while the other took place in the **eighteenth**.
- These wars were fought over trade disputes and naval superiority. The Dutch dominion in the East Indies was prone to unrest.
- Every time a battle broke out, both sides stepped up their propaganda efforts. As usual, each side believed it had **God on its side**.
- In 1664, for example, an Englishman wrote in '**The English and Dutch affairs** revealed to life' that God's vengeful hand was responsible for the death of over a thousand people in Amsterdam in a week due to disease.

#### The first Anglo-Dutch war (1652 - 1654)

- The **First Anglo-Dutch War** (1652–54) began at a tense era after England passed the **Navigation Act of 1651**, which barred the Dutch from participating in English sea trade.
- Following the defeat of a Dutch fleet headed by **Adm.**
- **Maarten Tromp** in May 1652, England declared war on the Netherlands on July 8, 1652. (June 28, old style).
- The Dutch under Tromp gained a decisive victory off the coast of **Dungeness** in December, but England's bigger and better-armed men-of-war won most of the significant encounters the next year.

#### Result of first Anglo-Dutch war

- **The Treaty of Westminster ended the first Anglo-Dutch War on April 15, 1654.**
- The terms of the peace were unfavourable to the Dutch, and the Act of Navigation was still in effect.
- Furthermore, the Treaty featured a secret condition (known as the **Act of Seclusion**) that stated that **William III**, the young prince of Orange and son of Stadholder William II, would never be permitted to become stadholder himself.

### The Second Anglo-Dutch war (1665 - 1667)

- After hostilities had begun the previous year and the English had already taken **New Amsterdam**, the two nations' commercial rivalry escalated to war in 1665 (the **Second Anglo-Dutch War of 1665–67**).
- The first significant naval battle, the **Battle of Lowestoft**, took place on June 13, 1665, and resulted in an English triumph.
- France entered the war on the side of the Dutch in January 1666.
- The Dutch navy proceeded up the **Thames to Gravesend**, then up the **Medway to Chatham**.
- There, it sank four ships and pulled the pride of the English fleet, **HMS Royal Charles**, to the Netherlands.

### Result of Second Anglo-Dutch war

- The provisions of the **Treaty of Breda**, which ended the Second Anglo-Dutch War, were thought to be advantageous to the Netherlands.
- The restrictions governing navigation in England were eased. The Republic, on the other hand, had to accept that New Amsterdam would stay in English hands for the time being.
- The town was christened **New York after James II**, Duke of New York and the English King's brother. **Surinam remained a Dutch colony**.
- In reality, a definitive judgement on 'ownership' of the colonies was delayed.

### The Third Anglo-Dutch war (1672 - 1674)

- The **Third Anglo-Dutch War**, sometimes known as the **Third Dutch War**, was a naval confrontation between England and the Dutch Republic, which was allied with France.
- It lasted from 7 April 1672 to 19 February 1674 and was a subset of the larger **Franco-Dutch War**, which lasted from 1672 to 1678.
- The Dutch continue to refer to 1672 as the Year of Disaster. England had formed a coalition that included **France, Munster, and Cologne**.
- These countries declared war on the Republic on April 6, that year.
- Both on land and at sea, the **Netherlands were assaulted**. Michiel de Ruyter was able to avert an invasion from the sea by inflicting a series of serious casualties on the **Anglo-French fleet**.
- On land, events did not go as well for the **Dutch**. A 120,000-strong French army marched on Cologne and crossed the Rhine to attack Britain.
- The **bishop of Munster** and his forces crossed the border in the eastern province of Overijssel at the same time.
- According to history books, 1672 was the year "**the people lost their senses**, the government was at its wits' end, and the nation was irretrievably lost."

### Result of Third Anglo-Dutch war

- The war was declared over with the signing of the **Second Treaty of Westminster**.

- England was granted the right of the first salute and was compensated with a million English pounds.
- However, William III was successful in dismantling the **Anglo-French alliance**, which had posed such a threat to the Netherlands.
- **New Amsterdam**, which the Dutch had reclaimed in 1673 and renamed Nieuw-Oranje (New Orange), was permanently given over to the English, while the Dutch maintained Surinam.

### The Fourth Anglo-Dutch war (1780-1784)

- Since the **Glorious Revolution** and the ascension of **William III and Mary II Stuart** to the **English throne**, commercial supremacy has moved to England, with London becoming an increasingly significant trading centre.
- The **Dutch backed** the uprising against English control in the American colonies.
- The Dutch sent firearms and ammunition to the **Americans** via the **Caribbean island of St Eustatius**.
- **America served** as a model for Dutch Patriots seeking to limit the power of stadtholder **William V** and establish a more **democratic form of government**.
- **England** and the **Dutch Republic** had been allies for a century until they went to war again (the **Fourth Anglo-Dutch War** of 1780–84) over covert Dutch commerce and discussions with the American colonies, which were then in insurrection against England.
- The **English declared war** on the Dutch on December 20, 1780, and soon conquered major Dutch colonies in the West and East Indies while laying a formidable blockade of the Dutch coast the next year.
- In the sole notable combat of the war, a small Dutch force assaulted a British convoy near **Dogger Bank** in August 1781, resulting in an indecisive battle.
- However, **England** was never able to create a combat-ready navy.
- The **Dutch were** at the pinnacle of their strength and reputation when the war concluded in May 1784.

### Result of Fourth Anglo-Dutch war

- The **Treaty of Paris** ended the Fourth Anglo-Dutch War in 1784. An armistice had already been signed a year previously.
- England was granted **unrestricted sailing** in the East Indies, and the Dutch were forced to relinquish **Nagapattinam** on India's east coast.
- The fourth **Anglo-Dutch War**, as it turned out, was the beginning of the end for the Republic of the United Netherlands.

## 7.2 Conclusion

From the mid-17th to late 18th centuries, the Anglo-Dutch Wars were a series of hostilities mostly fought between the Dutch Republic and England (later Great Britain). The first three wars were fought for commerce and overseas colonies in the second half of the 17th century, while the fourth was fought a century later. Almost the majority of the fights were naval encounters. The first encounter was won by the English, while the second and third



bouts were won by the Dutch. However, by the time of the fourth war, the British Royal Navy had risen to become the world's most formidable marine force.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 8. The English (1599-1947)

From 1599 to 1947, the British ruled over the Indian subcontinent under the name **British Raj**. In India, the rule is also known as **Crown rule or direct rule**. In contemporary use, the territory under British administration was **known as India**, and it encompassed regions directly managed by the **United Kingdom, known as British India**, as well as areas ruled by indigenous rulers but subject to British supremacy, known as the princely states. Although not formally, the territory was known as the Indian Empire. This article will explain to you about **The English(1599-1947)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 8.1 Rise of English

- The **English triumph** over the **Spanish Armada** in 1588, as well as Francis Drake's trip around the world in 1580, instilled a fresh feeling of adventure in the British, inspiring seamen to go to the East.
- As word spread about the great profits made by the **Portuguese in Eastern commerce**, English businessmen sought a piece of the action.
- As a result, in 1599, the '**Merchant Adventurers**,' a group of English merchants, created a company.
- As the Dutch began to focus more on the **East Indies**, the English moved to India in quest of textiles and other trading items.

#### English East India Company

- In 1599, a group of merchants known as **Merchant Adventurers** created an English business to trade with the east.
- In 1600, the queen granted it authorization and exclusive rights to trade with the east.
- Captain Hawkins was given the royal farman by Mughal emperor Jahangir to establish industries on the western shore.
- **Sir Thomas Roe** afterwards gained the farman to develop factories across the Mughal empire.
- It began as the "**Governor and Company** of Merchants of London dealing into the East Indies." Its shares were owned by British nobility and wealthy businessmen.
- Despite its origins as a commercial concern, it laid the ground for the establishment of the **British Raj in India**.
- **Cotton, indigo dye, silk, salt, saltpetre, opium, and tea** were its principal commodities. Saltpetre was a component of gunpowder.
- The earliest business factory in south India was established in 1610 at **Machilipatnam** (modern-day Andhra Pradesh) along the Coromandel Coast.
- The **Regulating Act of 1773** imposed significant administrative changes on the business and established **Warren Hastings** as the **first Governor-General** of Bengal, with authority over the other two presidencies.
- Several further acts were issued in the years leading up to 1853 in order to control and administer the company's holdings in India.

- The **Revolt of 1857** was largely caused by the company's indifferent practices and corruption in India.
- This also marked the end of the company's reign over India, with control passing directly to the British government via the **Government of India Act 1858**.
- All of the company's assets, as well as its military and administrative functions, were given to the government.

### Timeline of East India Company

1600	The East India Company was founded
1609	William Hawkins arrives at Jahangir's court.
1611	Captain Middleton gains permission from the Mughal governor of Surat to trade there.
1613	The East India Company established a permanent factory in Surat.
1615	Sir Thomas Roe, King James I's ambassador, arrives to Jahangir's court
1618	The embassy had obtained two farmans (one from the emperor and one from Prince Khurram) affirming unfettered commerce and freedom from inland tolls.
1616	The company opened its first plant in the south, in Masulipatnam.
1632	The Company receives the golden farman from the Sultan of Golconda, assuring the safety and success of their commerce.
1633	The Company opened its first plant in east India, in Hariharpur, Balasore (Odisha).
1639	The Company obtains a lease on Madras from a native ruler
1651	The Company is granted authorization to trade at Hooghly(Bengal).
1662	Bombay is handed to the British King, Charles II, as a dowry for marrying a Portuguese lady (Catherine of Braganza).
1667	Aurangzeb offers the English a farman for commerce in Bengal.
1691	The Company receives an imperial order to continue trading in Bengal in exchange for a yearly payment of Rs 3,000.
1717	The Mughal emperor Farrukhsiyar publishes a farman known as the Magna Carta of the Company, which grants the Company a slew of trade advantages.

## From Traders to Rulers

- The **East India Company** received a charter from England's queen, Queen Elizabeth I, in 1600, allowing it exclusive rights to trade with the East. From then on, no other trade organisation in England could compete with the East India Company.
- The royal charter, however, did not preclude other European nations from joining the **Eastern markets**.
- **The Portuguese** had previously established a foothold on India's western coast and had a stronghold while the **Dutch** were also investigating trading **opportunities in the Indian Ocean**. The French tradesmen soon came on the scene.
- The issue was that all of the businesses wanted to buy the same goods. As a result, the only option for trade businesses to thrive was to eliminate other rivals.
- As a result of the need to **protect markets**, trade businesses engaged in heated conflicts.
- Arms were used in trade, and trading stations were fortified to defend them.
- In 1651, the first **English factory** was established on the banks of the **Hugli River**.
- By 1696, it had begun constructing a fort around the village near the factory, where merchants and dealers worked.
- The corporation convinced **Mughal Emperor Aurangzeb** to issue a farman giving the company duty-free commerce.
- Only the Company had been authorised duty-free trading by Aurangzeb's farman. The Nawab of Bengal, Murshid Quli Khan, protested against this behaviour.
- Following Aurangzeb's death, the Bengal nawabs reaffirmed their sovereignty and autonomy, as did other regional authorities at the period.
- The **Nawabs** refused to grant the Company concessions, demanding hefty payments for the Company's ability to trade, denied the Company the right to issue money, and prevented it from expanding its defences.
- **The Company**, for its part, stated that the trade could only thrive if the tariffs were abolished.
- It was also convinced that in order to promote commerce, it needed to extend its colonies, purchase villages, and renovate its forts.
- The tensions escalated into clashes, culminating in the legendary **Battle of Plassey**.

## Battle of Plassey

- The **Battle of Plassey** took place in Bengal's Palashi area on June 23, 1757.
- The arrival of Calcutta of a huge army from Madras, headed by **Robert Clive**, enhanced the **English position in Bengal**.
- Robert Clive finally commanded the Company's troops against Siraj Ud Daulah at Plassey in 1757.
- Clive had enlisted the help of one of **Siraj Ud Daulah's commanders**, Mir Jafar, by promising to crown him **Nawab when Siraj Ud Daulah** was defeated.
- The **Battle of Plassey** became notable because it was the **English East India Company's** first big victory in India.
- The major goal of the **East India Company** has now shifted from trade to territorial expansion.

- **The Company** was named Diwan of the Bengal region by the Mughal emperor in 1765. The Diwani provided the Company with access to Bengal's substantial income streams.

### **Battle of Buxar (1764)**

- The **Battle of Buxar** took place on October 22, 1764, between an united coalition of Indian kings from Bengal, Awadh, and the **Mughal Empire** and a British force headed by Hector Munro.
- The British would dominate India for the next 183 years as a result of this important conflict.
- In a tightly fought **battle at Buxar** on October 22, 1764, the united troops of **Mir Kasim, the Nawab of Awadh, and Shah Alam II** were destroyed by English forces led by Major Hector Munro.
- The English counter-offensive against Mir Kasim was brief but effective.
- The significance of this war rested in the fact that the English beat not only the **Nawab of Bengal**, but also the **Mughal Emperor of India**.
- The victory established the English as a major force in northern India, with aspirations to rule the entire nation.

## **8.2 Administration**

Warren Hastings was a key figure in this time period.

- By his time, the **Company** had consolidated authority not only in Bengal, but also in Bombay and Madras, which were referred to as Presidencies.
- A Governor was in charge of each. The Governor-General was the highest-ranking official in the administration.
- The first **Governor-General, Warren Hastings**, instituted a number of administrative changes, particularly in the area of justice.
- **The Regulating Act of 1773** established a new Supreme Court, as well as a court of appeal - the Sadar Nizamat Adalat – in Calcutta.
- The Collector, who was responsible for collecting income and taxes as well as maintaining peace and order in his district with the support of judges, police officers, and other officials, was the most important individual in an Indian district.

## **8.3 Causes of British Success in India**

- It took about a century for the British to expand and consolidate their influence in India.
- Over the course of a century and a half, the **English** utilised a variety of diplomatic and military strategies, as well as other processes, to eventually establish themselves as India's rulers.
- The **English utilised** both war and administrative methods to impose their dominance over several kingdoms and, eventually, to cement their own dominion over all of India.

## 8.4 Superior Arms, Military Strategy

- The **English armaments**, which included muskets and cannons, were faster and had a longer range than the Indian weapons.
- In the absence of creativity, Indian rulers' military officers and armies became simply mimics of English officers and armies.

## 8.5 Military Discipline and Regular Salary

- The **English Company** guaranteed the commanders and troops' loyalty by establishing a regular system of salary payment and enforcing a severe code of discipline.

## 8.6 Civil Discipline and Fair Selection System

- The Company leaders and men were awarded command based on their dependability and talent rather than on **inherited, caste, or tribal relationships**.
- They were held to a stringent code of conduct and were well-informed about the goals of their campaigns.

## 8.7 Brilliant Leadership

- **Clive, Warren Hastings, Elphinstone, Munro, Marquess of Dalhousie**, and others exemplified uncommon leadership skills.
- The English also had a lengthy list of secondary leaders, such as Sir Eyre Coote, Lord Lake, and Arthur Wellesley, who fought for the cause and glory of their nation rather than for the leader.

## 8.8 Strong Financial Backup

- The Company's earnings were sufficient to provide substantial dividends to its stockholders as well as fund the English wars in India.
- Furthermore, **England's commerce** with the rest of the globe was bringing in huge riches.

## Nationalist Pride

- The '**weak, divided-among-themselves Indians**,' devoid of a sense of cohesive political nationalism, met an economically prospering British people believing in material development and proud of their national pride.
- The **English Company's success** was also due to the absence of materialistic perspective among Indians.

## 8.9 Rise of Indian National Congress

- By 1880, India had developed a new middle class that was dispersed across the country.
- Furthermore, the combined stimulus of encouragement and anger fostered a rising sense of camaraderie among its members.
- **A.O. Hume**, a retired English government official, gave the idea its ultimate shape by rallying notable thinkers of the time.
- The **Indian National Congress** arose from the desire of politically aware Indians to establish a national entity to reflect their political and economic aspirations.
- Its goals were to foster and strengthen a sense of national unity among all people, regardless of religion, caste, or province.
- Indian nationhood must be carefully promoted and nurtured.
- As a result, the INC would function as a buffer organisation, or in other words, as a safety valve.

### Partition of Bengal (1905)

- In the early 1900s, Indian nationalism was growing in power, and Bengal was the epicentre of Indian nationalism.
- The **Viceroy, Lord Curzon (1899-1905)**, intended to '**dethrone Calcutta**' from its role as the hub from which the Congress Party dominated Bengal and India as a whole.
- Since December 1903, the idea of dividing Bengal into two halves has been floating around.
- From 1903 through 1905, the Congress party used moderate tactics such as petitions, memos, speeches, public gatherings, and press campaigns. The goal was to mobilise Indian and **English public** opinion against the split.
- On July 19, 1905, **Viceroy Curzon** 1905 publicly declared the British Government's decision to split Bengal. On October 16, 1905, the division went into force.
- The split was intended to encourage a different sort of separation - one based on religion.
- The goal was to pit Muslim communalists against the **Congress**. **Curzon** claimed that Dacca would become the new capital.
- The Indians were extremely dissatisfied as a result of this. Many saw this as the British government's '**Divide and Rule**' programme.
- This sparked the **Swadeshi movement**, which aimed to achieve self-sufficiency.

## 8.10 British Policy - Towards INC

- The British had been wary of the **National Congress** since its founding, but they weren't outright hostile.
- Viceroy Dufferin mocked INC in 1888, calling it a "**microscopic minority**" that primarily represented the wealthy.
- When the **Swadeshi and Boycott Movements** began, the British's intimidating attitudes regarding INC began to shift. The British were frightened by the rise of a violent nationalist movement.

- A new policy known as the **carrot-and-stick policy** was implemented. It was a three-pronged strategy. It was referred to as a repression - conciliation - suppression programme.
- Extremists were suppressed, but only moderately at first. The goal is to scare the **Moderates**.
- The British also attempted to appease Moderates by offering concessions and promises in exchange for their separation from the Extremists.
- The British, on the other hand, have always tried to curb extremists.

### 8.11 Nationalist Movements in India

- The Britishers' inflexibility and, in certain cases, their violent responses to non-violent demonstrations triggered India's independence movement in phases.
- It was acknowledged that the British controlled India's resources and the lives of its people, and that India could not be for Indians until this control was removed.

National Movements	Leaders	Significance
Gadar Movement (1914)	Bhagwan Singh, Har Dayal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Ghadar Movement was a worldwide political movement led by expatriate Indians that aimed to destabilise British authority in India.</li> <li>• The founding members were largely Punjabi Indians living and working on the West Coast of the United States and Canada..</li> <li>• The Ghadar militants went on a tour of mills and fields, where the majority of the Punjabi immigrant labourers worked. These political activists made the Yugantar Ashram their home, headquarters, and shelter.</li> </ul>
Home rule Movement (1916-18)	Annie Besant and Bal Gangadhar Tilak	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annie Besant, a Free Thought, Radicalism, Fabianism, and Theosophy proponent, arrived in India in 1893 to work for the Theosophical Society.</li> <li>• In 1914, she made the decision to broaden the scope of her work. She organised a Home Rule campaign similar to the</li> </ul>



		<p>Irish Home Rule League.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tilak championed the Home Rule movement, which connected the demand for the creation of linguistic states and instruction in the vernacular language to the topic of Swaraj.</li> <li>• The British government issued the Montagu Declaration as a show of reconciliation. Home Rule or self-government movements were no longer seen as treasonous.</li> </ul>
Rowlatt Satyagraha (1919)	(Mahatma Gandhi)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Imperial Legislative Council in Delhi passed the Anarchical and Revolutionary Crimes Act of 1919, also known as the Rowlatt Act.</li> <li>• On March 18, 1919, indefinitely extending the emergency measures of preventive indefinite detention, incarceration without trial, and judicial review enacted in the Defence of India Act 1915 during World War I.</li> <li>• The Sedition Committee, led by Sir Sidney Rowlatt, recommended that this legislation be approved.</li> <li>• Gandhiji began the Satyagraha movement to protest the inhumane Rowlatt Act.</li> <li>• The demonstrations were particularly fierce in Punjab, where Gandhiji was imprisoned.</li> </ul>
Jallianwala bagh Massacre (1919)	(	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Rowlatt Act, which was passed in 1919, sparked widespread political turmoil across India.</li> <li>• The British Brigadier-General R. E. H. Dyer encircled the Bagh with his forces in reaction to the public assembly.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>General Dyer ordered his men to open fire on the nationalist rally, which resulted in the deaths of hundreds of people. The atrocities in Jallianwala Bagh shocked the whole country.</li> <li>Many moderate Indians abandoned their earlier devotion to the British and became nationalists suspicious of British authority as a result of this occurrence.</li> </ul>	
Non Cooperation movement (1920)	Mahatma Gandhi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gandhiji advocated for a "non-cooperation" campaign against British control. Indians who wanted colonialism to end were told they couldn't go to school, college, or the courts.</li> <li>They were told they wouldn't have to pay any taxes. In summary, they were instructed to "renounce all voluntary relationships with the British Government."</li> <li>C.R. Das moved the primary motion on non-cooperation when the Congress convened in Nagpur for its annual session.</li> <li>Many revolutionary terrorist groups, particularly in Bengal, have pledged their support to the campaign.</li> <li>By this time, the Congress's purpose had shifted from achieving self-government by constitutional means to achieving Swaraj through nonviolent means.</li> </ul>
Khilafat Movement (1919-24)	Shoukat Ali and Mohammad Ali	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Khilafat movement was a political protest movement initiated by Muslims in British India to reinstall the Ottoman Caliphate's caliph, who was seen</li> </ul>

		<p>as the Muslim leader.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gandhiji joined forces with the Khilafat Movement to extend the scope of the Indian liberation movement.</li> <li>• When Turkey established a more favourable diplomatic position and headed towards nationalism in late 1922, the movement came to an end. By 1924, Turkey had overthrown the caliphate.</li> </ul>
Chauri Chaura incident (1922)	Mahatma Gandhi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The protestors retaliated by attacking and torching a police station, murdering all of its inhabitants. Three civilians and 22 police officers were killed in the event.</li> <li>• As a direct result of the Chauri Chaura event, Mahatma Gandhi, who was a staunch opponent of violence, put an end to the national non-cooperation campaign on February 12, 1922.</li> <li>• Despite Gandhi's decision, British colonial authorities condemned 19 detained protestors to death and 14 to life imprisonment.</li> </ul>

#### Simon commission (1927)

- An all-white Simon Commission was constituted on November 8, 1927, to determine whether India was ready for further constitutional reforms.
- The **Indian National Congress** boycotted the **Simon Commission** because no Indians were represented on it. Protests were held in a number of locations.
- **Lala Lajpat Rai**, the most famous leader of Punjab and a hero of the extreme days, was killed in Lahore.
- In November 1928, he died as a result of his injuries.
- Bhagat Singh and his companions wanted to avenge **Lala Lajpat Rai's** killing. In December 1928, they assassinated Saunders, a white police officer.
- During the boycott of the **Simon Commission**, **Jawaharlal Nehru** and **Subhas Bose** emerged as the movement's leaders.

## 8.12 Nehru Report - Attempt to Draft Constitution

- **Motilal Nehru led the All Parties Conference committee** that drafted the Constitution, with his son Jawaharlal Nehru serving as secretary. This committee had a total of nine members.
- **The Nehru Report**, which was essentially a paper to plead for dominion status and a federal government for the constitution of India, was submitted by the committee in 1928.
- The **Nehru Report** also rejected the notion of distinct communal electorates, which had been the foundation of earlier constitutional amendments.
- Muslims would be given priority at the Centre and in provinces where they were a numerical minority, but not in provinces where they were the majority.

## 8.13 Civil disobedience Movement (1930)

- **Lord Irwin** had disregarded Gandhi's ultimatum, which stated the minimal demands in the form of 11 points, and there was now only one way out: civil disobedience. Gandhi's principal instrument of civil disobedience was salt.
- Gandhi launched the **Civil Disobedience Movement** on April 6, 1930, by scooping up a handful of salt - a struggle that would go on to become unrivalled in the history of the Indian national movement for the country-wide public engagement it sparked.
- The Khudai Khidmatgars, also known as the Red Shirts, led by **Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan**, were heavily involved in the **Civil Disobedience Movement**.

## 8.14 Quit India Movement (1942)

- During World War II, Mahatma Gandhi started the **Quit India Movement** at the Bombay session of the All India Congress Committee, seeking an end to British rule in India.
- The ordinary people of the land showed unrivalled gallantry and militancy during this conflict.
- However, the repression they were subjected to was the most severe ever utilised against a national movement.
- **Gandhiji** was adamant about total emancipation and no more British piecemeal approach during the momentous August conference at **Gowalia Tank** in Bombay.

## 8.15 Mountbatten Plan (1947)

- Lord Mountbatten and officials from the **Indian National Congress**, the Muslim League, and the Sikh community reached an agreement on the 3 June Plan, often known as the **Mountbatten Plan**. This was the final strategy for achieving independence.
- The British government agreed to the partition of British India on principle.
- Successor governments would be granted control over the rest of the world.
- Both countries have autonomy and sovereignty.
- The subsequent administrations were able to write their own constitution.

- The Princely States were offered the option of joining Pakistan or India based on two key factors: geographic proximity and popular desire.
- The **India Independence Act of 1947** was enacted as a result of the Mountbatten plan.

### 8.16 Indian Independence act (1947)

- The United Kingdom's Parliament approved the Indian Independence Act of 1947, which separated British India into two new sovereign dominions: the Dominion of India (later known as the Republic of India) and the Dominion of Pakistan (later to become the Islamic Republic of Pakistan).
- The Royal Assent to this Act was given on July 18, 1947. On August 15, 1947, India and Pakistan gained independence.
- As per their cabinet decisions, India continues to commemorate August 15th as Independence Day, whereas Pakistan celebrates August 14th as Independence Day.

### 8.17 Impacts of British in India

- The British introduced new job opportunities that benefited the lower castes in particular. They had a higher likelihood of upward social mobility with these chances.
- The emergence of India's contemporary middle class: During British control, an important middle class emerged, which would later become pioneers of Indian industry in the post-independence era.
- **Infrastructure Development:** The British government constructed several vital infrastructures, including hospitals, schools, and, most importantly, railways. Of course, everything was done to enable the exploitation of the indigenous Indians, not to improve their life.
- Regardless, these infrastructures provided the groundwork for India's rise to global economic supremacy.
- The advent of **new technology** and concepts, such as steamships, telegraphs, and railroads, drastically transformed the Indian subcontinent's economic environment.
- In terms of culture, the British put an end to societal ills like **Sati (the Bengal Sati Regulation Act)** was passed on December 4, 1829) and undermined the caste system to some extent.
- India was considered as the "jewel in the crown of the British Empire" for its defence against foreign adversaries.
- As a result, the British offered defence against Persia and Afghanistan. Other western countries, like France, were discouraged from becoming too engaged in India.
- Though initially beneficial, it eventually proved to be a disadvantage since it rendered India overly reliant on the British.

### 8.18 Consequences of British rule

- **Destruction of Indian Industry:** After Britain acquired control, the governments were compelled to buy commodities from the British Isles rather than produce their own.

- The **local fabric, metal, and carpentry** businesses were thrown into turmoil as a result.
- It effectively rendered India a virtual slave to Britain's **economic manoeuvrings**, implying that breaking away would be disastrous for India's economy.
- Famines resulted from **British mismanagement**: the British placed a greater priority on the production of cash crops than on the development of foods that would feed India's massive population.
- To feed the empire's population, they imported food from various areas of the empire.
- Between 1850 and 1899, this approach, along with uneven food distribution, resulted in 24 famines, killing millions of people.
- The British realised that they could never control a big country like India without dividing up powerful kingdoms into tiny, easily conquerable portions.
- The British Empire also made it a priority to pay religious leaders to speak out against one another, damaging ties between faiths over time.
- This strategy is directly responsible for the tense relationship between India and Pakistan.
- **Britain plunders the Indian economy**: It is believed that Britain stole trillions of dollars due in part to the East India Company's corrupt commercial practices.
- These actions ruined Indian industry and ensured that money pouring through the Indian economy ended up in London's hands.

## 8.19 Conclusion

In contemporary use, the territory under British administration was referred to as India, and it encompassed both regions directly managed by the United Kingdom, known as British India, and areas ruled by indigenous rulers but subject to British supremacy, known as princely states. The Indian Empire was a term used to describe the region. With the establishment of British administration in India, significant changes occurred in the socioeconomic and political areas of Indian society.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 9. Battle of Plassey (1757)

The **Battle of Plassey (1757)** was a **watershed moment** in modern Indian history, resulting in the consolidation of British rule in India. The **East India Company**, led by **Robert Clive**, fought this battle against the **Nawab of Bengal (Siraj-Ud-Daulah)** and his **French Troop**. This battle is often referred to as the "**decisive event**," as it was the source of the British's ultimate rule in India. The battle took place during the late reign of the **Mughal Empire (called later Mughal Period)**. The Mughal emperor **Alamgir-II** ruled the empire at the time of the Battle of Plassey. In this article, we will learn in detail the causes and significance of the **Battle of Plassey** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 9.1 Background

- **Siraj-Ud-Daula** succeeded his grandfather **Alivardi Khan** as Nawab of Bengal.
- He had become Nawab of Bengal the previous year, and he had ordered the English to halt their fortification expansion.
- The British victory in the Carnatic wars has made Siraj-Ud-Daula fearful of the British rising power in India.
- The Company's officials abused their trade privileges in a way that harmed the nawab's finances.

### 9.2 Causes

- The Company's officials **abused their trade privileges** in a way that harmed the nawab's finances.
- Without the permission of the nawab, the **English fortified Calcutta**.
- The Company tried to mislead him further and compounded their error by **granting asylum to a political fugitive, Krishna Das**, son of Raj Ballabh, who had fled with enormous treasures against the nawab's will.
- The Company, for its part, suspected Siraj of conspiring with the French in Bengal to drastically reduce its trade privileges.
- As a result, when Siraj attacked and seized the English fort at Calcutta, it exposed their hostility.
- The widely publicized '**Black Hole Tragedy**' should be mentioned here.
- **Siraj-ud-Daulah** is thought to have **imprisoned 146 English people**, who were housed in a very small room, where 123 of them **died of suffocation**.

### 9.3 Battle of Plassey

- **The Battle of Plassey took place on June 23, 1757, in the Palashi region of Bengal.**
- The arrival of a large force led by Robert Clive from Madras in Calcutta strengthened the English position in Bengal.
- Clive formed a **secret alliance** with the nawab's traitors, **Mir Jafar, Rai Durlabh, Jagat Seth (a powerful banker in Bengal), and Omichand**.

- Mir Jafar was to be made nawab as part of the agreement, and the Company would be rewarded for its services.
- The Company's covert alliance with the conspirators bolstered the English position even more
- As a result, the English victory in the Battle of Plassey was determined before the battle even began.
- The 50,000-strong force of Siraj was defeated by a handful of Clive's forces as a result of the nawab's officials' conspiracy.
- **Mir Jafar's son, Miran**, ordered the capture and murder of Siraj-ud-Daulah.
- The Battle of Plassey gave the English access to Bengal's vast resources.
- Following Plassey, the English virtually monopolized Bengal's trade and commerce.

## 9.4 Participants

### Siraj-ud-Daula

- He was the Nawab of Bengal.
- He was involved in the **Black-Hole Tragedy** (imprisoned 146 English persons who were lodged in a very tiny room due to which 123 of them died of suffocation).
- Was affected negatively by the East India Company's rampant abuse of trade privileges.
- He attacked and seized the English fort at Calcutta, thus exposing its hostility against the British.

### Robert Clive

- He gave asylum to Political fugitive Krishna Das which disappointed Siraj-Ud-Daulah.
- Misused the trade privileges.
- He fortified Calcutta without the nawab's permission.

### Mir Jafar

- He was Commander-in-Chief of Nawab's army.
- He bribed the East India Company (EIC).
- EIC was going to make him Nawab for conspiring against Siraj-Ud-Daulah.
- He cheated Siraj-Ud-Daulah during the battle.

### Rai Durlabh

- He was one of the commanders of Nawab's army.
- He joined Siraj-Ud-army Daulah's but did not take part in the battle, thus betraying Siraj.

### Jagat Seth

- He was an influential banker.



- He was involved in the conspiracy that resulted in the imprisonment and eventual killing of Nawab Siraj-Ud-Daulah.

### Omi Chand

- He was a merchant from Bengal.
- He was one of the main organizers of the conspiracy against the Nawab and a signatory to the treaty negotiated by Robert Clive before the Battle of Plassey in 1757.

## 9.5 Significance

**Mir Jafar was crowned Nawab of Bengal as a result of this victory.**

- **He gave the English large sums of money as well as the zamindari of 24 Parganas.**
- The Battle of Plassey was politically significant because it laid the groundwork for the British empire in India; it is rightly regarded as the beginning of British rule in India.
- The battle established the English military superiority in Bengal.
- The French, their main rivals, were deposed.
- They were granted territories to maintain a properly equipped military force, and their prestige skyrocketed.
- However, there was no discernible change in the form of government, despite the fact that supreme control of affairs had passed to Clive, on whose support the new nawab, Mir Jafar, was entirely dependent in order to maintain his newly acquired position.

## 9.6 Effects of Battle of Plassey

### Political Effects

- The French forces were defeated at the Battle of Plassey.
- Mir Jafar was proclaimed Nawab of Bengal.
- Mir Jafar was dissatisfied with his position and directed the Dutch to attack the British in order to solidify his foundation.
- **On November 25, 1759, the Dutch and British forces fought the Battle of Chinsura.**
- **Mir Qasim** was installed as Nawab of Bengal by the British.
- The British established themselves as the dominant European power in Bengal.
- Robert Clive was made "**Lord Clive**", Baron of Plassey, and was elected to the British House of Commons.

### Economic Effects

- India's economy was severely harmed.
- Following the victory, the British began imposing strict rules and regulations on the people of Bengal in the name of tax collection.

## 9.7 Mir Kasim and the Treaty of 1760

- Clive's interference irritated Mir Jafar more and more.
- At Chinsura, he formed a conspiracy with the Dutch.
- The Dutch, however, were defeated and humiliated by English forces at Bedara in November 1759.
- The English were irritated by Mir Jafar's treachery and failure to make payments owed to the Company.
- Meanwhile, Miran, Jafar's son, died, and a fight for the nawabship of Bengal erupted between Mir Kasim, Mir Jafar's son-in-law, and Miran's son.
- Following the signing of a treaty between Mir Kasim and the Company in 1760, Vansittart, the new Governor of Calcutta, agreed to support Mir Kasim's claim.

**The following were important aspects of the treaty:**

- Mir Kasim agreed to hand over the districts of Burdwan, Midnapur, and Chittagong to the Company.
- The Company would receive half of Sylhet's chunam trade.
- Mir Kasim agreed to pay the Company's outstanding debts.
- Mir Kasim promised to contribute five lakh rupees to the Company's war efforts in southern India.
- It was agreed that Mir Kasim's enemies would be the Company's enemies, and his friends would be the Company's friends.
- It was agreed that tenants of the nawab's territory would not be permitted to settle on the Company's lands, and vice versa.
- Mir Jafar resigned under pressure from the Company in favor of Mir Kasim.
- Mir Jafar was given a pension of Rs 1,500 per year.

**Steps taken by Mir Kasim**

- Mir Kasim was the most capable of Alivardi Khan's successors.
- Mir Kasim **moved the capital from Murshidabad to Munger** in Bihar after assuming power.
- The decision was made to keep a safe distance from the Company in Calcutta.
- His other significant actions included reorganizing the bureaucracy with men of his choosing and redesigning the army to improve its skill and efficiency.

## 9.8 Conclusion

The fighting culminated in Robert Clive's astonishing victory at Plassey, where 3,000 British and sepoy troops defeated Siraj-ud-18,000-man Daulah's Franco-Bengali army in forty minutes. The victory at Plassey in 1757 established Britain as the dominant force in India, which gradually came under British control and became the empire's most prized possession. Few battles in history have had such far-reaching consequences.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 10. Battle of Buxar (1764)

The **Battle of Buxar** took place on **October 22, 1764**, between the **British army led by Hector Munro** and a combined alliance of Indian rulers from Bengal, Awadh, and the Mughal Empire. This historic battle laid the groundwork for the British to rule India for the next **183 years**. The British East India Company set its sights on Bengal after winning the **Battle of Plassey in 1757**. The battle ended in 1765, with the Mughal Emperor surrendering and Bengal coming under British control. In this article, we will learn in detail regarding the causes and significance of **Battle of Buxar** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 10.1 Background

- **Mir Kasim**, the Company reasoned, would be an ideal puppet for them. Mir Kasim, on the other hand, **defied the Company's expectations**.
- **Ram Narayan**, Bihar's deputy governor, refused to respond to the nawab's repeated requests to submit Bihar's revenue accounts.
- Mir Kasim couldn't stand up to such open defiance of his authority. However, Ram Narayan was supported by Patna's English officials.
- **Misuse of the Company's dastak or trade permit** (a permit that exempted the specified goods from duty payment) by Company officials also contributed to tensions between the nawab and the English.
- The **nawab lost tax revenue** as a result of the dastak's misuse.
- It also forced local merchants to compete unfairly with Company merchants.
- The English company had obtained the right to trade in Bengal without paying transit dues or tolls through an imperial farman.
- However, the Company's servants claimed the same privileges for their private trade.
- Dastak was also sold to Indian merchants for a commission by the Company's servants.
- Furthermore, they used coercive methods to obtain goods at lower prices, which was contrary to the spirit of duty-free trade.
- Duty-free shopping simply meant getting a good deal in an otherwise competitive market.
- Mir Kasim decided to abolish the duties entirely, but the British objected and insisted on preferential treatment over other traders.
- The Nawab-Company **feud over transit duty sparked war** between the English and Mir Kasim in **1763**.
- The English won at Katwah, Murshidabad, Giria, Sooty, and Munger in quick succession.
- Mir Kasim **fled to Awadh (or Oudh)**, where he **formed a confederacy** with the **Nawab of Awadh, Shuja-ud-Daulah, and the Mughal Emperor, Shah Alam II**, to reclaim Bengal from the English.

## 10.2 Events of Battle of Buxar

- It was one of the subcontinent's first major defeats, as a combined army of 40,000 men from the Mughals, Awadh, and Mir Qasim was brutally defeated by a British army of 10,000 men.
- The **lack of coordination** among the major three disparate allies was one of the primary reasons for this defeat.
- When Mirza Najaf Khan led the Mughal Army's first flank to ambush the British at dawn, Major Hector was able to form the British lines in twenty minutes and halt the Mughals' advance.
- As a result, Munro divided the British Army into columns and pursued the Mughal Grand Vizier Shuja-ud-Daula, the Nawab of Awadh, who responded by **blowing up his boat bridge** after crossing the river.
- This had the unintended consequence of **Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II** and his regiment **abandoning the war**.
- According to historian John Willaim Fortescue, the British suffered 847 casualties, while Indian allies lost 2000 soldiers.
- Munro then decided to help the **Marathas**, who were described as a "**warlike race**" known for their **unwavering hatred of the Mughal Empire** and its Nawabs.

## 10.3 Participants

### Mir Kasim

- He objected to the English's use of "**dastak**" and "**farmans**".
- He plotted against them by forming an alliance with the Nawab of Awadh and Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II.

### Shuja-ud-Daulah

- He was the Nawab of Awadh.
- He formed a confederacy with Mir Qasim and Shah Alam-II.

### Shah Alam II

- He was the Mughal Emperor.
- He wished to drive the English out of Bengal.

### Hector Munro

- He was a British Army major.
- He led the English side in the Buxar War.

### Robert Clive

He signed treaties with Shuja-Ud-Daulah and Shah Alam-II after winning the buxar war.

## 10.4 Consequences

- The **combined armies of Mir Kasim, the Nawab of Awadh, and Shah Alam II were defeated** by English forces led by Major Hector Munro on October 22, 1764, at Buxar.
- The English campaign against Mir Kasim was brief but powerful.
- The significance of this battle lay in the fact that the English defeated not only the Nawab of Bengal, but also the Mughal Emperor of India.
- The victory established the English as a major power in northern India and a contender for supremacy over the entire country.
- Following the battle, Mir Jafar, who was appointed Nawab in 1763 after relations between Mir Kasim and the Company soured, agreed to hand over the **districts of Midnapore, Burdwan, and Chittagong** to the English for army maintenance.
- The English were also allowed duty-free trade in Bengal, with the exception of a **2% salt duty**.
- After Mir Jafar's death, his minor son, **Najimud-dula**, was appointed nawab, but the real power of administration rested with the **naib-subahdar**, who could be appointed or dismissed by the English.

## 10.5 Treaty of Allahabad 1765

In **August 1765**, **Robert Clive** signed **two important treaties in Allahabad**, one with the **Nawab of Awadh** and the other with the **Mughal Emperor, Shah Alam II**.

**Nawab Shuja-ud-Daula agreed to**

- **surrender Allahabad and Kara** to Emperor Shah Alam II;
- **pay Rs 50 lakh** to the Company as **war indemnity**; and
- **give full possession of his estate** to Balwant Singh, Zamindar of Banaras.

**Shah Alam II agreed to**

- **reside in Allahabad**, which was ceded to him by the Nawab of Awadh, under the protection of the East India Company;
- **issue a farman** granting the diwani of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa to the East India Company in exchange for an annual payment of **Rs 26 lakh**; and
- a provision of **Rs 53 lakh** to the Company in exchange for the said provinces' nizam functions (military defence, police, and administration of justice).

## 10.6 Dual Government in Bengal (1765-72)

- Following the Battle of Buxar, the East India Company established itself as the true ruler of Bengal.
- In Bengal, Robert Clive established the **dual system of government**, i.e., the rule of two—the Company and the Nawab—under which both the **diwani, i.e., revenue collection, and nizam, i.e., police and judicial functions**, came under the control of the Company.

- As the diwan, the Company exercised diwani rights and nizamat rights through its right to nominate the deputy subahdar.
- The Company inherited the diwani and nizamat functions from the Emperor and the subahdar of Bengal, respectively.
- The system provided significant benefits to the company.
- It gave the puppet Indian ruler the appearance of authority while retaining sovereign power in the hands of the Company.
- The nawab was in charge of maintaining peace and order, but he had to rely on the Company for both funds and forces because the latter controlled the army and revenues.
- The Company appointed two deputy diwans, **Mohammad Reza Khan for Bengal and Raja Sitab Roy for Bihar**, to carry out diwani functions.
- Mohammad Reza Khan also served as the deputy nazim or subahdar.
- The dual system caused an administrative breakdown, which was disastrous for the people of Bengal.
- Neither the Company nor the Nawab were concerned with administration or public welfare.
- **In 1772, Warren Hastings abolished the dual system.**

## 10.7 Conclusion

- Clive did not want to annex Awadh because it would have required the Company to protect a large land border from Afghan and Maratha invasions.
- The treaty turned the Nawab into a staunch ally of the Company and turned Awadh into a buffer state.
- Similarly, Clive's arrangement with Shah Alam II was motivated by pragmatic concerns. It turned the Emperor into a valuable 'rubber stamp' for the Company. Furthermore, the emperor's farman legalised the Company's political gains in Bengal.
- Mir Kasim, Bengal's dethroned Nawab, spent the rest of his life in abject poverty and died in June 1777.

\*\*\*\*\*



# History of India and Indian National Movement

## Chapter 2

### Short Answers

CSM-02 Compiled by Prof. Ashok Vishandass



2022

**This chapter contains:**

- **Third Battle of Panipat**
- **British vs Mysore**
- **First Anglo Mysore War**
- **Second Anglo Mysore War**
- **Third Anglo Mysore War**
- **Fourth Anglo Mysore War**
- **British vs Marathas**
- **First Anglo Maratha War**
- **Second Anglo Maratha War**
- **Third Anglo Maratha War**



## Contents

1. Third Battle of Panipat (1761) .....	1
1.1 Background .....	1
1.2 Role of Shuja-ud-Daulah .....	1
1.3 Reasons for Afghan Victory .....	2
1.4 The course of the 3rd Battle of Panipat .....	2
1.5 Consequences .....	2
1.6 Result .....	3
1.7 Conclusion .....	3
2. British vs Mysore .....	4
2.1 Mysore Dynasty .....	4
2.2 First Anglo-Mysore War (1767-69) .....	4
2.3 Second Anglo-Mysore War (1780–84) .....	5
2.4 Tipu Sultan (1750 -1799 ) .....	6
2.5 Third Anglo-Mysore War ( 1790 - 1792 ) .....	6
2.6 Fourth Anglo-Mysore War ( 1799 ) .....	7
2.7 Conclusion .....	8
3. First Anglo Mysore War (1766-69) .....	9
3.1 Background .....	9
3.2 Course of the War .....	9
3.3 Result of First Anglo - Mysore War .....	10
3.4 Treaty of Madras .....	10
3.5 Haider Ali (1721-1782) .....	10
3.6 Conclusion .....	11
4. Second Anglo-Mysore War (1780-84) .....	12
4.1 Background .....	12
4.2 Course of the War .....	12
4.3 Result of Second Anglo - Mysore War .....	13
4.4 Treaty of Mangalore .....	13
5. Third Anglo-Mysore War (1790-92) .....	14
5.1 Background .....	14
5.2 Course of the War .....	14
5.3 Result of Third Anglo - Mysore War .....	15
5.4 Treaty of Seringapatam .....	15

5.5	Conclusion .....	16
6.	Fourth Anglo-Mysore War (1799) .....	17
6.1	Background .....	17
6.2	Course of War .....	17
6.3	Result of Fourth Anglo - Mysore War.....	18
6.4	Mysore After Tipu .....	18
6.5	Lord Wellesley.....	19
6.6	Subsidiary Alliance .....	19
6.7	Conclusion .....	19
7.	British vs Marathas .....	20
7.1	Rise of Marathas .....	20
7.2	Peshwa Bajirao I (1720–40) .....	20
7.3	British vs Marathas.....	21
7.4	Reasons for the Battles .....	21
7.5	First Anglo-Maratha War (1775–82) .....	22
7.6	Result of First Anglo-Maratha War .....	22
7.7	Second Anglo-Maratha War (1803–05).....	22
7.8	Result of Second Anglo-Maratha War.....	23
7.9	Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817–19).....	23
7.10	Result of Third Anglo-Maratha War .....	23
7.11	Reasons for Marathas Lost .....	24
7.12	Incompetent Leadership .....	24
7.13	Defective Nature of Maratha State.....	24
7.14	Loose Political Structure.....	24
7.15	Inferior Military System.....	25
7.16	Unstable Economic Policy.....	25
7.17	English Diplomacy and Espionage.....	25
7.18	Progressive English Outlook .....	25
7.19	Conclusion .....	25
8.	First Anglo-Maratha War (1775-82) .....	27
8.1	Background .....	27
8.2	Course of the War .....	27
8.3	Result of First Anglo-Maratha War .....	28
8.4	Treaty of Salbai .....	28

8.5	Warren Hastings .....	29
8.6	Conclusion .....	29
9.	Second Anglo-Maratha War (1803-05) .....	30
9.1	Background .....	30
9.2	Course of the War .....	30
9.3	Treaty of Bassein - Significance.....	31
9.4	Result of Second Anglo-Maratha War .....	31
9.5	Conclusion .....	31
10.	Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817-19) .....	32
10.1	Background .....	32
10.2	Course of War .....	32
10.3	Result of the Third Anglo - Maratha War .....	33
10.4	The Treaty of Poona .....	33
10.5	Treaty of Gwalior .....	33
10.6	Treaty of Mandsaur .....	33
10.7	The pindaris .....	33
10.8	Lord Hastings .....	34
10.9	Conclusion .....	34

## 1. Third Battle of Panipat (1761)

The **Third Battle of Panipat** was fought on **January 14, 1761**, at **Panipat**, between a northern expeditionary force of the **Maratha Empire** and a **coalition of the King of Afghanistan, Ahmad Shah Durrani**, and **two Indian Muslim allies—the Rohilla Afghans of the Doab, and Shuja-ud-Daula, the Nawab of Oudh**. Militarily, the battle pitted the Marathas' French-supplied artillery and cavalry against the Afghans' and Rohillas' heavy cavalry and mounted artillery (zamburak and jizail) led by Ahmad Shah Durrani and Najib-ud-Daulah, both ethnic Pashtuns (the former is also known as **Ahmad Shah Abdali**). This article will explain to you about **3rd Battle of Panipat** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 1.1 Background

- The Mughal Empire's decline following the 27-year Mughal-Maratha war (1680–1707) resulted in rapid territorial gains for the Maratha Empire.
- Gujarat and Malwa came under Maratha control under **Peshwa Baji Rao**.
- Finally, on the outskirts of Delhi in 1737, Baji Rao defeated the Mughals, bringing much of the former Mughal territory south of Delhi under Maratha control.
- This brought the Marathas into direct conflict with Ahmad Shah Abdali's Durrani empire.
- Ahmad Shah Durrani established the **Durrani Empire** in Afghanistan in **1747**. He **annexed Lahore in 1747**.
- In the years since, he has seized control of **Punjab and Sindh** as well. **Timur Shah, Durrani's son, was the governor of Lahore**.
- **Bajirao**, the Maratha Peshwa, was able to capture Lahore and drive out Timur Shah.
- In **1759**, he raised a **Pashtun army** and made several gains against the smaller Maratha garrisons in Punjab.
- The Mughals only had a nominal control over Delhi. Many people were concerned about the Marathas' rapid rise and petitioned Durrani to put a stop to their expansion.
- He then formed a broad coalition against the Marathas with his Indian allies, the **Rohilla Afghans of the Gangetic Doab**.

### 1.2 Role of Shuja-ud-Daulah

- The Marathas and Afghans both attempted to bring the **Nawab of Awadh, Shuja-ud-Daulah**, into their camp.
- By late July, Shuja-ud-Daulah had **decided to join the Afghan-Rohilla coalition**, preferring to join the 'army of Islam.'
- This was a strategic setback for the Marathas, as Shuja provided much-needed funds for the Afghans' lengthy stay in North India.
- It is doubtful that the Afghan-Rohilla coalition would be able to continue their conflict with the Marathas in the absence of Shuja's support.

### 1.3 Reasons for Afghan Victory

- The combined army of Durrani and his allies outnumbered the Maratha army.
- **Shuja-ud-Daulah's assistance was also crucial**, as he provided the necessary funds for the Afghans' lengthy stay in northern India.
- **The Maratha capital was in Pune, and the battlefield was a long-distance away.**
- The Maratha camp finally arrived in Delhi and took the city in August 1760.
- A series of skirmishes along the Yamuna's banks followed, as did a battle at Kunjpura, which the Marathas won against an Afghan garrison of about 15,000 men.
- However, in October, **Abdali bravely crossed the Yamuna at Baghpat**, cutting off the Maratha camp from their base in Delhi.
- This eventually escalated into a two-month siege led by Abdali against the Marathas in the town of Panipat.
- During the siege, both sides attempted to cut off the other's supplies, but the Afghans were far more successful.
- By the end of November 1760, they had cut off almost all food supplies into the besieged Maratha camp.
- The food in the Maratha camp ran out by late December or early January, and **thousands of cattle died**.
- In early January, reports of **soldiers dying of starvation** began to circulate.

### 1.4 The course of the 3rd Battle of Panipat

- With no supplies and dying soldiers, the Maratha chiefs pleaded with their commander, **Sadashiv Rao Bhau**, to let them die in battle rather than starve to death.
- The Marathas left their camp to march towards the Afghan camp in a desperate attempt to break the siege.
- Over 125,000 troops were involved in the battle, which lasted several days.
- Prolonged skirmishes erupted, with both sides suffering losses and gaining ground.
- After destroying several Maratha flanks, the forces led by Ahmad Shah Durrani emerged victorious.
- The extent of the losses on both sides is estimated to be as follows:
  - In the fighting, between 60,000 and 70,000 people were killed.
  - The number of injured and detainees taken varies greatly.
  - The day after the battle, approximately 40,000 Maratha prisoners were slaughtered in cold blood.

### 1.5 Consequences

- Immediately following the battle, the **Afghan army massacred thousands of Maratha soldiers** and civilians in Panipat's streets.
- The defeated **women and children were sold as slaves** in Afghan camps.
- Around 40,000 **Maratha prisoners were slaughtered** in cold blood just a day after the battle.

- Among those killed in battle were Sadashivrao Bhau and the Peshwa's son Vishwasrao.
- Balaji Bajirao, the Peshwa, never recovered from the shock of the debacle.
- Both sides suffered a high number of casualties.
- The Maratha rise was stifled, but ten years later, under **Peshwa Madhavrao**, they retook Delhi.
- **Durrani did not stay in India for very long. In Delhi, he reinstated Mughal Shah Alam II as Emperor.**

## 1.6 Result

- The battle halted further Maratha advances in the north and destabilised their territories for approximately ten years.
- This ten-year period is marked by the reign of **Peshwa Madhavrao**, who is **credited with reviving Maratha dominance** after the defeat at Panipat.
- In **1771**, ten years after Panipat, Peshwa Madhavrao led a large Maratha army into North India in an attempt:
  - to re-establish Maratha dominance in the region.
  - punish obstinate powers that had either sided with the Afghans, such as the Rohillas, or had shaken off Maratha dominance following Panipat.
- This campaign's success can be viewed as the final chapter in the long storey of Panipat.

## 1.7 Conclusion

The Third Battle of Panipat fought in 1761 between the Marathas and Ahmad Shah Abdali, effectively ended the Marathas' ambition to rule over India. The battle is regarded as one of the largest fought in the **18th century**, with possibly the highest number of fatalities reported in a single day in a classic formation battle between two armies.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 2. British vs Mysore

The **British vs Mysore** conflict is about a series of wars fought between the Kingdom of Mysore and the **British East India Company** (represented mostly by the Madras Presidency), Maratha Empire, Kingdom of Travancore, and Nizam of Hyderabad in the latter three decades of the 18th century. The British invaded from the west, south, and east, while the Nizam's men assaulted from the north. Hyder Ali and his successor Tipu Sultan waged a war on four fronts. This article will explain to you about **British vs Mysore** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 2.1 Mysore Dynasty

- The Mysore Dynasty is also known as **Wodeyar Dynasty**.
- Many tiny kingdoms sprang from the ruins of the ancient empire of Vijayanagara after the **battle of Talikota (1565)** dealt a fatal blow to it.
- In 1612, the Wodeyars established a Hindu state in the Mysore area. From 1734 until 1766, **Chikka Krishnaraja Wodeyar II** governed.
- Under the leadership of **Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan** in the second half of the 18th century, Mysore grew into a powerful state.
- Mysore's proximity to the French and Haidar Ali and Tipu's dominance over the lucrative Malabar Coast trade, the English thought their political and **commercial interests in South India** were jeopardised.
- The strength of Mysore was also considered as a danger to the English authority over Madras.
- The Anglo-Mysore Conflicts were a series of four wars fought in Southern India in the second part of the 18th century between the British and the Kingdom of Mysore.

### 2.2 First Anglo-Mysore War (1767-69)

#### Background of the war

- In 1612, the Wodeyars established a Hindu state in the Mysore area. From 1734 until 1766, **Chikka Krishnaraja Wodeyar II** governed.
- With his tremendous administrative abilities and military tactics, Haider Ali, a soldier in the army of the Wodeyars, became the de-facto king of Mysore.

#### Causes

- The English political and commercial interests, as well as their influence over Madras, were jeopardised by Mysore's proximity to the French and Haidar Ali's dominance over the lucrative **Malabar coast trade**.
- After defeating the nawab of Bengal in the **Battle of Buxar**, the British persuaded the **Nizam of Hyderabad** to sign a contract giving them the Northern Circars in exchange for safeguarding the Nizam against Haidar Ali, who was already embroiled in a feud with the Marathas.

#### The course of the war

- The British launched a war against Mysore, allied with the Marathas and the Nizam of Hyderabad.
- With clever diplomacy, Hyder Ali was able to win over the Marathas and the Nizam.
- He bribed the Marathas to neutralize them.
- The war dragged on for another year and a half with no end in sight.
- Haider shifted his approach and came to the Madras gates.

### **Result of the war**

- Following full chaos and fear in Madras, the English were compelled to sign a humiliating settlement with Haider on April 4, 1769, known as the **Treaty of Madras**, which ended the war.
- The seized regions were returned to their rightful owners, and it was decided that they would aid one another in the event of a foreign assault.

### **Haider Ali (1721-1782)**

- Haider Ali, a horseman in the Mysore army under the ministers of king Chikka Krishnaraja Wodeyar, began his career as a horseman in the Mysore army.
- He was illiterate, yet he was intelligent, diplomatically and militarily capable.
- With the support of the French army, he became the de facto king of Mysore in 1761 and incorporated western techniques of training into his army.
- In 1761-63, he took over the Nizami army and the Marathas and seized Dod Ballapur, Sera, Bednur, and Hoskote, as well as bringing the troublesome Poligars of South India to surrender (Tamil Nadu).
- They also took money from the growers in the form of taxes.
- Haider Ali had to pay them significant sums of money to purchase peace, but after Madhavrao's death in 1772.
- Haider Ali invaded the Marathas many times between 1774 and 1776, recovering all of the lands he had previously lost as well as seizing new territory.

## **2.3 Second Anglo-Mysore War (1780–84)**

### **Causes**

- When the Maratha army attacked Mysore in 1771, the British failed to follow the treaty of Madras.
- Haider Ali accused them of betraying their trust.
- Furthermore, Haider Ali found the French to be more inventive in meeting the army's needs for firearms, saltpetre, and lead.
- As a result, he began bringing French military supplies to Mysore via Mahe, a French territory on the Malabar Coast.
- The British were concerned about the growing relationship between the two.
- As a result, the British attempted to seize Mahe, which was protected by Haider Ali.
- In 1771, the Marathas attacked Mysore. The British, on the other hand, refused to honor the Treaty of Madras and refused to help Hyder Ali.
- As a consequence, the Marathas seized Hyder Ali's territory. For a price of Rs.36 lakh and another annual tribute, he had to buy peace with the Marathas.



- This enraged Hyder Ali, who began to despise the British.
- Hyder Ali waged war on the English in 1780 after the English assaulted Mahe, a French colony under his authority.

### The course of the war

- Hyder Ali formed an alliance with the **Nizam and the Marathas** and beat the British forces in Arcot.
- Hyder Ali died in 1782, and his son **Tipu Sultan Sir Eyre Coote**, who had already fought Hyder Ali numerous times, continued the war.
- The **Treaty of Mangalore** concluded the war inconclusively.

### Result of the war

Both sides negotiated peace after an inconclusive war, concluding the **Treaty of Mangalore** (March, 1784) in which both parties returned the areas they had acquired from each other.

## 2.4 Tipu Sultan (1750 -1799 )

- **Tipu Sultan** was Haidar Ali's son and a legendary warrior known as the Tiger of Mysore. He was born in November 1750.
- He was a well-educated individual who spoke **Arabic, Persian, Kanarese, and Urdu fluently**.
- Tipu, like his father **Haider Ali**, placed great emphasis on the development and upkeep of a capable military force.
- With Persian words of command, he organized his army on the **European model**.
- Despite the fact that he enlisted the assistance of French commanders to teach his troops, he never permitted them (the French) to become a pressure group.
- Tipu understood the significance of a naval force.
- He established a Board of Admiralty in 1796 and envisioned a force of 22 battleships and 20 big frigates.
- At **Mangalore, Wajedabad, and Molidabad**, he developed three dockyards. His ideas, however, did not come to fruition.
- He was also a supporter of **science and technology**, and he is acknowledged as India's "pioneer of rocket technology."
- He created a military guidebook that explains how rockets work.
- He was also a forerunner in bringing sericulture to the state of Mysore.
- Tipu was a staunch supporter of democracy and a skilled negotiator who helped the French soldiers in **Seringapatam establish** a Jacobin Club in 1797.

## 2.5 Third Anglo-Mysore War ( 1790 - 1792 )

### Causes

- The Treaty of Mangalore proved insufficient to address Tipu Sultan's issues with the British.
- Both were attempting to achieve political dominance in the Deccan.

- The **Third Anglo-Mysore War** began when Tipu Sultan attacked Travancore, an English ally and the East India Company's main supplier of pepper.
- Tipu viewed Travancore's acquisition of Jalkottal and Cannanore from the Dutch in the Cochin state, which was a feudatory of his, to be an infringement of his sovereign powers.
- With the **Nizam of Hyderabad** and the Marathas, the British began to improve their ties.
- Tipu Sultan, who took control of Mysore after Hyder Ali's death, benefited from French assistance in improving his military capabilities.
- In accordance with the Treaty of Mangalore, he also refused to release English captives seized during the second **Anglo-Mysore war**.

#### The course of the war

- In 1789, Tipu launched a war on Travancore. Travancore was a British-friendly state.
- **Lord Cornwallis**, the Governor-General of Bengal, declared war on Tipu in 1790.
- Tipu's men were forced to retire after being beaten in the first phase of the conflict.
- Later, the English marched on Tipu's capital of Seringapatam, forcing Tipu to make a peace deal.

#### Result of the war

- The **Treaty of Seringapatam**, signed in 1792, put an end to the conflict.
- Tipu had to hand over half of his empire to the English under the terms of the treaty, which included the provinces of **Malabar, Dindigul, Coorg, and Baramahal**.
- He also had to pay the British Rs.3 crore in war indemnity.
- Tipu also had to provide the British with two of his sons as sureties until he fulfilled his debt.

## 2.6 Fourth Anglo-Mysore War ( 1799 )

#### Causes

- Both the British and **Tipu Sultan** utilized the years 1792-1799 to make up for their losses.
- When the **Wodeyar dynasty's** Hindu king died in 1796, Tipu declared himself Sultan and resolved to avenge his humiliating defeat in the previous battle.
- Lord Wellesley, a staunch imperialist, succeeded Sir John Shore as Governor-General in 1798.
- Wellesley was concerned about Tipu's burgeoning ties with the French.
- Tipu was accused of sending treasonous messengers to **Arabia, Afghanistan, the Isle of France (Mauritius), and Versailles** to conspire against the British. Wellesley was not satisfied with Tipu's answer, and the fourth Anglo-Mysore war started.
- The Treaty of Seringapatam failed to bring Tipu and the English together in peace.
- Tipu also declined to join **Lord Wellesley's Subsidiary Alliance**.
- The British considered Tipu's alliance with the French as a danger.

#### The course of the war

- From all four directions, Mysore was assaulted.
- From the north, the **Marathas and Nizams invaded**.
- Tipu's army was outmanned 4:1.
- In 1799, the British won a decisive victory in the Battle of Seringapatam.
- Tipu perished in the process of protecting the city.

### Result of the war

- The British and the **Nizam of Hyderabad** were in charge of **Tipu's domains**.
- The Wodeyar dynasty, which had ruled Mysore before **Hyder Ali** became the de-facto monarch, was restored to the main territory surrounding **Seringapatam and Mysore**.
- The British formed a **Subsidiary Alliance** with Mysore, and a British resident was appointed to the **Mysore Court**.
- Until 1947, when it elected to join the Indian Union, the Kingdom of Mysore was a princely state not directly under British rule.

### Subsidiary Alliance

- **Lord Wellesley** established the **Subsidiary Alliance system** in India in 1798, under which the ruler of an allying Indian state was forced to pay a subsidy for the upkeep of the British troops in exchange for British protection against their opponents.
- It stipulated the establishment of a **British Resident** at the ruler's court, as well as the ruler's prohibition on engaging any **European** in his service without British sanction.
- Instead of paying an annual stipend, the monarch would sometimes relinquish a portion of his realm.
- The **Nizam of Hyderabad** was the first Indian king to sign the **Subsidiary Alliance**.
- Those native princes or monarchs who joined the Subsidiary Alliance were not allowed to wage war on any other state or negotiate without the British's permission.
- The princes who were relatively strong and powerful were allowed to keep their forces, but they were commanded by **British generals**.
- The **Subsidiary Alliance** was a policy of non-interference in the internal affairs of allies, however the British rarely followed through on this commitment.
- The British, on the other hand, could now afford to keep a huge army at the expense of the Indian kingdoms.
- They had a large army stationed in the heart of the protected ally's country, and they controlled his defence and **foreign affairs**.

## 2.7 Conclusion

The British invaded from the west, south, and east, while the Nizam's men assaulted from the north. **Hyder Ali** and his successor **Tipu Sultan** waged a war on four fronts. The family of Hyder Ali and Tipu (who was murdered in the fourth war, in 1799) were overthrown, and Mysore was dismantled for the advantage of the East India Company, which gained control of most of the Indian subcontinent.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3. First Anglo Mysore War (1766-69)

The **Sultanate of Mysore and the East India Company** fought the **First Anglo-Mysore War (1766–1769)** in India. The English were confident in their military power after their facile victory in Bengal. They signed a pact with the Nizam of Hyderabad in 1766, promising to grant them the Northern Circars (area) in exchange for protecting the Nizam from Haidar Ali. This article will explain to you about the **First Anglo-Mysore War (1766-69)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

#### 3.1 Background

- By the **Third Carnatic War (1757–1763)**, the British had not only established reasonably strong footholds in **Bombay, Madras, and Calcutta**, but they had also marginalised but not destroyed the dominance of other colonial powers.
- Treaties with the **Nawab of Carnatic, Muhammed Ali Khan Wallajah**, whose domain surrounding Madras, had a significant impact on their eastern possessions at Madras.
- The **Nizam of Hyderabad**, formerly a viceroyalty of the Mughal Empire but declared independent in the 1720s and held by Asaf Jah II in the 1760s and the Sultanate of Mysore
- Which occupied the high plains between the **Eastern and Western Ghats**, the mountain ranges separating India's coastal plains from the interior, were the other major powers in the east.
- The **English were confident** in their military power after their easy triumph in Bengal.
- They signed a deal with the **Nizam of Hyderabad (1766)**, convincing him to give them the **Northern Circars (area)**, in exchange for which they promised to protect the Nizam from Haidar Ali.
- Haidar already had territorial disagreements with the **Nawab of Arcot**, as well as disagreements with the **Marathas**.
- The **Nizam, the Marathas, and the English** joined forces to oppose Haidar Ali. Haidar acted with great delicacy and diplomacy.
- Haidar Ali bribed the Marathas to neutralise them and, by offering to split seized territory with the Nizam, he gained the Nizam's support.
- He then joined the Nizam in his assault on the **Nawab of Arcot**.

#### 3.2 Course of the War

- **The conflict** began in January 1767, when the **Marathas attacked northern Mysore**, probably expecting Nizam operations.
- They advanced as far south as the **Tungabhadra River** when Haider agreed to cease the attack.
- The **Marathas then turned around**. The Nizam then launched an assault on Mysore with the assistance of an English force. However, the attack was not entirely successful.

- In September 1767, the Nizam defected from the English side and joined forces with **Haider Ali**.
- Smith, the English commander, was unable to fight their combined troops and was forced to retire to Trichinopoly, where **Colonel Wood** joined him.
- The **Nizam and Haider Ali** had no success in the war at Trichinopoly, and Haider Ali was defeated elsewhere in December 1767.
- The **English plotted** an invasion on Hyderabad, which destroyed the Nizam's morale in March 1768.
- So Nizam granted the **English Diwani** of Mysore.
- This pact turned the **English and Haider Ali** into everlasting adversaries.
- Haider Ali was likewise left without an ally as a result of the deal.
- He, on the other hand, did not lose his bravery.
- He seized Mangalore after **defeating an English force** dispatched from Bombay.
- He stormed Madras in March 1769 and compelled the English to sign a **treaty on April 4, 1769**.

### 3.3 Result of First Anglo - Mysore War

- The battle dragged on for another year and a half with no end in sight.
- **Haider** shifted his strategy and arrived in front of Madras' gates.
- On April 4, 1769, there was full disorder and fear in Madras, compelling the English to sign the **Treaty of Madras, a humiliating treaty with Haider**.
- The treaty included the exchange of captives as well as the reciprocal restoration of conquests.
- In the event that **Haider Ali** was attacked by another power, the English agreed to assist him.

### 3.4 Treaty of Madras

- The **Treaty of Madras** was a peace treaty signed on April 4, 1769, between **Mysore and the British East India Company** (Lord Harry Verelst), which ended the First Anglo-Mysore War.
- In 1767, fighting erupted, and Hyder Ali's army came dangerously close to **seizing Madras**.
- A stipulation in the **Treaty required** the British to help Hyder Ali if he was assaulted by his neighbours.
- When Mysore went to war with the Marathas in 1771, Hyder thought the deal had been breached since he didn't get any assistance.
- The **breach of trust** caused by the violated clause may have contributed to the beginning of the **Second Anglo-Mysore War** a decade later.

### 3.5 Haider Ali (1721-1782)

- Haider Ali was born in a poor household in 1721.
- Haider Ali, a horseman in the Mysore army under the ministers of king **Chikka Krishnaraja Wodeyar**, began his career as a horseman in the Mysore army.

- He was illiterate, yet he was **intelligent, diplomatically and militarily capable**.
- With the support of the French army, he became the **de facto king** of Mysore in 1761 and incorporated western techniques of training into his army.
- In **1761-63**, he took over the **Nizami army** and the Marathas and seized Dod Ballapur, Sera, Bednur, and Hoskote, as well as bringing the troublesome Poligars of South India to surrender.
- They also took money from the growers in the form of taxes.
- **Haider Ali** enlisted the support of the **French to establish** an armaments factory in **Dindigul (now Tamil Nadu)**, as well as to bring Western training methods to his army.
- He also began to employ his vast **diplomatic skills** to outmanoeuvre his adversaries.
- **Haider Ali** had to pay them significant sums of money to purchase peace, but after **Madhavrao's death in 1772**.
- **Haider Ali** invaded the **Marathas** many times between **1774 and 1776**, recovering all of the lands he had previously lost as well as seizing new territory.
- On December 6, 1782, Hyder, who had a malignant tumour on his back, died in his tent.

### 3.6 Conclusion

The first **Anglo-Mysore War** came to an end with this. However, there was no peace between them in terms of keeping good connections. It was merely a one-time ceasefire between two adversaries. **Haider Ali**, on the other hand, was able to demonstrate his abilities as a diplomat and a military leader. The conflict began when three southern political forces banded together against Mysore. Nonetheless, Haider Ali managed to bring it to a decent conclusion. The English were obliged to conclude a settlement on equal terms after the Marathas retreated from the war and the Nizam won nothing.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 4. Second Anglo-Mysore War (1780-84)

The **Second Anglo-Mysore War** lasted from 1780 to 1784 and was fought between the Kingdom of Mysore and the **British East India Company**. Mysore was a crucial French ally in India at the time, and the fight in the **American Revolutionary War** between Britain and the French and Dutch ignited Anglo-Mysorean conflicts in India. This article will explain to you about the **Second Anglo-Mysore War (1780-84)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 4.1 Background

- When **Haidar Ali** was attacked by the Marathas in 1771 and the **English failed to help him**, he accused them of breach of faith and non-observance of the **Treaty of Madras**.
- In addition, he discovered that the **French were** far more helpful than the English in supplying his **troops with firearms, saltpetre, and lead**.
- As a result, some French military materiel was delivered to Mysore via Mahe, a French territory on the Malabar Coast. Meanwhile, the **American Revolutionary War** had erupted, with the French siding with the rebels against the English.
- In these conditions, **Haidar Ali's affinity** with the French alarmed the English even more.
- As a result, they attempted to seize **Mahe**, whom Haidar considered to be under his protection.
- **The English** effort to take Mahe was seen by **Haidar** as a direct threat to his power.
- In addition to **the French**, Haidar formed a confederacy against the British that comprised the Marathas and the **Nizam of Hyderabad**.

### 4.2 Course of the War

- With the Marathas and the Nizam, Haidar formed an **anti-English alliance**.
- In 1781, he launched an invasion in the Carnatic, taking Arcot and defeating **Colonel Baillie's** English troops.
- Meanwhile, the English (under **Sir Eyre Coote**) removed both the Marathas and the Nizam from Haidar's side, but the unfazed Haidar met the **English head-on, only to be defeated** in November 1781 at **Porto Novo**.
- He reorganised his soldiers, though, and destroyed the English, capturing their leader, **Braithwaite**.
- On December 7, 1782, Haidar Ali died of cancer.
- His son **Tipu Sultan** continued the fight for a year without achieving any success.
- During this time, company officials received orders from the **company's London headquarters** to halt the fighting and began discussions with Tipu.
- **Colonel Fullarton** was ordered to surrender all of his recent victories when a preliminary cease-fire was issued.
- **Fullarton**, on the other hand, stayed in **Palghautcherry** due to reports that Tipu had broken the rules of the cease-fire at Mangalore.
- The garrison of Mangalore surrendered to Tipu Sultan on January 30.

### 4.3 Result of Second Anglo - Mysore War

- **Treaty of Mangalore** is a pact that was signed in Mangalore, India On December 7, 1782, Haidar Ali died of cancer.
- His son, **Tipu Sultan**, continued the fight for a year without achieving any success.
- Both sides sought peace after an inconclusive conflict, concluding the **Treaty of Mangalore** (March 1784) in which each party returned the territory it had seized from the other.
- It was the second of four **Anglo-Mysore Wars**, with the British gaining control of most of southern **India as a result**.
- The British did not take part in the 1785 dispute between Mysore and its neighbours, the **Maratha Empire** and the **Nizam of Hyderabad**, because of the stipulations of the **Treaty of Mangalore**.

### 4.4 Treaty of Mangalore

- On March 11, 1784, Tipu Sultan and the British East India Company signed the **Treaty of Mangalore**. The Second Anglo-Mysore War came to a conclusion when it was signed in Mangalore.
- Many in Britain saw the **Treaty of Mangalore** as the beginning of the end for the British East India Company.
- As a result, the **British East India Company's** stock values plummeted, and the company began to crumble.
- The **British government** was quite concerned about this because commerce accounted for a sixth of the country's total income.
- It was determined to address the issues by enacting what is now known as Pitt's India Act.
- This legislation addressed the issue of corruption and gave the **Governor-General** the authority to act in the King's and country's interests to prevent a repeat of the **Treaty of Mangalore**.

### 4.5 Conclusion

The old Sir Eyre Coote had lost his vitality, and the Mysore army was not only superbly trained and equipped but also masterfully directed by Hyder and his son Tipu, throughout this lengthy battle. Hyder died unexpectedly in 1782, the war remained undecided, and on June 28, 1784, Tipu and Hyder signed a peace treaty based on reciprocal restitution of all gains. The "Treaty of Mangalore" is the name given to this agreement.

\*\*\*\*\*



## 5. Third Anglo-Mysore War (1790-92)

The **Third Anglo-Mysore War** (1790–1792) was a South Indian battle fought between the **Kingdom of Mysore and the British East India Company**, as well as the Kingdom of **Travancore, the Maratha Empire, and the Nizam of Hyderabad**. The third battle between the English and Mysore took place when Cornwallis arrived in India as the Company's governor-general. Tipu was a vehement opponent of the English. This article will explain to you about the **Third Anglo-Mysore War (1780-84)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 5.1 Background

- Tipu had several grievances against the **Travancore rulers**, who were a dependent ally of the English.
- In the state of **Cochin**, **Travancore** had bought **Jalkottal and Cannanore** from the Dutch. Because Cochin was **Tipu's feudatory**, he saw Travancore's action as an infringement of **his sovereign powers**.
- As a result, Tipu waged war against Travancore in April 1790 to reclaim his rights.
- Before launching war on Tipu, **Cornwallis took every care**.
- He had talks with both the **Marathas and the Nizam of Hyderabad**. In June 1790, the Marathas signed a contract with the English, and in July 1790, with the **Nizam**. Both decided to aid the **English** in their fight against Tipu.
- The captured region was also agreed to be shared among the three allies.
- Though the **English** bore the brunt of the hardship of the battle, they were guaranteed that Tipu would be left alone to fight against them. The English, in turn, waged war against Tipu in 1790.

### 5.2 Course of the War

- The British took Travancore's side and fought against Mysore.
- Tipu's expanding dominance enraged the **Nizam and the Marathas**, who joined the British.
- **Tipu Sultan defeated General Meadows' British troops in 1790.**
- The English launched their first attack, which was a failure. Tipu fought the fight on his own for two years.
- As a result, **Cornwallis** assumed command of the army in December 1790. In March 1791, he marched on Bangalore and took it.
- Tipu, on the other hand, fought valiantly, and the English were forced to retire during the **rainy season**.
- Tipu triumphed in Coimbatore in November 1791. His strength, however, had run out. **Cornwallis** conquered all of the hill forts that stood in his way of reaching Srirangapatnam's outer wall.
- Tipu became desperate and began negotiating with the English. Cornwallis consented, and in March 1792, the **Treaty of Srirangapatnam** was signed.

### 5.3 Result of Third Anglo - Mysore War

- The **Treaty of Seringapatam**, signed in 1792, ending the conflict.
- The **combination of the British, Nizam, and Marathas** took over nearly half of Mysorean territory under this pact.
- The British obtained **Baramahal, Dindigul, and Malabar**, while the Marathas got the districts surrounding the **Tungabhadra** and its tributaries and the Nizam got the areas from **Krishna** to beyond the **Pennar**.
- Tipu was also charged with three crore rupees in war damage.
- The English took Tipu's two sons as hostages in exchange for half of the war indemnity being paid immediately and the other half being paid in installments.
- Tipu's powerful position in the south was undermined by the **Third Anglo-Mysore War**, which firmly entrenched British authority there.

### 5.4 Treaty of Seringapatam

- **Treaty of Srirangapatna** (also known as Srirangapatnam or Srirangapatna) was signed on March 18, 1792.
- Its signatories were the British East India Company's Charles Cornwallis, the **Nizam of Hyderabad and the Maratha Empire, and Tipu Sultan**, the ruler of Mysore.
- Mysore relinquished almost one-half of its territory to the other signatories under the conditions of the treaty.
- The **Maratha** was given territory up to the **Tungabhadra River**, while the **Nizam** was given land from the **Krishna to the Penner River**, as well as the forts of **Cuddapah and Gandikota** on the Penner's south bank.
- The **East India Company** was given a major chunk of Mysore's Malabar Coast territory between the Kingdom of Travancore and the Kali River, as well as the districts of Baramahal and Dindigul.
- Mysore granted Coorg to its ruler, but Coorg practically became a **corporate dependency**.

#### Lord Cornwallis

- Lord Cornwallis served as Governor-General twice. From 1786 until 1793, He returned to India for the second time in 1805 but died before he could perform any more miracles.
- Lord Cornwallis was the first English nobleman to come to India to serve as Governor-General, as well as the first of India's Parliamentary Governor Generals. He was also India's first Governor-General to die.
- In 1793, Lord Cornwallis established a new tax structure under the Permanent Settlement of Bengal to stabilize land revenue and create a loyal satisfied class of Zamindars.
- This replaced periodic auctions of Zamindari rights in favor of permanent Zamindari rights to collect land revenue from tenants and pay a predetermined sum to the Government treasury each year.
- During his rule, Indians' access to covenant services was restricted. He was given the

ability to commute sentences.

- In the third Anglo-Mysore war, he defeated Tipu and signed the Treaty of Srirangapatnam.

## 5.5 Conclusion

The war resulted in a significant narrowing of Mysore's frontiers to the benefit of the **Marathas, the Nizam of Hyderabad, Travancore, and the Madras Presidency**. Malabar, Salem, Bellary, and Anantapur districts were handed to the Madras Presidency. In 1799, the British and Mysore waged a fourth and last battle in which Seringapatam was captured and Tipu died defending it. Rather than splitting the nation, the victors exiled Tipu's family and returned the rule of **Mysore to the Wadiyars**.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 6. Fourth Anglo-Mysore War (1799)

The **Fourth Anglo-Mysore War** was fought in South India in 1798–99 between the Kingdom of **Mysore and the British East India Company** and the Deccan. This was the fourth and final of the four Anglo-Mysore Wars. Mysore's capital was conquered by the British. **Tipu Sultan**, the ruler, was killed in the conflict. Britain gained **indirect control of Mysore**, returning the Wadiyar family to the throne. This article will explain to you about the **Fourth Anglo-Mysore War (1799)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 6.1 Background

- The English, as well as **Tipu Sultan**, exploited the years 1792-1799 to make up for their losses.
- Tipu fulfilled all of the Treaty of Seringapatam's stipulations and had his sons liberated.
- When the **Hindu king of the Wodeyar dynasty** died in 1796, Tipu refused to appoint Wodeyar's little son to the throne and declared himself Sultan.
- He also resolved to avenge his humiliating defeat as well as the stipulations of the **Treaty of Seringapatam**.
- **Lord Wellesley** took over as governor-general in 1798, succeeding Sir John Shore.
- Wellesley, an **imperialist at heart**, was anxious about Tipu's increasing affinity with the **French** and sought to annihilate Tipu's independent existence or compel him to submit through the **Subsidiary Alliance** system.
- So, the charge sheet against Tipu said that he was scheming against the English with the **Nizam and the Marathas** and that he had despatched agents with treasonable intent to Arabia, Afghanistan, Kabul, and Zaman Shah, as well as to the Isle of France (Mauritius) and Versailles.
- Wellesley was **unsatisfied with Tipu's explanation**.

### 6.2 Course of War

- **Lord Wellesley**, a staunch imperialist, took over as Governor-General in 1798, succeeding Sir John Shore.
- **Rockets** were employed on various occasions during the battle. Colonel **Arthur Wellesley**, afterward known as the **First Duke of Wellington**, was involved in one of them.
- At the Battle of Sultanpet Tope, Tipu's Diwan, Purnaiah, beat Wellesley.
- Wellesley was concerned about Tipu's burgeoning ties with the French.
- With the goal of annihilating Tipu's autonomous existence, he pushed him into surrender via the **Subsidiary Alliance** structure.
- The conflict began on April 17, 1799, and ended with the fall of Seringapatam on May 4, 1799.
- Tipu was defeated by both **British General Stuart** and General Harris. Lord Wellesley's brother, **Arthur Wellesley**, also fought in the war.

- The British were once again supported by the **Marathas and the Nizam**, as the Marathas had been promised half of Tipu's land, and the Nizam had previously joined the Subsidiary Alliance.
- **Tipu Sultan** died during the war, and the British took all of his wealth.
- As the maharaja, the British picked a son from the former Hindu royal dynasty of Mysore and imposed the subsidiary alliance system on him.
- The English had taken 32 years to **subdue Mysore**. The possibility of a French renaissance in the Deccan was effectively eradicated.
- On 2 May 1799, during the decisive British onslaught on Seringapatam, a British shot struck a magazine of rockets within Tipu Sultan's fort, causing it to explode and send a towering cloud of black smoke with cascades of brilliant white light soaring up from the battlements.

### 6.3 Result of Fourth Anglo - Mysore War

- Tipu was defeated twice by the English Generals Stuart and Harris. Lord **Wellesley's** brother, **Arthur Wellesley**, also fought in the war.
- The **Marathas and the Nizam** once again aided the English.
- The **Nizam** had already joined the **Subsidiary Alliance**, and the Marathas had been given half of Tipu's land.
- **Tipu died heroically** battling; his family members were incarcerated at **Vellore**, and the English took his possessions.
- The English appointed a child from the former Hindu royal **dynasty of Mysore** as maharaja and imposed the subsidiary alliance system on him.
- **Fateh Ali**, Tipu Sultan's young heir, was exiled. In a secondary alliance with British India involving areas of present-day **Kerala–Karnataka**, the Kingdom of Mysore became a princely state and surrendered **Coimbatore, Dakshina Kannada, and Uttara Kannada** to the British.
- The newly constituted princely kingdom of Mysore was totally under British rule and also under **subsidiary alliance** (the Subsidiary Treaty signed on 6 April 1801). The British may also meddle in empire administration.
- The **British gained total authority** and dominance over South India as a consequence of the **fourth Mysore war**.
- The **British Government** bestowed the title of Marquesses to Lord Wellesley following the war.

### 6.4 Mysore After Tipu

- **Wellesley** offered the Marathas the regions of **Soonda and Harponelly** in the Mysore Kingdom, which they declined.
- The districts of **Gooty and Gurramkonda** were granted to the Nizam.
- **Kanara, Wayanad, Coimbatore, Dwaraporam, and Seringapatam** were all taken over by the English.
- The new kingdom of Mysore was given to the previous **Hindu dynasty** (Wodeyars) by **Krishnaraja III**, a minor prince who accepted the subsidiary alliance.
- On the basis of misgovernance, **William Bentinck** assumed control of Mysore in 1831.

- **Lord Ripon** returned the country to its rightful monarch in 1881.

## 6.5 Lord Wellesley

- From 1798 until 1805, Lord Wellesley served as Governor-General of Fort Williams.
- During his reign, the fourth and last Anglo-Mysore war was fought, and Tipu was slain. In addition, the Second Anglo-Maratha War occurred, in which Bhonsle, Scindia, and Holkar were vanquished.
- Wellesley pursued the "subsidiary alliance" doctrine, which was recognized by the kings of Mysore, Jodhpur, Jaipur, Bundi, Macheri, Bharatpur, Oudh, Tanjore, Berar, Peshwa, and the Nizam of Hyderabad.
- The Censorship of the Press Act of 1799 was also passed during his term, and Fort William College was founded in 1800 to teach civil workers.

## 6.6 Subsidiary Alliance

- **Lord Wellesley** established the **Subsidiary Alliance system** in India in 1798, under which the ruler of an allying Indian state was forced to pay a subsidy for the upkeep of the British troops in exchange for British protection against their opponents.
- **It stipulated** the establishment of a **British Resident** at the ruler's court, as well as the ruler's prohibition on engaging any **European** in his service without British sanction.
- The **Nizam of Hyderabad** was the first Indian king to sign the **Subsidiary Alliance**.
- Those native princes or monarchs who joined the Subsidiary Alliance were not allowed to wage war on any other state or negotiate without the British's permission.
- The princes who were relatively strong and powerful were allowed to keep their forces, but they were commanded by **British generals**.
- The **Subsidiary Alliance** was a policy of non-interference in the internal affairs of allies, however, the British rarely followed through on this commitment.
- The British, on the other hand, could now afford to keep a huge army at the expense of the Indian kingdoms.
- They had a large army stationed in the heart of the protected ally's country, and they controlled his defense and **foreign affairs**.

## 6.7 Conclusion

Among all the heroes who battled against the British in the Indian subcontinent, the king of Mysore, **Tipu Sultan**, is remembered as the most notable hero in Indian history. He had relatively few peers. He was a renowned warrior who fought numerous wars, was well-educated, and knew a lot about administration. Mysore thrived throughout his reign, and he was continuously striving to make Mysore a stronger and more powerful state.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 7. British vs Marathas

The **Anglo-Maratha Wars** were three territorial wars fought in India between the Maratha Empire and the **British East India Company**. Between the late **18th century** and the beginning of the **19th century**, the British and the Marathas fought three Anglo-Maratha wars (or Maratha Wars). This article will explain to you about the **British vs Marathas** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 7.1 Rise of Marathas

- As the **Mughal Empire fell**, one of the empire's most tenacious foes, the Marathas, had an opportunity to climb to dominance.
- They ruled over a huge chunk of the land and received tributes from territories not immediately under their authority.
- By the middle of the **18th century**, they were in Lahore contemplating becoming rulers of the North Indian empire and acting as kingmakers at the court of the Mughals.
- Though the **Third Battle of Panipat (1761)**, in which they were beaten by Ahmad Shah Abdali, changed the situation, they reorganized, restored their strength, and established a position of dominance in India within a decade.
- **Bajirao I (1720–40)**, regarded as the greatest of all **Peshwas**, established a confederacy of notable **Maratha chiefs** to govern the rapidly rising **Maratha authority** and, to some degree, pacify the Kshatriya element of the Marathas (Peshwas were brahmins) led by **Senapati Dabodi**.
- According to the Maratha confederacy's organization, each **notable family** under a chief was allotted a zone of influence that he was meant to conquer and control in the name of the then **Maratha king, Shahu**.
- The confederacy operated well under **Bajirao I** through **Madhavrao I**, but the **Third Battle of Panipat (1761)** changed everything.
- The **defeat at Panipat**, followed by the death of the young Peshwa, **Madhavrao I**, in 1772, reduced the Peshwas' hold over the confederacy.
- Though the leaders of the confederacy banded together on occasion, such as against the **British (1775–82)**, they frequently quarreled among themselves.

### 7.2 Peshwa Bajirao I (1720–40)

- The **7th Peshwa**, Shrimant **Peshwa Baji Rao I**, popularly known as **Bajirao Ballal**, enlarged the Maratha Empire to cover much of modern-day India.
- **Balaji Vishwanath** and his wife **Radhabhai Barve** gave birth to Baji Rao on August 18, 1700.
- Instead of Deccan, **Baji Rao I** directed the Maratha's attention to the north.
- He is credited as being the first Indian to detect the Mughals' fragility and fading empire. He was well aware of the **Mughal rulers' weaknesses in Delhi**.
- The well-known phrase "**Attock to Cuttack**" alludes to the Maratha Kingdom as visualized by **Baji Rao-I**, who wished to plant the **Saffron Flag atop** the walls of Attock.

- **Baji Rao-I** fought 41 wars and never lost a single one of them.
- This capable **Maratha Prime Minister** was able to form a confederacy of Marathas who had dispersed following Shivaji's death.
- The confederacy includes the **Scindias** which were led by Ranoji Shinde of Gwalior, the **Holkars** by **Malharrao** of Indore, the **Gaekwads** by **Pilaji of Baroda**, and the **Pawars** by **Udaji of Dhar**.
- After Maharaja Chhatrasal's death, he was able to get one-third of Bundelkhand.
- He had a half-Muslim girlfriend from Bundelkhand named Mastani, who was never welcomed into **Maratha culture**.
- **Baji Rao, I** relocated the Marathas' administrative headquarters from Satara to Pune.
- Baji Rao-I died of an illness in 1740 and was succeeded by his son **Balaji Baji Rao**.

### 7.3 British vs Marathas

- Between the last quarter of the **18th century** and the first quarter of the **19th century**, the **Marathas and the English clashed** three times for political supremacy, with the English ultimately triumphing.
- The cause of these clashes was the English's excessive desire, as well as the split house of the **Marathas**, which encouraged the English to expect success in their attempt.
- The English in Bombay intended to build a government along the lines of **Clive's** organization in Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa.
- When the **Marathas were split** over succession, it was a long-awaited chance for the English.

### 7.4 Reasons for the Battles

- The three battles fought in India between the **British East India Company** and the **Maratha confederacy** or the **Maratha Empire**, are known as the Great Maratha Wars or the **Anglo-Maratha Wars**.
- The wars began in 1777 and ended in 1818 with the British triumph and the annihilation of the **Maratha Empire in India**.
- When the Marathas were defeated at the **battle of Panipat**, the third Peshwa, Balaji Baji Rao, died on June 23, 1761.
- His son Madhav Rao succeeded him after his death.
- He was a capable and competent commander who maintained unity among his **nobles and chiefs** and was quickly successful in restoring the Marathas' lost authority and dignity.
- The **British became** increasingly wary of the Marathas as their power grew, and they sought to undermine their re-establishment.
- When **Madhav Rao died in 1772**, the British were free to attack the **Marathas**.



## 7.5 First Anglo-Maratha War (1775–82)

- The **main cause** of the first Maratha war was the British's growing **meddling in the Marathas' internal and foreign affairs**, as well as the power struggle between **Madhav Rao and Raghunath Rao**.
- After **Peshwa Madhav Rao** died, his younger brother, **Narain Rao**, took over as Peshwa, but it was his uncle, **Raghunath Rao**, who wished to be Peshwa.
- So he enlisted the assistance of the English to assassinate him and make him Peshwa in exchange for Salsette and Bessien, as well as earnings from Surat and Bharuch regions.
- The British promised **Raghunath Rao** assistance and furnished him with 2,500 men.
- The English and **Raghunath Rao's** united army invaded and defeated the Peshwa.
- **The Pact of Surat** was signed on March 6, 1775, but it was not authorised by the **British Calcutta Council**, and the treaty was cancelled at **Pune by Colonel Upton**, who abandoned **Raghunath's sovereignty** and guaranteed him merely a pension.
- The Bombay government denied this, and Raghunath was granted asylum.
- In violation of the pact with the **Calcutta Council**, **Nana Phadnis** granted the French a port on the west coast in 1777.
- As a consequence, the British and Maratha troops clashed on the outskirts of **Pune at Wadgaon**.

## 7.6 Result of First Anglo-Maratha War

- **Salsette and Bessien** were held by the **East India Company**.
- It also got a promise from the Marathas that they would regain their Deccan lands from **Hyder Ali of Mysore**.
- The Marathas also vowed that they would not cede the French any further provinces.
- **Raghunathrao** was to get an Rs.3 lakh pension each year.
- After the **Treaty of Purandar**, the British relinquished all lands captured by them to the Marathas.
- The English recognised **Madhavrao II** (Narayanrao's son) as the **Peshwa**.

## 7.7 Second Anglo-Maratha War (1803–05)

- The **Second Anglo-Maratha War** was fought in Central India in 1803 and 1805 between the **British East India Company and the Maratha Empire**.
- The defeat of **Peshwa Baji Rao II** by the Holkars, one of the key Maratha clans, was the main cause of the **second Maratha war**.
- As a result Peshwa **Baji Rao II** requested British protection by signing the **Treaty of Bassein** in December 1802.
- Other Maratha kings, such as the **Scindia rulers of Gwalior** and the **Bhonsle rulers of Nagpur and Berar**, would not accept this and sought to battle the British.
- As a result, the second **Anglo-Maratha war** in Central India erupted in 1803.

## 7.8 Result of Second Anglo-Maratha War

- The British **defeated all** of the **Maratha army** in these conflicts.
- In **1803** the Scindias signed the **Treaty of Surji-Anjangaon**, which granted the British the lands of Rohtak, **Ganga-Yamuna Doab, Gurgaon, Delhi Agra area**, Broach, various districts in Gujarat, sections of Bundelkhand, and the Ahmednagar fort.
- In 1803 the **Bhonsles** signed the **Treaty of Deogaon**, by which the English obtained Cuttack, Balasore, and the region west of the Wardha River.
- The Holkars signed the **Treaty of Rajghat** in 1805, giving away Tonk, Bundi, and Rampura to the British.
- As a result of the conflict, the British gained control over **significant swaths** of central India.

## 7.9 Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817–19)

- The two primary causes of the third and last struggle between the **British** and the **Marathas** were the Marathas' rising desire to reclaim their **lost territory** and the British's overbearing control over Maratha nobles and chiefs.
- Another reason for the conflict was the **British fight with the Pindaris**, whom the British believed was being protected by the **Marathas**.
- The fight took place in **Maharashtra** and surrounding territories during 1817 and 1818.
- When the Peshwa invaded the **British Residency** in November 1817, the Maratha leaders were defeated in areas including **Ashti, Nagpur, and Mahidpur**.
- The **Treaty of Gwalior** was signed on November 5, 1817, and **Sindia** was reduced to the status of a **bystander in the conflict**.
- The **Treaty of Mandsaur** was signed on January 6, 1818, between **Malhar Rao Holkar and the British**, which resulted in the dethronement of the Peshwa and the pensioning of the Peshwa.
- More of his holdings were taken by the British, and the British consolidated their dominance in India.

## 7.10 Result of Third Anglo-Maratha War

- **Sindia** and the British signed the **Treaty of Gwalior** in 1817, despite the fact that he had not been part of the war.
- **Sindia** surrendered Rajasthan to the British under the terms of this treaty.
- After accepting **British control**, the **Rajas of Rajputana** maintained the Princely States until 1947.
- In 1818, the British and the Holkar rulers signed the **Treaty of Mandsaur**. Under British tutelage, an infant was placed on the throne.
- In 1818, the **Peshwa surrendered**.
- He was deposed and retired to a modest estate in Bithur (near Kanpur). The majority of his area was absorbed into the **Bombay Presidency**.
- **Nana Saheb**, his adopted son, was a leader of the Kanpur **Revolt of 1857**.
- The lands seized from the **Pindaris** became **British India's Central Provinces**.

- The **Maratha Empire** was destroyed as a result of this conflict. The British captured all of the Maratha kingdoms.
- **At Satara**, an unknown descendant of **Chhatrapati Shivaji** was installed as the ceremonial ruler of the **Maratha Confederacy**.

### 7.11 Reasons for Marathas Lost

- This was one of the last great wars that the British fought and won.
- With this, the British gained direct or indirect control of most of India, with the exception of Punjab and Sindh.

### 7.12 Incompetent Leadership

- The **Maratha state** had a dictatorial aspect to it. The personality and character of the state's leader had a significant impact on the state's affairs.
- **Bajirao II**, Daulatrao Scindia, and Jaswantrao Holkar, however, were later Maratha leaders who were worthless and egotistical.
- They couldn't stand a chance against English officials like **Elphinstone**, **John Malcolm**, and **Arthur Wellesley** (who eventually led the English to victory against Napoleon).

### 7.13 Defective Nature of Maratha State

- The Maratha state's people's cohesiveness was **not organic**, but manufactured and accidental, and so insecure.
- From the **time of Shivaji**, there was no attempt to organise a well-thought-out community betterment, dissemination of knowledge, or unification of the people.
- The religio-national movement fueled the emergence of the Maratha state.
- When the **Maratha state** was pitted against a European force organised on the finest Western model, this flaw became apparent.

### 7.14 Loose Political Structure

- The **Maratha empire** was a **loose confederation** led by the Chhatrapati and subsequently by the Peshwa.
- Powerful chiefs like the **Gaikwad**, **Holkar**, **Scindia**, and **Bhonsle** carved established semi-independent kingdoms for themselves while paying lip respect to the Peshwa's authority.
- Furthermore, there was implacable antagonism among the confederacy's various components.
- The **Maratha chief** frequently supported one side or the other.
- The **lack of cooperation** among Maratha leaders was damaging to the Maratha kingdom.

## 7.15 Inferior Military System

- Despite their **strength and gallantry**, the Marathas lagged behind the English in terms of troop organisation, **war weaponry**, **disciplined action**, and efficient leadership.
- The **centrifugal tendencies** of divided leadership were responsible for many of the Maratha setbacks.
- **Treason** among the ranks had a role in weakening the **Maratha army**.
- The **Marathas'** use of contemporary military methods proved insufficient.
- The **Marathas** overlooked the critical necessity of artillery. The Poona administration established an artillery department, but it was ineffective.

## 7.16 Unstable Economic Policy

- The **Maratha leadership** was unable to develop a **solid economic policy** to meet the shifting demands of the period.
- There were no industries or opportunities for overseas trade.
- As a result, the **Maratha economy** was not favourable to a **stable political setup**.

## 7.17 English Diplomacy and Espionage

- The English were superior at winning friends and isolating the adversary through diplomacy.
- The English's work was made easier by the **Maratha leaders' dissension**.
- Due to their **diplomatic dominance**, the English were able to launch an immediate onslaught against the objective.
- In contrast to the **Marathas' ignorance** and **lack of information** about their adversary, the English maintained a **well-oiled espionage network** to obtain information about their adversaries' potentialities, strengths, weaknesses, and military tactics.

## 7.18 Progressive English Outlook

- The **powers of the Renaissance** resurrected the English, **freeing them** from the clutches of the Church.
- They devoted their efforts to **scientific discoveries**, **long ocean journeys**, and colonial conquest.
- **Indians**, on the other hand, were still mired in **medievalism**, which was characterised by archaic dogmas and beliefs.
- The **Maratha leaders** were unconcerned about the day-to-day running of the state.
- The insistence on maintaining existing **social stratification** based on the influence of the priestly elite made **imperial merger impossible**.

## 7.19 Conclusion

The first, second, and third Anglo-Maratha wars were all key events in Indian history. At the time, the British had already taken control of the Mughal Empire. The British, however,

were still unable to gain control of lands in the south, which were ruled by Maratha chieftains. The British acquired large holdings and territory in India as a result of treaties with princely states, and India was undoubtedly a jewel in the crown of the British Empire. Following these conflicts, the Maratha Empire came to an end. India was totally under British rule. In reality, following the wars, India became British property, with the British mapping and defining India entirely on their terms and conditions, in the Orientalist manner.

\*\*\*\*

## 8. First Anglo-Maratha War (1775-82)

The first of three **Anglo-Maratha Wars** fought in India between the **British East India Company** and the **Maratha Empire** was the First Anglo-Maratha War (1775–1782). The conflict began with the Surat Treaty and concluded with the Salbai Treaty. The conflict between Surat and Pune Kingdom resulted in British defeat and the restoration of both parties' pre-war positions. **Warren Hastings**, the East India Company's first President and Governor-General in India, opted not to assault immediately. This article will explain to you about the **First Anglo-Maratha War (1775-82)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 8.1 Background

- Madhavrao's brother Narayanrao replaced him as the **sixth peshwa** after his death in 1772.
- Raghunathrao, Narayanrao's uncle, had his nephew slain and declared himself the **next peshwa**, despite the fact that he was not a legal successor.
- **Gangabai**, Narayanrao's widow, gave birth to a boy after her husband died. The newborn baby was called '**Sawai**' (One and a Quarter) Madhavrao, and he was the peshwa's legal successor.
- Twelve Maratha chiefs (**Barabhai**), commanded by **Nana Phadnavis**, attempted to identify the newborn as the next peshwa and rule as regents for him.
- Unwilling to give up his position of power, **Raghunathrao** sought assistance from the English in Bombay and signed the **Treaty of Surat** in 1775.
- **Raghunathrao** gave the English the territories of Salsette and Bassein, as well as a share of the earnings from Surat and Bharuch districts, as part of the deal.
- The English were to supply **Raghunathrao with 2,500 men in exchange**.
- On the opposite side of India, the **British Calcutta Council** denounced the **treaty of Surat (1775)** and dispatched Colonel Upton to Pune to cancel it and replace it with a new treaty (**Treaty of Purandar, 1776**) in which the regency renounced Raghunath and promised him a pension.
- The Bombay government refused, and **Raghunath was granted asylum**.
- **Nana Phadnavis** broke his covenant with the Calcutta Council in 1777 by allowing the **French a port** on the west coast. The English replied by dispatching a force to Pune.

### 8.2 Course of the War

- On the outskirts of Pune, the **English and Maratha soldiers clashed**.
- Though the Maratha army had more warriors than the English, the English possessed more superior ammunition and artillery.
- The **Maratha army**, on the other hand, was led by a talented general named **Mahadji Scindia** (also known as **Mahadji Shinde**).

- Mahadji enticed the English force into the ghats (mountain passes) at **Talegaon**, trapping them on all sides and attacking the **English supply camp at Khopoli**.
- The Marathas also practised a scorched earth strategy, destroying crops and polluting wells.
- As the English began to **retire to Talegaon**, the Marathas assaulted, forcing them to flee to **Wadgaon**.
- The English force was besieged on all sides by Marathas and was cut off from food and water.
- By mid-January 1779, the English had surrendered and signed the **Treaty of Wadgaon**, which required the Bombay administration to return all lands obtained by the English since 1775.

### 8.3 Result of First Anglo-Maratha War

- The **Treaty of Salbai (1782)** marked the end of the First Phase of the Conflict.
- **Warren Hastings, Governor General of Bengal**, rejected the **Treaty of Wadgaon** and dispatched a huge army of soldiers led by Colonel Goddard to seize **Ahmedabad** in February 1779 and Bassein in December 1780.
- In August 1780, another Bengal detachment commanded by **Captain Popham** conquered Gwalior.
- The English, led by **General Camac**, ultimately destroyed Sindhia at Sipri in February 1781.
- Sindhia suggested a new contract between the **Peshwa and the English**, and the **Treaty of Salbai** was signed in May 1782.
- **Hastings** confirmed the treaty in June 1782, and **Phadnavis** ratified it in February 1783. The treaty established a twenty-year period of peace between the two parties.

### 8.4 Treaty of Salbai

- Following the British loss, **Warren Hastings** offered a new contract between the Peshwa and the British, recognising the young **Madhavrao as Peshwa** and granting **Raghunathrao a pension**.
- The **Treaty of Salbai** was signed on May 17, 1782, and was confirmed by Hastings in June 1782 and Phadnis in February 1783.
- The primary stipulations of the **Treaty of Salbai** were as follows -
- **Salsette** shall remain in English hands.
- The Marathas should reclaim all of the land won since the **Treaty of Purandar (1776)**, including Bassein.
- In Gujarat, **Fateh Singh Gaekwad** should keep the land he held before the conflict and continue to serve the Peshwa as before.
- **Raghunathrao** should not get any additional assistance from the English, and the Peshwa should provide him with a maintenance stipend.
- **Haidar Ali** should restore all land stolen from the English and the Nawab of Arcot.
- The English should have the same trading privileges as previously.
- The Peshwa should not back any other **European country**.

- **The Peshwa** and the English should commit to keeping their various friends at peace with one another.
- **Mahadji Scindia** shall be the mutual guarantee for the treaty's good observance.

## 8.5 Warren Hastings

- **Warren Hastings (1732–1818)**, the first Governor of the Presidency of Fort William (Bengal) in 1772 and the first Governor-General of Bengal in 1774 until his resignation in 1785, was the first Governor-General of Bengal.
- In 1750, he began his work as a writer (clerk) for the East India Company in Calcutta.
- Following **Mir Jafar** was enthroned as the Nawab after the Battle of Plassey, he became the British resident at Murshidabad, Bengal's capital, in 1758.
- The **First Anglo-Maratha** war and the **Second Anglo-Mysore** war were fought **during his reign**.
- During his presidency, the **Regulating Act of 1773** was approved.
- In 1785, he backed Sir William Jones in forming the Asiatic Society of Bengal.
- Robert Clive had founded the **Dual System**, which Hastings repealed.
- The firm possessed Diwani rights (rights to collect money) under the Dual System, but the Nizam of Indian chiefs had administrative power.

## 8.6 Conclusion

The First Anglo-Maratha War (1775–1782) was the first of three Anglo-Maratha Wars in India, fought between the British East India Company and the Maratha Empire. The conflict began with the Surat Treaty and concluded with the Salbai Treaty. The Marathas destroyed the British force here, and the British surrendered by mid-January 1779. They fought on against the Marathas till the **Treaty of Salbai** was signed in May 1782.

\*\*\*\*\*



## 9. Second Anglo-Maratha War (1803-05)

The **Second Anglo-Maratha War** (1803–1805) was a struggle in India between the **British East India Company** and the **Maratha Empire**. **Raghunathrao, Peshwa Baji Rao II's father**, had long been a source of antagonism within the Maratha confederacy due to his overarching ambition and the latter's own inability since gaining the throne. Peshwa Baji Rao II did not command the respect that his predecessors did. This article will explain to you about the **Second Anglo-Maratha War (1775-82)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 9.1 Background

- The **Second Anglo-Maratha War** began under identical conditions as the first.
- After **Peshwa Madhavrao Narayan** committed suicide in 1795, **Bajirao II, Raghunathrao's worthless son**, took over as Peshwa.
- **Nana Phadnavis**, a fierce opponent of Bajirao II, was appointed as chief minister. The dissensions among the Marathas created an opportunity for the **English to engage in Maratha affairs**.
- The death of **Nana Phadnavis** in 1800 provided the British with an additional edge.
- At the **Battle of Poona** in October 1802, the united troops of **Peshwa Baji Rao II** and **Scindia** were defeated by **Yashwantrao Holkar, ruler of Indore**.
- **Baji Rao** escaped to British protection and signed the **Treaty of Bassein** with the **British East India Company** in December of the same year, yielding land for the upkeep of a subsidiary force and committing to a treaty with no other state.
- The contract would be remembered as the "**death knell of the Maratha Empire**."

### 9.2 Course of the War

- On April 1, 1801, the Peshwa mercilessly assassinated **Yashwantrao Holkar's brother, Vithuji**.
- The **unrest persisted**, and on October 25, 1802, **Yashwant decisively** beat the troops of the **Peshwa and Scindia** at Hadapsar near Poona, putting Vinayakrao, son of Amritrao, in the Peshwa's throne.
- A scared **Bajirao II** retreated to Bassein, where he signed a contract with the English on December 31, 1802.
- **Bassein Treaty (1802)** - The **Peshwa** consented to the following terms in the **treaty**
- To receive from the **Company a local infantry** (consisting of at least 6,000 troops) with the standard percentage of field artillery and **European artillery personnel** attached, to be permanently stationed in his territory.
- To cede territories worth Rs 26 lakh to the Company; to surrender Surat; to give up all claims for chauth on the **Nizam's dominions**.
- To accept the Company's arbitration in all disputes between him and the **Nizam or the Gaekwad**; not to employ Europeans from any nation at war with the English; and to subject his relations with other states to the control of the English.
- **Scindia and Bhonsle** sought to save Maratha independence when the Peshwa accepted the **subsidiary alliance**.

- However, the English army, led by **Arthur Wellesley**, destroyed the **united forces of Scindia and Bhonsle**, forcing them to sign separate subsidiary treaties with the English.
- **Yashwantrao Holkar** attempted to organise a coalition of Indian monarchs to oppose the English in 1804. However, his endeavour was a **failure**.
- The **Marathas were vanquished**, subjugated to vassalage by the British, and separated from one another.

### 9.3 Treaty of Bassein - Significance

- Despite the fact that the pact was signed by a **Peshwa** with little political power, the English **gained enormously**.
- The installation of regular **English troops in Maratha** territory was strategically advantageous.
- In Mysore, Hyderabad, and Lucknow, the Company already had troops.
- The **inclusion of Poona** to the list meant that the Company's forces were now more equally distributed and could be quickly dispatched to any location in the event of an emergency.
- Though the **Treaty of Bassein** did not throw India up to the Company on a silver platter, it was a significant step forward; the Company was now well positioned to **expand its spheres of influence**.
- The claim that the pact "**handed the English the key to India**" may be overdone under the circumstances, but it is comprehensible.

### 9.4 Result of Second Anglo-Maratha War

- The British vanquished all of the Maratha army in these conflicts.
- In 1803 the Scindias signed the **Treaty of Surji-Anjangaon**, which granted the British the lands of Rohtak, **Ganga-Yamuna Doab**, Gurgaon, Delhi Agra area, Broach, various districts in Gujarat, sections of Bundelkhand, and the Ahmednagar fort.
- In 1803 the Bhonsles signed the **Treaty of Deogaon**, by which the English obtained Cuttack, Balasore, and the region west of the Wardha River.
- The Holkars signed the **Treaty of Rajghat** in 1805, giving away Tonk, Bundi, and Rampura to the British.
- As a result of the conflict, the British gained control over **significant swaths of central India**.

### 9.5 Conclusion

The "Divided Marathas" paid the price for the "United" British as a result of these many treaties. The outcome of this conflict was a result of the second Anglo-Maratha war, the Marathas lost their independence. India was now imprisoned. In 1817, the Marathas launched one final futile attempt to liberate Mother India from colonial rule.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 10. Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817-19)

The **Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817–1819)** was a critical struggle in India between the **British East India Company** and the Maratha Empire. During the battle, the Company gained control of the majority of India. It started with a **British East India Company** assault of Maratha land, and although being outnumbered, the Maratha army was annihilated. This article will explain to you about the **Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817-19)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 10.1 Background

- **Lord Hastings'** imperialistic objective was to impose British supremacy. The East India Business's monopoly on commerce in China (save tea) expired with the **Charter Act of 1813**, and the company sought other markets.
- The Pindaris, who came from a variety of castes and classes, served as mercenaries in the Maratha forces. The Pindaris were unable to find regular work when the **Marathas became weak**.
- As a result, they began looting nearby lands, including the Companies. The English accused the Marathas of harboring the Pindaris.
- **Amir Khan and Karim Khan**, two Pindari chiefs, surrendered, while Chitu Khan escaped into the forests.
- Other Maratha chiefs were hurt by the **treaty of Bassein**, which was regarded as "a treaty with a cipher (the Peshwa)." They viewed the pact as a complete loss of independence.
- **Lord Hastings'** efforts against the Pindaris were considered a violation of the Marathas' authority, and they served to reunite the Maratha confederacy.
- During the Third Anglo-Maratha War in 1817, a remorseful Bajirao II made one final attempt by gathering the Maratha leaders against the English.

### 10.2 Course of War

- At Poona, the **Peshwa** assaulted the **British Residency**. Nagpur's Appa Sahib assaulted the Nagpur residence, and the Holkar prepared for war.
- However, at that time, the Marathas had lost practically all of the ingredients necessary for a power to thrive.
- All of the Maratha states' political and administrative situations were chaotic and ineffective. Following the death of **Jaswantrao Holkar, Tulsi Bai, the Holkars'** favourite mistress, assumed command of **Poona**.
- Despite being a **brilliant and intellectual** lady, she was unable to effectively rule the realm due to the influence of some worthless men such as **Balram Seth and Amir Khan**.
- The Bhonsle in **Nagpur and the Scindia** in Gwalior were both in decline.
- So, by retaliating forcefully, the English were able to prevent the Peshwa from exerting his control over the **Maratha confederacy** once more.

### 10.3 Result of the Third Anglo - Maratha War

- At Khirki, Bhonsle was defeated at Sitabuldi, while Holkar was defeated at Mahidpur.
- A number of significant treaties were signed.
- **The Treaty of Poona**, with Peshwa, was signed in June 1817.
- **Treaty of Gwalior** with Scindia, November 1817.
- **Treaty of Mandsaur** with Holkar, January 1818.
- **The Peshwa** ultimately submitted in June 1818, and the Maratha confederacy was abolished.
- The peshwaship system was phased out. At Bithur, near Kanpur, Peshwa Bajirao became a **British retainer**.
- **Pratap Singh**, a direct descendant of Shivaji, was appointed ruler of Satara, a tiny principality created from the Peshwa's domains.

### 10.4 The Treaty of Poona

- The **East India Company** and **Baji Rao II**, the Peshwa (ruler) of Pune, signed the Treaty of Poona on June 1, 1817.
- The British gained sovereignty of the land north of the Narmada River and south of the **Tungabhadra River** as a consequence of the pact.
- **Baji Rao** had to relinquish his claim to Gaikwad as well.
- Finally, "he was not to connect with any other force in India in any way."

### 10.5 Treaty of Gwalior

- **Shinde** and the British signed the **Treaty of Gwalior** in 1817, despite the fact that he had not participated in the war.
- Shinde agreed to hand over Rajasthan to the British under this pact.
- After accepting British authority, the Rajas of Rajputana remained Princely States until 1947.

### 10.6 Treaty of Mandsaur

- On January 6, 1818, at Mandsaur, a peace treaty was signed.
- Holkars agreed to all of the British stipulations outlined in the Treaty of Mandsaur.
- The Holkars lost much of their land to the British at the end of the Third Anglo-Maratha War, and were included into the British Raj as a princely state of the Central India Agency.

### 10.7 The pindaris

- **Shinde and Holkar** had lost many of their territories to the British after the second **Anglo-Maratha war**.
- They incentivize the Pindaris to raid British lands. Because of the favour they obtained from the vanquished **Maratha chiefs**, the Pindaris, who were largely cavalry, were known as the Shindeshahi and the Holkarshahi.

- **Setu, Karim Khan, Dost Mohammad, Tulsi, Imam Baksh, Sahib Khan, Kadir Baksh, Nathu, and Bapu** were the Pindari chiefs.
- **Shindeshahi** had **Setu, Karim Khan, and Dost Mohammad**, while Holkarshahi had the remainder.
- In 1814, the **Pindaris** were reported to have a total strength of 33,000 men. The **Pindaris** invaded communities in Central India on a regular basis.
- The attack against the **Pindaris** went off without a hitch. The Pindaris were assaulted, and their dwellings were encircled and burned down.
- The Pindaris were assaulted from the south by General Hislop of the Madras Residency, who pushed them across the **Narmada river**, where Governor **General Francis Rawdon-Hastings** was waiting with his force.
- In the course of a single war, the Pindari troops were utterly dismantled and scattered.
- They didn't fight the regular soldiers, and even in tiny groups, they couldn't get through the ring of forces that had been established around them.

## 10.8 Lord Hastings

- **Lord Hastings** served as Governor-General of India for 10 years, from 1813 to 1823.
- His administration is remembered for its interventionist and war-mongering policies.
- He pursued a bold forward strategy and fought several wars.
- His harsh and imperialist policies laid the ground for the British Empire's general growth.
- He bolstered **British influence in India**.
- During his reign, two major conflicts took place: the Gurkha War and the **Third Anglo-Maratha War**.
- He streamlined judicial procedures and repealed the **Censorship Act**.
- Lord Hastings' term expired in 1823, and he was succeeded as acting Governor-General by John Adams, a senior member of the Governor General's council.
- **Lord Amherst** arrived in India as the new Governor General in the same year, 1823. From August 1823 until February 1828, he was in office.

## 10.9 Conclusion

During the battle, the Company gained control of the majority of India. The invasion began with British East India Company forces invading Maratha land, and although being outmanned, the Maratha army was devastated. Governor-General Hastings led the forces, which were backed up by an army led by General Thomas Hislop. The Pindaris, a gang of Muslim mercenaries and Marathas from central India, were targeted first. The final and conclusive struggle between the **British East India Company** and the Maratha Empire in India was the **Third Anglo-Maratha War**.

\*\*\*\*\*



# History of India and Indian National Movement

## Chapter 3

### Short Answers

CSM-02 Compiled by Prof. Ashok Vishandass



2022

**This chapter contains:**

- British Conquest of Punjab
- First Anglo Sikh War
- Second Anglo Sikh War
- The French
- French Settlements in India
- French Conquests in India
- Anglo French Rivalry
- First Carnatic war
- Second Carnatic War
- Third Carnatic War

## Contents

1. British conquest of Punjab .....	1
1.1 Consolidation of Punjab .....	1
1.2 Ranjit Singh .....	1
1.3 Misl.....	2
1.4 Maharaja Ranjit Singh and the English.....	2
1.5 Treaty of Amritsar (1809) .....	3
1.6 Punjab After Ranjit Singh.....	3
1.7 First Anglo-Sikh War (1845–46) .....	3
1.8 Second Anglo-Sikh War (1848–49).....	4
1.9 Lord Dalhousie .....	5
1.10 Conclusion .....	6
2. First Anglo-Sikh War (1845-46) .....	7
2.1 Background .....	7
2.2 Course of the war .....	7
2.3 Result of First Anglo-Sikh War .....	8
2.4 Treaty of Lahore .....	8
2.5 Conclusion .....	9
3. Second Anglo-Sikh War (1848-49) .....	10
3.1 Background .....	10
3.2 Course of the war .....	10
3.3 Result of Second Anglo-Sikh War .....	11
3.4 Lord Dalhousie .....	11
3.5 Conclusion .....	12
4. The French (1664-1760) .....	13
4.1 Rise of the French .....	13
4.2 The Nerve centers of French .....	13
4.3 French East India Company .....	14
4.4 The Anglo-French Struggle for Supremacy .....	15
4.5 Causes for the English Success.....	15
4.6 Dupleix.....	16
4.7 India and French - Post Independence.....	16
4.8 Conclusion .....	16
5. French Settlements in India .....	17



5.1	French Advent in India .....	17
5.2	French settlements in India .....	17
5.3	Pondicherry.....	18
5.4	Mahe .....	18
5.5	Karaikal.....	19
5.6	Yanam.....	20
5.7	Chandernagar .....	20
5.8	Contributions of French in Indian Culture .....	21
5.9	French Settlements - Post Independence .....	21
5.10	Conclusion .....	21
6.	French Conquests in India .....	22
6.1	Rise of the French .....	22
6.2	Pondicherry - Centre of French.....	22
6.3	Struggle for Supremacy .....	23
6.4	Battle of Wandiwash .....	23
6.5	Reasons for French Failure .....	24
6.6	Significance of Carnatic Wars .....	24
6.7	Conclusion .....	25
7.	Anglo-French Rivalry.....	26
7.1	The Anglo-French Struggle for Supremacy .....	26
7.2	Conclusion .....	26
8.1	Background .....	27
8.2	Course of the war.....	27
8.3	The War of Austrian Succession.....	28
8.4	Result of the First Carnatic War .....	28
8.5	Treaty of Aix-La Chapelle.....	28
8.6	Battle of St. Thome .....	29
8.7	Conclusion .....	29
9.	Second Carnatic War (1749-54).....	30
9.1	Second Carnatic War (1749-54) - Background.....	30
9.2	Course of the War .....	30
9.3	Result of the Second Carnatic War .....	31
9.4	Treaty of Pondicherry.....	31
9.5	Battle of Ambur.....	31

9.6	Conclusion .....	32
10.	Third Carnatic War (1758-63).....	33
10.1	Background .....	33
10.2	Course of the War .....	33
10.3	Result of the Third Carnatic War.....	33
10.4	Treaty of Paris (1763) .....	34
10.5	Conclusion.....	34

# 1. British conquest of Punjab

**Maharaja Ranjit Singh** developed and cemented the Sikh kingdom of Punjab in the early nineteenth century, about the same time as **British-controlled** lands were pushed closer to Punjab's frontiers by conquest or annexation. **Ranjit Singh** pursued a cautious alliance with the British, giving some land south of the **Sutlej River**. The Conflicts between the **Sikh and the British** led to a series of wars. It resulted in the **British invasion and annexation of Punjab** in northwestern India. This article will explain to you about the **British conquest of Punjab** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

## 1.1 Consolidation of Punjab

- During the reign of **Bahadur Shah**, a group of Sikhs led by **Banda Bahadur** rose against the Mughals after the assassination of **Guru Gobind Singh**, the last Sikh guru.
- Farrukhsiyar defeated **Banda Bahadur in 1715**, and he was executed in 1716.
- As a result, the **Sikh polity** became leaderless once more and was eventually divided into two groups: **Bandai (Liberal)** and **Tat Khalsa (Orthodox)**.
- Under the influence of **Bhai Mani Singh**, this schism among the disciples was healed in 1721.
- Later, in 1784, **Kapur Singh Faizullapur** organized the Sikhs under the **Dal Khalsa**, with the goal of politically, culturally, and economically integrating Sikhs.
- Budha Dal, the army of the veterans, and Taruna Dal, the army of the young, were established from the Khalsa's whole body.
- The **Mughals'** weakening and **Ahmad Shah Abdali's** assaults caused considerable turmoil and instability in Punjab.
- These political circumstances aided the organized **Dal Khalsa** in consolidating further.
- The Sikhs banded together in misls, which were military brotherhoods with a democratic structure. Misl is an Arabic word that means "equal" or "similar."
- **Misl** can also mean "**state**". Many misls began to control the Punjab area under Sikh chieftains from Saharanpur in the east to Attock in the west, from the mountainous regions of the north to **Multan in the south**, from 1763 to 1773.

## 1.2 Ranjit Singh

- **Maharaja Ranjit Singh**, also known as Sher-e-Punjab or "Lion of Punjab," was the first Maharaja of the Sikh Empire, which ruled the northwest Indian subcontinent in the early half of the nineteenth century.
- In **Pakistani Punjab**, he was born in 1780 to the chief of the Sukerchakia misl of the Sikh confederacies.
- In 1801 he unified 12 Sikh misls and conquered several small kingdoms to become the "**Maharaja of Punjab**."
- Many Afghan attacks were successfully repelled, and areas including Lahore, Peshawar, and Multan were conquered.
- **Lahore became** his capital when he captured it in 1799.

- His Sikh Empire stretched north of the Sutlej River and south of the Himalayas in the northwest. **Lahore, Multan, Srinagar (Kashmir), Attock, Peshawar, Rawalpindi, Jammu, Sialkot, Amritsar, and Kangra** were all part of his empire.
- With the British, he maintained cordial relations.
- **Ranjit Singh's rule** was marked by reforms, modernization, infrastructure investment, and overall prosperity. **Sikhs, Hindus, Muslims, and Europeans** served in his **Khalsa army** and government.
- His legacy encompasses a time of **Sikh cultural and artistic rebirth**, including the reconstruction of the **Harmandir Sahib in Amritsar** as well as other significant gurudwaras, including **Takht Sri Patna Sahib** in Bihar and **Hazur Sahib Nanded** in Maharashtra.
- In his army, he had troops of many ethnicities and beliefs.
- His army was very efficient in terms of **fighting, logistics, and infrastructure**.
- There was a fight for succession among his numerous relatives after his death in 1839. This signified the beginning of the Empire's demise.
- Ranjit Singh died in June 1839, and the process of his empire's downfall began with his death.
- **Kharak Singh**, his eldest legitimate son, succeeded him.

### 1.3 Misl

- There were 12 significant misls during the time of Ranjit Singh's birth (November 2, 1780): **Ahluwalia, Bhangi, Dallewalia, Faizullapuria, Kanhaiya, Krorasinghia, Nakkai, Nishaniya, Phulakiya, Ramgarhiya Sukharchakia, and Shaheed**.
- **Gurumatta Sangh**, which was primarily a political, social, and economic structure, served as the misl's central administration.
- **Ranjit Singh** was the son of **Sukerchakia misl chieftain Mahan Singh**. Ranjit Singh was just 12 years old when Mahan Singh died.
- However, **Ranjit Singh** showed early political savvy. By the end of the 18th century, all of the great misls (save Sukarchakia) had disintegrated.

### 1.4 Maharaja Ranjit Singh and the English

- The English were concerned about the possibility of a joint **Franco-Russian** invasion of India via the land route.
- **Lord Minto** dispatched **Charles Metcalfe** to Lahore in 1807.
- **Ranjit Singh** agreed to Metcalfe's proposal for an offensive and defensive alliance on the condition that the English remain neutral in the event of a **Sikh-Afghan** conflict and recognize **Ranjit Singh** as the ruler of the whole Punjab, including the Malwa (cis-Sutlej) provinces.
- However, the talks fell through. Ranjit Singh decided to sign the **Treaty of Amritsar** (April 25, 1809) with the Company amid a new political context in which the **Napoleonic threat** had diminished and the English had become more dominant.

## 1.5 Treaty of Amritsar (1809)

- The **Treaty of Amritsar** was noteworthy for both its immediate and potential consequences.
- It thwarted one of **Ranjit Singh's** most treasured aspirations of extending his control over the whole Sikh people by adopting the **Sutlej River** as the borderline for his and the Company's dominions.
- He redirected his efforts to the west, capturing **Multan (1818), Kashmir (1819), and Peshawar (1834)**.
- Ranjit Singh was forced by political forces to sign the Tripartite Treaty with the English in June 1838; nevertheless, he refused to allow the British troops access through his lands to invade **Dost Mohammad, the Afghan Amir**.
- **Raja Ranjit Singh's** interactions with the **Company from 1809 to 1839** plainly demonstrate the former's weak position.
- Despite being aware of his precarious situation, he took no steps to form a coalition of other Indian rulers or to preserve a balance of power.

## 1.6 Punjab After Ranjit Singh

- **Kharak Singh**, Ranjit Singh's sole legitimate son and heir, was ineffective, and court divisions emerged during his brief rule.
- **Kharak Singh's** untimely death in 1839, along with the unintentional murder of his son, **Prince Nau Nihal Singh**, resulted in anarchy throughout Punjab.
- The intentions and counter-plans of **numerous organizations** to seize the crown of Lahore presented a chance for the English to take decisive action.
- The **Lahore administration**, following its policy of friendliness with the English firm, allowed British forces to cross through its territory twice: first on their way out of **Afghanistan** and again on their way back to avenge their defeat.
- These marches caused upheaval and economic disruption in Punjab.
- **Sher Singh**, another son of **Ranjit Singh**, succeeded after **Nau Nihal Singh** died, but he was assassinated in late 1843.
- Soon after, **Daleep Singh**, **Ranjit Singh's** minor son, was declared Maharaja, with **Rani Jindan** as regent and **Hira Singh Dogra** as **wazir**.
- **Hira Singh** himself was assassinated in 1844 as a result of royal intrigue.
- The new wazir, **Jawahar Singh**, Rani Jindan's brother, quickly enraged the troops and was overthrown and executed in 1845.
- In the same year, Lal Singh, a lover of Rani Jindan, won over the army to his side and was made wazir, while **Teja Singh** was appointed commander of the soldiers.

## 1.7 First Anglo-Sikh War (1845–46)

- The action of the Sikh army crossing the Sutlej River on December 11, 1845, has been ascribed to the start of the **first Anglo-Sikh war**.
- This was viewed as an aggressive maneuver that gave the English cause to declare war.

- The turmoil that erupted in the **Lahore kingdom** upon the death of **Maharaja Ranjit Singh**, culminated in a power struggle for dominance between the Lahore court and the ever-powerful and more local army
- **Mistrust** within the Sikh army was a result of the English military efforts to capture Gwalior and Sindh in 1841 and the **battle in Afghanistan in 1842**.
- An increase in the number of **English troops** stationed near the Lahore kingdom's border

#### Course of the war

- The British side had 20,000 to 30,000 troops when the conflict began in December 1845, while the **Sikhs** had roughly 50,000 men under the general direction of **Lal Singh**.
- However, the Sikhs were defeated five times in a row due to the treachery of **Lal Singh and Teja Singh at Mudki (December 18, 1845), Ferozeshah (December 21–22, 1845), Buddelwal, Aliwal (January 28, 1846), and Sobraon (February 10, 1846)**.
- Lahore surrendered to British soldiers without a struggle on February 20, 1846.

#### Result of the war

- **Treaty of Lahore** - On March 8, 1846, the Sikhs were compelled to accept a humiliating peace at the conclusion of the **First Anglo-Sikh War**.
- The English were to be given a war indemnity of more than one crore rupees.
- The **Jalandhar Doab** (between the Beas and the Sutlej) was to be annexed to the Company's dominions.
- A British resident was to be established at **Lahore under Henry Lawrence**. The strength of the Sikh army was reduced.
- **Daleep Singh** was recognized as the ruler, with **Rani Jindan** as regent and Lal Singh as wazir.
- Since the Sikhs were unable to pay the whole war indemnity, Kashmir, including Jammu, was sold to **Gulab Singh**, who was compelled to pay the Company 75 lakh rupees as the purchase price.
- On March 16, 1846, a second treaty formalized the surrender of Kashmir to Gulab Singh.
- **Bhairowal Treaty** - the Sikhs were dissatisfied with the **Treaty of Lahore** on the question of Kashmir, they revolted.
- The **Treaty of Bhairowal** was signed in December 1846. According to the terms of the treaty, Rani Jindan was deposed as regent, and a council of regency for **Punjab was established**.
- The council was headed over by the English Resident, Henry Lawrence, and was made up of eight Sikh sardars.

### 1.8 Second Anglo-Sikh War (1848–49)

- The **Sikhs** were severely humiliated by their defeat in the **First Anglo-Sikh War** and the conditions of the treaties of **Lahore and Bhairowal**.

- The inhuman treatment meted out to **Rani Jindan**, who was transported to Benares as a pensioner, fueled Sikh fury.
- **Mulraj, Multan's governor**, was replaced by a new Sikh governor due to an increase in annual revenue.
- **Mulraj** rebelled and assassinated two English officers who were accompanying the new governor.
- **Sher Singh** was dispatched to put down the rebellion, but he himself joined Mulraj, sparking a general insurrection throughout Multan.
- This might be seen as the direct cause of the conflict.
- **Lord Dalhousie**, the then-Governor General of India and a staunch expansionist, was given the justification to entirely **occupy Punjab**.

### Course of the war

- **Lord Dalhousie** traveled to Punjab on his own. Before the eventual conquest of Punjab, three major wars were fought.
- These three fights were as follows:
- The **Battle of Ramnagar**, conducted by Sir Hugh Gough, the commander-in-chief of the Company, took place in January 1849.
- **Battle of Chillianwala**, January 1849
- **Battle of Gujarat**, February 21, 1849, The Sikh army surrendered at **Rawalpindi** on February 21, 1849, and their Afghan allies were forced out of India.

### Result of the war

- The **surrender of the Sikh army** and Sher Singh in 1849
- **Annexation of Punjab**; and for his services, the **Earl of Dalhousie** was given the thanks of the British Parliament and promotion in the peerage, as **Marquess**
- And the establishment of a three-member **board to govern Punjab**, consisting of the Lawrence brothers (Henry and John) and Charles Mansel.
- The **board was abolished** in 1853, and Punjab was given to a chief commissioner.
- **John Lawrence** was appointed as the first Chief Commissioner.

## 1.9 Lord Dalhousie

- **Lord Dalhousie** (actual name James Andrew Ramsay) served as **Governor-General of India** from 1848 until 1856.
- During this time, the Sikhs were crushed once more in the Second Anglo-Sikh War (1849), and **Dalhousie** was successful in annexing the whole Punjab under British authority.
- He is most known for his **Doctrine of Lapse**, which many believe was directly responsible for the 1857 Indian Revolt.
- Despite the Doctrine, **Lord Dalhousie** is often regarded as the "**Maker of Modern India**."
- In India, Lord Dalhousie established a number of **Anglo-vernacular schools**. He also instituted social changes, such as the **prohibition on female infanticide**.

- He was a fervent believer in **western administrative changes**, believing that they were both essential and preferable to Indian methods.
- He also built engineering institutions to supply resources for each presidency's newly constituted public works department.
- During his term, the **first railway line** between **Bombay and Thane** was opened in 1853 and in the same year, **Calcutta and Agra** were connected **by telegraph**.
- Other changes he enacted include the **establishment of P.W.D.** and the passage of the **Widow Remarriage Act (1856)**.
- Dalhousie, a highland station in **Himachal Pradesh**, was named for him. It began as a summer resort for English civil and military authorities in 1854.
- **Lord Dalhousie** died on December 19, 1860, at the age of 48.

### 1.10 Conclusion

Punjab, along with the rest of British India, fell under the direct sovereignty of the British crown in 1858, according to Queen Victoria's Queen's Proclamation. Sapta Sindhu, the Vedic country of the seven rivers flowing into the ocean, was the ancient name of the region. The East India Company seized much of the Punjab region in 1849, making it one of the last sections of the Indian subcontinent to fall under British rule. Punjab, along with the rest of British India, was placed under direct British authority in 1858. The Anglo-Sikh battles instilled mutual respect for each other's combat abilities. The Sikhs were to fight on the British side in the Revolt of 1857, as well as in several more operations and wars until Indian independence in 1947.

\*\*\*\*\*



## 2. First Anglo-Sikh War (1845-46)

The **First Anglo-Sikh War** was fought in and around the Ferozepur area of Punjab in 1845 and 1846 between the **Sikh Empire and the British East India Company**. It culminated in the Sikh empire's loss and partial submission, as well as the cession of Jammu and Kashmir as a separate princely state under British suzerainty. This article will explain to you about the **First Anglo-Sikh War(1845-46)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 2.1 Background

- **Maharaja Ranjit Singh** developed and cemented the **Sikh kingdom of Punjab** in the early **nineteenth century**, about the same time as British-controlled lands pushed to Punjab's frontiers through conquest or annexation.
- **Ranjit Singh** maintained a careful alliance with the British, relinquishing some land south of the **Sutlej River** while building up his military strength to discourage British expansion and to wage war against the **Afghans**.
- He hired **American and European mercenary** soldiers to train his army, and he also included **Hindu and Muslim** contingents.
- This was viewed as an aggressive maneuver that gave the English cause to declare war.
- The causes, on the other hand, were far more complicated and can be summarised as follows:
- The anarchy in the **Lahore kingdom** followed **Maharaja Ranjit Singh's** death, resulting in a power struggle for **dominance** between the court at **Lahore** and the ever-powerful and increasingly local army.
- Suspicions among the **Sikh army** arising from English military campaigns to achieve the annexation of Gwalior and Sindh in 1841 and the campaign in **Afghanistan in 1842**.
- An increase in the number of **English troops** stationed near the border with the **Lahore kingdom**.

### 2.2 Course of the war

- The British side had 20,000 to 30,000 troops when the conflict began in December 1845, while the Sikhs had roughly 50,000 men under the general direction of Lal Singh.
- However, the Sikhs were defeated **five times** in a row due to the treachery of **Lal Singh and Teja Singh at Mudki** (December 18, 1845), Ferozeshah (December 21–22, 1845), **Buddelwal, Aliwal** (January 28, 1846), and Sobraon (February 10, 1846).
- Five battles were fought in the **First Anglo-Sikh War**.
- **Battle of Mudki** - **Tej Singh** led his army across the **Sutlej River** and moved on the British outpost at **Ferozepur**, but they did not attack or surround it.
- At the **Battle of Mudki** late on December 18, another force led by **Lal Singh** met with Gough's and Hardinge's advancing army.

- The British came out on top in a sloppy engagement fight, but they took a lot of losses.
- **Battle of Ferozeshah** - The Battle of Ferozeshah took place on the 21st and 22nd of December 1845 at the hamlet of Ferozeshah in Punjab, between the British East India Company and the Sikh Empire.
- **Sir Hugh Gough** and **Governor-General Sir Henry Hardinge** commanded the British, while Lal Singh led the Sikhs. The British came out on top.
- **Battle of Baddowal** - The **Battle of Baddowal** was a Sikh Empire raid against a British East India Company detachment near **Ludhiana** in the present-day state of Punjab in 1846.
- **Battle of Aliwal** - The Battle of Aliwal took place in northern India on January 28, 1846, between **British and Sikh forces**
- Sir Harry Smith led the British forces, while Ranjodh Singh Majithia led the Sikhs.
- **Battle of Sobraon** - The **Battle of Sobraon** took place on February 10, 1846, between the East India Company and the Sikh Khalsa Army, the Punjabi Sikh Empire's army.
- This was the decisive battle of the **First Anglo-Sikh War**, when the Sikhs were decisively crushed.
- Lahore surrendered to British soldiers without a struggle on February 20, 1846.

## 2.3 Result of First Anglo-Sikh War

- **Lahore Treaty** (March 8, 1846) On March 8, 1846, the Sikhs were compelled to accept a humiliating peace at the conclusion of the **first Anglo-Sikh War**.
- The following were the key provisions of the **Treaty of Lahore**:
  - The English were to get a war indemnity of more than one crore rupees.
  - The Company annexed the **Jalandhar Doab** (between the Beas and the Sutlej).
  - Henry Lawrence was to create a British residency in Lahore.
- The Sikh army's strength was diminished.
- Daleep Singh was proclaimed ruler, with Rani Jindan as regent and Lal Singh as wazir.
- Since the **Sikhs** were unable to pay the full war indemnity, Kashmir, including Jammu, was sold to Gulab Singh, who was compelled to pay the Company 75 lakh rupees as a down payment.
- On March 16, 1846, a second treaty formally transferred **Kashmir to Gulab Singh**.
- **The Bhairawal Treaty** - The Sikhs revolted because they were dissatisfied with the Treaty of Lahore on the question of Kashmir.
- The **Treaty of Bhairawal** was signed in December of 1846. Rani Jindan was deposed as regent and a council of regency for Punjab was established as a result of the treaty's terms.
- The council was made up of eight Sikh sardars and was presided over by **Henry Lawrence, the English Resident**.

## 2.4 Treaty of Lahore

- The **Treaty of Lahore**, signed on March 9, 1846, marked the conclusion of the **First Anglo-Sikh War**.

- The Treaty was signed by Governor-General Sir Henry Hardinge and two East India Company officers for the British, and by **Maharaja Duleep Singh Bahadur** and seven members of Hazara for the Sikhs, covering the territory south of the river Sutlej as well as the forts and territory in the Jalandhar Doab between the rivers Sutlej and Beas.
- Punjab's king, Maharaja Duleep Singh, was to continue in power, with his mother Jindan Kaur serving as regent.
- The Sikhs were forced to hand over the **Doab of Jalandhar to the British.**
- The Sikhs were also expected to pay the English a colossal war indemnity.
- However, because they were unable to pay the entire amount, only a portion was paid, and the remainder was handed to the English in the form of **Kashmir, Hazarah**, and all lands between the Beas and the Indus Rivers.
- The Sikhs were supposed to keep their force to a specific size.
- **Sir Henry Lawrence**, a British Resident, was also appointed to the Sikh court.

## 2.5 Conclusion

After the rise of the company and the fall of the Mughal empire, the Sikh empire was one of the few remaining kingdoms in India. Despite the fact that the conflict damaged the Sikh Army, resentment of British meddling in administration led to the Second Anglo-Sikh War three years later.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3. Second Anglo-Sikh War (1848-49)

The **Second Anglo-Sikh War** was a military conflict in **1848 and 1849** between the **Sikh Empire** and the **British East India Company**. It culminated in the fall of the **Sikh Empire** and the East India Company's acquisition of the Punjab and what became the **North-West Frontier Province**. This article will explain to you about the **Second Anglo-Sikh War (1848-49)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

#### 3.1 Background

- The settlement of Punjab during the **first Sikh War** neither suited the **English imperialistic** objectives nor the **Sikhs**.
- As a result, the reasons for the **second Anglo-Sikh war developed quickly**. The English offered certain facilities to the Muslims in Punjab, which **harmed Sikh religious sensibilities**.
- Soldiers who were discharged from the military felt cheated since they had no other options.
- The **Sikhs were** persuaded, correctly or erroneously, that their failure was due only to the treachery of their leaders and that, given another chance, they would easily overcome the **English**.
- As a result, they sought another opportunity to **battle the English**.
- The **Sikhs** were severely humiliated by their defeat in the **First Anglo-Sikh War** and the conditions of the **treaties of Lahore and Bhairawal**.
- The inhuman treatment meted out to **Rani Jindan**, who was transported to **Benares as a pensioner**, fueled Sikh fury.
- **Mulraj**, Multan's governor, was replaced by a new **Sikh governor** due to an increase in annual revenue.
- **Mulraj** rebelled and assassinated two English officers who were accompanying the new governor.
- **Sher Singh** was dispatched to put down the rebellion, but he joined Mulraj, sparking a general insurrection **throughout Multan**. This might be seen as the direct cause of the conflict.
- **Lord Dalhousie**, the then-Governor General of India and a staunch expansionist, was given the justification to entirely occupy Punjab.

#### 3.2 Course of the war

- **Lord Dalhousie** proceeded to **Punjab on his own**. Before the eventual conquest of Punjab, three major wars were fought.
- These three fights were as follows:
- The **Battle of Ramnagar**, headed by **Sir Hugh Gough**, the Company's commander-in-chief.
- On November 22, 1848, the first fight between the English and the Sikhs was fought at **Ramnagar**. However, it **remained undecided**.

- **Chillianwala Battle**, On January 13, 1849, the second fight was fought at **Chillianwala**.
- It was likewise uncertain, but the **English were successful in Multan**.
- The Sikh army **surrendered at Rawalpindi** on February 21, 1849, and their **Afghan allies** were pushed out of India.
- **Mulraj surrendered** himself on January 22. The crucial fight, however, took place on February 21, 1849, at Gujrat, a town near the Chenab.
- The Sikhs were thoroughly beaten. **Sher Singh, Chattar Singh**, and the other **Sikh leaders surrendered** to the English in March 1849.
- On March 29, 1849, **Dalhousie annexed Punjab**.
- **Maharaja Dalip Singh** was awarded a pension of four to five lacs per year and deported to England with his mother, Rani Jhinda.

### 3.3 Result of Second Anglo-Sikh War

- According to the **Treaty of Lahore**, the British seized Punjab in March 1849 under **Lord Dalhousie**.
- **Duleep Singh**, the eleven-year-old Maharaja, was pensioned off to England.
- **Rani Jindan or Jind Kaur** and her son, the Maharaja, were separated and sent to Ferozpur. Her allowance was cut to a pittance, and her jewelry and cash were seized.
- The first Chief Commissioner of Punjab, **Sir John Lawrence**, was chosen to oversee the government.
- **Dalhousie** was named a Marquis in recognition of his participation in the British acquisition of Punjab.
- The famed **Koh-i-Noor diamond** was acquired by the British. It was in the ownership of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, who had bequeathed it to the Puri Jagannath Temple in Odisha, but the British did not carry out his will.
- It was allegedly acquired as part of the **Lahore Treaty** during the second Anglo-Sikh war.

### 3.4 Lord Dalhousie

- Lord Dalhousie (actual name James Andrew Ramsay) served as Governor-General of India from 1848 until 1856.
- During this time, the Sikhs were crushed once more in the Second Anglo-Sikh War (1849), and Dalhousie was successful in annexing the whole Punjab under British authority.
- He is most known for his Doctrine of Lapse, which many believe was directly responsible for the 1857 Indian Revolt.
- Despite the Doctrine, Lord Dalhousie is often regarded as the "Maker of Modern India."
- In India, Lord Dalhousie established several Anglo-vernacular schools. He also instituted social changes, such as the prohibition on female infanticide.
- He was a fervent believer in western administrative changes, believing that they were both essential and preferable to Indian methods.

- He also built engineering institutions to supply resources for each presidency's newly constituted public works department.
- During his term, the first railway line between Bombay and Thane was opened in 1853, and in the same year, Calcutta and Agra were connected by telegraph.
- Other changes he enacted include the establishment of P.W.D. and the passage of the Widow Remarriage Act (1856).
- Dalhousie, a highland station in Himachal Pradesh, was named for him. It began as a summer resort for English civil and military authorities in 1854.
- Lord Dalhousie died on December 19, 1860, at the age of 48.

### 3.5 Conclusion

The second **Anglo-Sikh war** was the final conflict waged by the English to expand their dominion inside India's borders. The acquisition of Punjab stretched British India's territory up to the country's natural borders in the northwest. Furthermore, when the Sikh force was destroyed, there was no local power in India that could pose a danger to English security. The Anglo-Sikh battles instilled mutual respect for each other's combat abilities. Up to India's independence in 1947, the Sikhs fought loyally on the British side in the Revolt of 1857 and many subsequent conflicts and wars.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 4. The French (1664-1760)

France was the last of the **main European maritime powers to engage the East India trade in the 17th century**. The French had no sustainable trading firm or permanent station in the **East six decades** after the formation of the **English and Dutch East India companies** (in 1600 and 1602, respectively), and at a period when both enterprises were increasing factories (trading posts) on the beaches of India. **The first French commercial** venture to India is thought to have occurred during **King Francis I's** reign in the first part of the 16th century. This article will explain to you about **The French (1664-1760)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 4.1 Rise of the French

- The **French** had a desire to engage in **East Indian trade** from the early **16th century**, their arrival at the Indian ports was delayed.
- Indeed, the **French** were the last Europeans to arrive in India for commercial purposes.
- During **Louis XIV's reign**, the king's famed minister Colbert set the groundwork for the **Compagnie des Indes Orientales (French East India Company)** in 1664, in which the king also had a vested stake.
- A 50-year monopoly on French commerce in the **Indian and Pacific Oceans** was granted to the **French East India Company**.
- The **French king** also awarded the corporation a perpetual concession over the **island of Madagascar**, as well as any additional countries it may capture.
- The **Company** invested a lot of money and energy attempting to resurrect the **Madagascar colonies**, but with little result.
- Then, in 1667, **Francois Caron** led an expedition to India, where he established a factory in Surat.
- After securing a patent from the **Sultan of Golconda, Mercara, a Persian** who followed Caron, established another French workshop at Masulipatnam in 1669.
- **Shaista Khan**, the Mughal **subahdar of Bengal**, granted the French permission to develop a colony at Chandernagore near Calcutta in 1673.

### 4.2 The Nerve centers of French

- **Sher Khan Lodi**, the ruler of **Valikandapuram** (under the Bijapur Sultan), awarded Francois Martin, the director of the Masulipatnam factory, a colony site in 1673.
- **Pondicherry was established in 1674.**
- **Francois Martin** took over as French governor the next year, succeeding Caron.
- The French corporation also constructed plants in various sections of India, notably around the coast.
- The **French East India Company** had key commercial centers at Mahe, Karaikal, Balasore, and Qasim Bazar.
- **Francois Martin** established Pondicherry as a significant location after assuming command of it in 1674.
- It was, indeed, the French stronghold in India.

### 4.3 French East India Company

- The **French East India Company** was a colonial commercial venture that was established on September 1, 1664, to compete with the **English (later British)** and Dutch trade firms in the East Indies.
- The company's interest in the **Mughal Empire** would not be much simpler to come by.
- On September 4, 1666, the French obtained a royal mandate from Emperor Aurangzeb allowing them to trade via the port of Surat.
- By 1683, the **French had shifted** their focus to the prestigious location of Pondicherry, but the change did little to alleviate the Company's persistent **lack of finance**.
- With the collapse of the **Mughal Empire**, the French sought to meddle in Indian political matters in order to defend their interests, most notably by forming alliances with local kings in south India.
- The commencement of war between the **Dutch and the French** had a negative impact on the **French position in India**.
- The **Dutch seized Pondicherry** in 1693, bolstered by their affiliation with the English after the Revolution of 1688.
- Despite the fact that the **Treaty of Ryswick**, signed in September 1697, returned Pondicherry to the French, the **Dutch garrison** hung on to it for another two years.
- **Pondicherry** flourished once more under **Francois Martin's** capable leadership and grew to become the most significant French outpost in India.
- When the War of **Spanish Succession** broke out in Europe, the French company's fortunes in India took another turn for the worse.
- As a result, they were forced to close their facilities in **Surat, Masulipatnam, and Bantam** in the early 18th century.
- When **Francois Martin** died on December 31, 1706, the French in India suffered another loss.
- The **British were France's** major adversary. As a result of continual battles in Europe, particularly the **War of the Austrian Succession** and the **Seven Years' War**, the British gained control of French colonies in India.
- The lands were restored to France by the **Treaty of Paris in 1763**. It was granted a **seven-year monopoly** on all trade with countries beyond the **Cape of Good Hope**.
- The agreement, however, did not foresee the **French Revolution**, and the monopoly was terminated on 3 April 1790 by an act of the **new French Assembly that excitedly** stated that the profitable Far Eastern trade would now be "thrown open to all Frenchmen."
- The Company was unable to sustain itself financially.
- In 1785, the firm was reorganized and 40,000 shares of the stock were issued at a price of 1,000 livres each.
- The firm, unaccustomed to either competition or official disfavor, **declined steadily** and was eventually dissolved in 1794.



#### 4.4 The Anglo-French Struggle for Supremacy

- However the **British and French** arrived in India for trade, they were eventually dragged into Indian politics. Both had ambitions to wield political influence in the region.
- The **Anglo-French** competition in India mirrored the customary rivalry between **England and France** throughout their histories; it began with the commencement of the **Austrian War of Succession** and culminated with the **Seven Years' War**.
- In India, the competition, which took the shape of **three Carnatic wars**, determined once and for all that the English, not the French, would be the lords of India.
- South India's political status was unsettled and perplexing in 1740.
- **Nizam Asaf Jah of Hyderabad** was old and busy **fighting the Marathas** in the western Deccan, while his subordinates speculated about the ramifications of his death.
- To the south of his dominion was the **Coromandel Coast**, which lacked a strong monarch to preserve power balance.
- Instead, there was the remainder of the former **Vijayanagara empire** in inner **Mysore, Cochin, and Travancore on the Malabar Coast**, and **minor realms of Madura (Madurai), Tanjore (Thanjavur), and Trichinopoly in the east (Thiruchirappally)**.
- The **loss of Hyderabad** signaled the end of Muslim expansionism, and the English adventurers prepared their plans accordingly.
- In particular, in India, the rivalry, which took the shape of **three Carnatic wars**, determined once and for all that the **English, rather than the French**, were the better candidates to establish their control over India.

#### 4.5 Causes for the English Success

- The **English corporation** was a private enterprise, which instilled in the people a spirit of optimism and self-assurance.
- With less **governmental oversight**, this corporation may make choices quickly without waiting for clearance from the government.
- The **French corporation**, on the other hand, was a state-owned enterprise.
- It was governed and regulated by the **French government**, and it was constrained by government policies and decision-making delays.
- The **English navy was superior** to the French fleet, and it assisted in cutting off the important maritime route between France's colonies in India and France.
- The English controlled three significant cities: **Calcutta, Bombay, and Madras**, while the French controlled just **Pondicherry**.
- The French prioritized geographical ambition over business interests, resulting in a lack of cash for the French enterprise.
- Regardless of their imperialistic motivations, the British never ignored their **business interests**.
- As a result, they always had the cash and, as a result, a **solid financial position** to aid them considerably in their conflicts against their adversaries.

- The supremacy of the British commanders was a crucial element in the English triumph in India.
- In comparison to the English side's lengthy list of commanders - **Sir Eyre Coote, Major Stringer Lawrence, Robert Clive**, and many more - the French side had just Dupleix.

#### 4.6 Dupleix

- In 1741, **Joseph Francois Dupleix** began to have ambitions for a **French Empire in India**, but he was unable to persuade his superiors to support the concept.
- When the British and French clashed in India, a series of skirmishes ensued.
- **Robert Clive** landed in India in 1744. This rogue British officer dashed Dupleix's aspirations of establishing a French colony in India.
- **Pondicherry** was seized by the British in 1761, and the French possessions in India have remained marginalized ever since.
- The analysis of the first two **Carnatic wars** demonstrates Dupleix's diplomacy as a leader who envisioned the course of the European invasion of India.
- **Dupleix** utilized the **Nawab of Carnatic** to prevent the English from fighting in his territory, allowing the French colonists in Pondicherry to be protected until the French soldiers gained sufficient strength.
- After the English were vanquished, the nawab was promised **Madras in exchange**.
- **Dupleix** was the first European to meddle in the domestic affairs of the Indian monarchs.
- He supported **Muzzaffar Jang** for Hyderabad and **Chanda Sahib for Carnatic**, and his candidates were elected, and in exchange, he made significant concessions to **Dupleix**.

#### 4.7 India and French - Post Independence

- France's Indian assets were reunited with former British India when India won independence from the **British in 1947**.
- In 1948, France and India decided to hold an election to determine the political destiny of the territories remaining under the French administration.
- **Pondicherry** was handed to the Indian Union on November 1, 1954, while **Chandernagore** was restored to India on May 2, 1950.
- When the **French Parliament** ratified a deal with India in 1962, the remaining regions of French India were restored to India.

#### 4.8 Conclusion

The victory at Wandiwash effectively ended the English East India Company's European rivalry in India. As a result, they were prepared to seize control of the entire country. Natives served as sepoys on both sides during the Battle of Wandiwash. It leads one to believe that regardless of who won, the fall of India to European invaders was unavoidable.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 5. French Settlements in India

**French India**, formally the, was a **French settlement** consisting of five geographically isolated enclaves on the Indian Subcontinent that were once French East India Company industries. In 1950 and 1954, they were **de facto** absorbed into the **Republic of India**. **Pondicherry, Karaikal, Yanam (Andhra Pradesh) on the Coromandel Coast, Mahe on the Malabar Coast, and Chandernagor in Bengal were the enclaves.** This article will explain to you about the **French Settlements in India** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 5.1 French Advent in India

- France was the last of the main **European maritime** powers to engage the **East India trade** in the 17th century.
- Six decades after the establishment of the **English and Dutch East India companies** (in 1600 and 1602, respectively), and at a time when both companies were multiplying factories (trading posts) on India's shores, the **French** still lacked a viable trading company or a single permanent establishment in the **East**.
- The **French East India Company** was a colonial commercial venture that was established on September 1, 1664, to compete with the English (later British) and Dutch trade firms in the East Indies.
- The company's interest in the **Mughal Empire** would not be much simpler to come by.
- On September 4, 1666, the French obtained a royal mandate from **Emperor Aurangzeb** allowing them to trade via the port of Surat.
- **Sher Khan Lodi**, the ruler of Valikandapuram (under the Bijapur Sultan), awarded Francois Martin, the director of the Masulipatnam factory, a colony site in 1673.
- **Pondicherry** was established in **1674**.
- **Francois Martin** took over as French governor the next year, succeeding Caron.
- The French corporation also constructed plants in various sections of India, notably around the coast.
- The **French East India Company** had key commercial centres at Mahe, Karaikal, Balasore, and Qasim Bazar.

### 5.2 French settlements in India

- Mascara was successful in building another **French factory at Masulipatam** in 1669.
- **Fort Saint Thomas** was seized in 1672, but the Dutch drove the French out. With the authority of **Nawab Shaista Khan**, the Mughal administrator of Bengal, **Chandernagore (now Chandannagar)** was founded in 1692.
- The **French purchased Pondicherry** from the Qiladar of Valikandapuram under the **Sultan of Bijapur** in 1673, laying the groundwork for Pondichéry.
- By 1720, the **British East India Company** had taken over the French factories at Surat, Masulipatam, and Bantam.
- The French firm also built plants in various sections of India, notably around the coast.

- The **French East India Company** had commercial centres at **Mahe, Karaikal, Balasore, and Qasim Bazar**, among others.
- **Francois Martin** established Pondicherry as a significant location after assuming command in 1674. Indeed, it was the French's strongest hold in India.

### 5.3 Pondicherry

- The **city of Puducherry**, on India's southeast coast, has no known history dating back to antiquity.
- Puducherry's history is only documented following the arrival of colonial powers including the **Dutch, Portuguese, English, and French**.
- Nearby settlements like Arikanmedu (Now Ariyankuppam), Kakayanthoppe, Villianur, and Bahur, which were conquered by the **French East India Company** throughout time and formed the Union Territory of Puducherry after Independence, have recorded history dating back before the colonial era.
- The **French East India Company** established a commercial centre at **Pondicherry in 1674**.
- This colony later became the most important French presence in India.
- With the **French Revolutionary Wars**, the British regained control of the territory during the Siege of Pondicherry in 1793, then restored it to France in 1814.
- The British permitted the French to keep their colony in India when they took control of the nation in the late 1850s.
- Until 1954, **Pondicherry, Mahe, Yanam, Karaikal, and Chandernagar** were all part of French India.
- In French Colony Pondicherry, the **Basilica of the Sacred Heart of Jesus church** is located on the south promenade and is a fine example of Gothic architecture.
- It is made up of rare stained glass panels depicting events from Jesus Christ's and the saints' lives. It has become a well-known Christian pilgrimage site.
- The **unification of France's** Indian territories with erstwhile British India was sparked by **India's independence in 1947**.
- The residents of the **Indian territories of France** would select their **political future**, according to a 1948 agreement between **France and India**.
- **French India** did not become a de jure member of the Indian Union until 1962. On November 1, 1954, the **bureaucracy was de facto** merged with that of India.
- In 1963, it was designated as a **Union Territory. India has annexed Puducherry**.

### 5.4 Mahe

- Only during the French colonisation of India did the name Mahe (Mayyazhi) gain a position on the **Indian map**.
- The **French in Mahe** began their history in 1721, when the British established their Empire on the west coast, inspiring the **French** to build their dominion in Mahe.
- **Thalassery** was their first site in Kerala. However, they picked Mahe as their safe haven from the British.
- During that time, Mahe was ruled by '**Vadakara Vazhunnor**,' and he was known as '**King of Kadathanadu**,' and he was ruled by 'Kolathiri' till the 7th century.

- In 1670, with the help of **Chirackal King** and the '**Thalassery Naduvazhi**' Shri. **Kurangoth Nair**, the French, built a fort at Thalassery.
- Despite the help of local kings, they were unable to defeat the British East India Company.
- Then they constructed a storage facility at **Punnol in 1702**. Because of the failure in Punnol, they were obliged to transfer to Mahe in 1721.
- Due to the obvious consequences of the **French-English War** in 1761, then- **British Commandant Thomas Hodge** insisted that the French surrender and the French consented on some terms.
- The French kept Mahe as a result of the **Paris Peace Agreement** of 1763. However, the **British retook Mahe** from the French in 1779.
- **Mahe** was recaptured by the French in 1817. Because the British had taken control of the whole **Malabar area**, the French were compelled to rule Mahe with certain restrictions.
- Mahe became a district of the **Puducherry Union Territory** when the French left.
- From **Mayyazhi in the north to Azhiyoor** in the south, Mahe is a large island. Mahé is made up of two villages: Pandakkal, Pallur, Chalakara, and Chembra, as well as Mahé town.
- **Hyder Ali** (about 1722–1782), the king of the **Kingdom of Mysore** from the 1760s, gave Naluthara to the **French as a sign** of gratitude for their aid in the battle.
- On May 1, the Indian flag was raised in the **Naluthara enclave**. From June of that year, the independence fighters imposed an embargo on Mahe.
- The **Mahajana Sabha** coordinated a march towards Mahé on July 14, 1954, which was freed on July 16, 1954.

## 5.5 Karaikal

- **Karaikal** is a town in **Puducherry**, India's Union Territory.
- **Karaikal** became a French colony in 1674, and it remained under French rule until 1954, when it, along with **Chandernagore, Mahe, Yanaon, and Pondicherry**, was merged into the Republic of India.
- Prior to 1739, **Raja Pratap Singh of Tanjore** ruled and ruled over Karaikal.
- In 1738, **Pierre Benoit Dumas**, eager to expand French territory in India by peaceful means, bargained with **Sahuji of Thanjavur** for the acquisition of **Karaikal, the Karakal Cheri citadel**, and five villages in exchange for 40,000 chakras.
- **The French** gained control of **Karaikal town**, the fort of Karakalcheri, and eight dependent settlements on February 14, 1739.
- On 13 June 1947, the Karaikal National Congress was formed, and on 31 January 1947, the **Karaikal Students' Congress was formed**, symbolising the first tangible expression of public demand in Karaikal for independence from the French India.
- The **French governed** this area until October 31, 1954, when the **French flag** above the **Karaikal government** building was lowered with military honours in front of a huge crowd of officials and non-officials.
- Despite the fact that the land was transferred to the Republic of India on November 1, 1954, **Karaikal's municipal government** was maintained under the terms of the Arrêté of March 8, 1880.

- This was superseded by the **Pondicherry Municipality Act, 1973**, which took effect on January 26, 1974.

## 5.6 Yanam

- For over 200 years, it was a French colony, and although being unified with India in 1954, it is still referred to as "**French Yanam**."
- It is dubbed **Frelugu** because it combines French culture with the Telugu culture prevalent in **Andhra Pradesh**.
- The Tuesday market (Marche du Mardi or **Mangalavaram Santa**) in Yanam was famous among Telugu people in the Madras Presidency during the French rule, who came to **Yanam** to buy foreign and smuggled products during the Yanam **People's Festival** in January.
- Telugu people frequently flocked to Yanam after the **Child Marriage Restraint Act** was enacted in British India in 1929, to conduct child weddings, which remained lawful under the **French authority**.
- Before the French took possession in the 1720s, Yanaon was a Dutch colony. In the west of **Yanam**, indigo wells (**Neeli Kondalu**) may still be discovered.
- The Dutch erected a fort to house their cash, which was coined nearby at **Neelapalli**.
- As a result, a **French municipal government** system exists in French India. Municipal administration used to be the hub of the entire administrative apparatus in French India.

## 5.7 Chandernagar

- **Chandannagar** was founded during colonial times, as shown by the fact that the town is not mentioned in **mediaeval Bengali** manuscripts such as **Chandimangal** and **Manasamangal**.
- Historians believe the town was founded by the **French** by combining many minor towns in the region.
- **Gondolpara** to the south, Boro to the north, and **Khalisani** to the west were the three prominent settlements to be integrated.
- The term "**Chandernagor**" first appears in a letter dated 1696 sent by Andre Boureau-Deslandes and Palle, French officials stationed at Chandernagore, to authorities of the **French East India Company**.
- In 1688, it became a permanent French colony. Joseph Francois Dupleix was named governor of the city in 1730.
- The **British Navy seized** Chandannagar on March 23, 1757, when a conflict broke out between **France and Great Britain in 1756**.
- In 1763, the **French reclaimed Chandernagore**, but the British reclaimed it in 1794. In 1816, the city pocket of the surrounding land was restored to France.
- Though India became independent of Britain in 1947, it remained ruled as part of **French India** until 1950, under the political supervision of the governor-general in **Pondicherry**.
- In 1947, India declared independence from the **United Kingdom**. A poll performed by the French government in June 1948 revealed that 97 percent of **Chandannagar citizens** wanted to join India.

- The French gave the Indian government **de facto sovereignty of Chandannagar** in May 1950, and the city was officially ceded to India on February 2, 1951.
- On **June 9, 1952**, a de jure transfer occurred. Like their counterparts in **Pondicherry**, the residents were given the choice of keeping their French nationality.

## 5.8 Contributions of French in Indian Culture

- **Pondicherry**, the wonderfully constructed city seen in **Ang Lee's "Life of Pi,"** was under French sovereignty for 245 years.
- The magnificently constructed **French Colonies, Catholic Cathedrals,** and beaches all reflect the tremendous impact of **French culture.**
- Despite its modest size, the town played a pivotal part in the fight for independence from the British and the struggle to liberate itself from the French.
- **Sri Aurobindo** and a French woman, **Mira Alfassa**, widely known as "The Mother," influenced **Pondy's ethnic culture**, which is now a Union Territory.
- **Chandnagar**, which offers a taste of **French culture**, became an integral part of India in 1955.
- The attractive town was dominated by the French from 1673, after being a mute witness to numerous **crucial wars** for trade and power by various foreign invaders.
- The town, which was once an important **commercial centre in Bengal**, has been reduced to a jumbled past, picturesque streets, and glimpses of French culture with a **Bengali twist.**

## 5.9 French Settlements - Post Independence

- **France's** Indian assets were reunited with former British India when India won independence from the **British in 1947.**
- In 1948, France and India decided to hold an election to determine the political destiny of the territories remaining under the French administration.
- **Pondicherry** was handed to the Indian Union on November 1, 1954, while **Chandernagore** was restored to India on May 2, 1950.
- When the **French Parliament** ratified a deal with India in 1962, the remaining regions of French India were restored to India.

## 5.10 Conclusion

The acquisition of property at Chandannagar from the Mughal Governor of Bengal launched the French colony in India in 1673. The **Sultan of Bijapur** sold them Pondicherry the following year. Both were the core of the French's marine economic efforts in India. The French, like the British, intended to expand their sphere of influence by exploiting rivalry among Indian monarchs. In order to demonstrate their economic and political fortunes in India, they clashed with the British.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 6. French Conquests in India

**French India**, formally the **French Settlements in India**, was a French colony in the Indian Subcontinent that consisted of five geographically dispersed enclaves that were formerly **French East India Company establishments**. In the 17th century, France was the last of the major European naval nations to engage in the East India trade. The **French conquest** of India began in 1673 with the acquisition of territory from the Mughal Governor of **Bengal at Chandernagore**. The next year, they purchased Pondicherry from the Sultan of Bijapur. Both became hubs for the French's maritime economic interests in India. This article will explain to you about **French Conquests in India** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 6.1 Rise of the French

- Although the **French** had a desire to engage in **East Indian trade** from the early 16th century, their arrival on the Indian ports was delayed.
- Indeed, the **French** were the last Europeans to arrive in India for commerce purposes.
- During **Louis XIV's reign**, the king's famed minister Colbert set the groundwork for the **Compagnie des Indes Orientales (French East India Company)** in 1664, in which the king also had a vested stake.
- A 50-year monopoly on French commerce in the **Indian and Pacific Oceans** was granted to the **French East India Company**.
- The **French king** also awarded the corporation a perpetual concession over the **island of Madagascar**, as well as any additional countries it may capture.
- The **Company** invested a lot of money and energy attempting to resurrect the **Madagascar colonies**, but with little result.
- Then, in 1667, **Francois Caron** led an expedition to India, where he established a factory in Surat.
- After securing a patent from the **Sultan of Golconda, Mercara, a Persian** who followed Caron, established another French workshop at Masulipatnam in 1669.
- **Shaista Khan**, the Mughal **subahdar of Bengal**, granted the French permission to develop a colony at Chandernagore near Calcutta in 1673.

### 6.2 Pondicherry - Centre of French

- **Sher Khan Lodi**, the ruler of Valikandapuram (under the Bijapur Sultan), awarded **Francois Martin**, the director of the Masulipatnam factory, a colony site in 1673.
- **Pondicherry** was established in 1674. Francois Martin took over as French governor the next year, succeeding Caron.
- The French corporation also constructed plants in various sections of India, notably around the coast.
- The **French East India Company** had key commercial centres at Mahe, Karaikal, Balasore, and Qasim Bazar.



- **Francois Martin** established Pondicherry as a significant location after assuming command of it in 1674. It was, indeed, the French stronghold in India.

### 6.3 Struggle for Supremacy

- However the **British and French** arrived in India for trade, they were eventually dragged into Indian politics. Both had ambitions to wield political influence in the region.
- The **Anglo-French** competition in India mirrored the customary rivalry between **England and France** throughout their histories; it began with the commencement of the **Austrian War of Succession** and culminated with the Seven Years' War.
- In India, the competition, which took the shape of **three Carnatic wars**, determined once and for all that the English, not the French, would be the lords of India.
- South India's political status was unsettled and perplexing in 1740.
- **Nizam Asaf Jah of Hyderabad** was old and busy fighting the Marathas in the western Deccan, while his subordinates speculated about the ramifications of his death.
- To the south of his dominion was the **Coromandel Coast**, which lacked a strong monarch to preserve power balance.
- Instead, there was the remainder of the former **Vijayanagara empire** in inner **Mysore, Cochin, and Travancore on the Malabar Coast, and minor realms of Madura (Madurai), Tanjore (Thanjavur), and Trichinopoly in the east (Thiruchirapally).**
- The **loss of Hyderabad** signalled the end of Muslim expansionism, and the English adventurers prepared their plans accordingly.
- In particular, in India, the rivalry, which took the shape of **three Carnatic wars**, determined once and for all that the **English, rather than the French**, were the better candidates to establish their control over India.

### 6.4 Battle of Wandiwash

- The **Battle of Wandiwash** took place in 1760 in India between the **French and the British.**
- The battle took place as part of the **Third Carnatic War**, which was fought between the French and British colonial empires and was part of the worldwide Seven Years' War.
- It happened at **Vandavasi, Tamil Nadu.** After making significant advances in **Bengal and Hyderabad**, the British were **well-equipped** to meet the French at Wandiwash, whom they destroyed.
- The English won the **crucial battle** of the **Third Carnatic War** on January 22, 1760 at Wandiwash (or Vandavasi) in Tamil Nadu.
- The French, led by **Comte de Lally**, were hampered by a **lack of naval support** and finances, so they sought to retake Vandavasi, now in Tamil Nadu.
- While attempting to do so, they were assaulted by **British forces** led by **Sir Eyre Coote**, and the French were decisively destroyed in the subsequent fight.

- As a result of the fight, the French in South India were confined to Pondicherry, where they surrendered on 22 January 1761, under the command of commander Marquis de **Bussy-Castelnau**.
- One of the factors that prompted France to **sign the Treaty of Paris** was the collapse of the **French position in India**, which reduced the French to nothing more than traders in that nation and ultimately ended further French imperial ambitions in that country.
- Britain, on the other hand, consolidated its dominance over other **European nations** in India during this conflict.

## 6.5 Reasons for French Failure

- The British have greater **naval strength**. They might bring warriors from Europe as well as supplies from Bengal. The French had no such option for replenishing supplies.
- The French Army had 300 European Cavalry, 2,250 European Infantry, 1,300 sepoys (soldiers), 3,000 Mahrattas, and 16 pieces of artillery, whereas the English had 80 European Horses, 250 Native Horses, 1,900 European Infantry, and 2,100 sepoys.
- Britain possessed three significant posts: **Madras, Bombay, and Calcutta**.
- The French, on the other hand, only possessed one strong station, Pondicherry.
- This meant that if **Pondicherry** was taken, the French had little chance of regaining control. However, if one of the bases is seized, Britain may rely on either of the other two.
- The British gained access to a wealthy territory, Bengal, as a result of their victory in the **Battle of Plassey**.
- The British army had numerous skilled soldiers, including Robert Clive, Stringer Lawrence, and **Sir Eyre Coote**.

## 6.6 Significance of Carnatic Wars

- Although the **First Carnatic War** had nothing to do with **Indian politics**, its influence on India could not be overlooked.
- The **European countries** were made aware of the hollowness of **Indian politics** and **military impotence** throughout this conflict.
- The **Carnatic Nawab** was unable to prevent a commercial business from going to war.
- In terms of outcomes, the **second carnatic** war proved to be more crucial than the first.
- The British were now in a **stronger position** than they had been previously.
- This conflict exposed the native rulers' **political hollowness to outsiders** for the first time, allowing them to openly participate in Indian politics.
- Following the third **Carnatic war**, the British have really become India's **fortune-tellers**.
- Although there were several skirmishes between the French and the British until 1818 AD, the **British consolidated** their dominance by conquering the French in 1763.

## **6.7 Conclusion**

In 1673, the French colony in India was established with the purchase of property at Chandannagar from the Mughal Governor of Bengal. The next year, the Sultan of Bijapur sold them to Pondicherry. However, the victory at Wandiwash against the French largely ended the European competition of the English East India Company in India. As a consequence, they were ready to take over the entire country. During the Battle of Wandiwash, natives acted as sepoys on both sides. It gives the impression that no matter who won, the fall of India to European invaders was inescapable.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 7. Anglo-French Rivalry

The **Anglo-French rivalry** in India reflected the long-standing rivalry between England and France, which began with the start of the **Austrian War of Succession** and ended with the **Seven Years' War**. However the British and French arrived in India for trade, they were eventually dragged into Indian politics. Both had ambitions to wield political influence in the region. This article will explain to you about the **Anglo-French Rivalry** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 7.1 The Anglo-French Struggle for Supremacy

- However the **British and French** arrived in India for trade, they were eventually dragged into Indian politics. Both had ambitions to wield political influence in the region.
- The **Anglo-French** competition in India mirrored the customary rivalry between **England and France** throughout their histories; it began with the commencement of the **Austrian War of Succession** and culminated with the Seven Years' War.
- In India, the competition, which took the shape of **three Carnatic wars**, determined once and for all that the English, not the French, would be the lords of India.
- South India's political status was unsettled and perplexing in 1740.
- **Nizam Asaf Jah of Hyderabad** was old and busy fighting the Marathas in the western Deccan, while his subordinates speculated about the ramifications of his death.
- To the south of his dominion was the **Coromandel Coast**, which lacked a strong monarch to preserve power balance.
- Instead, there was the remainder of the former **Vijayanagara empire** in inner **Mysore, Cochin, and Travancore on the Malabar Coast, and minor realms of Madura (Madurai), Tanjore (Thanjavur), and Trichinopoly in the east (Thiruchirappally).**
- The **loss of Hyderabad** signalled the end of Muslim expansionism, and the English adventurers prepared their plans accordingly.
- In particular, in India, the rivalry, which took the shape of **three Carnatic wars**, determined once and for all that the **English, rather than the French**, were the better candidates to establish their control over India.

### 7.2 Conclusion

Despite the fact that the British and French came to India to trade, they were eventually entangled into India's politics. Both had ambitions to consolidate political control in the region. The Anglo-French competition in India mirrored England and France's long standing rivalry throughout their histories; it began with the commencement of the Austrian War of Succession and culminated with the Seven Years War.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 8. First Carnatic War (1740-48)

The **First Carnatic War (1746–1748)** was the first in a series of Carnatic Wars that established early British control on the east coast of the Indian subcontinent during the **War of the Austrian Succession**. During this war, the **British and French East India Companies** competed on land for control of their respective commercial centres in **Madras, Pondicherry, and Cuddalore**, while French and British naval troops fought off the coast. The campaign paved the way for the fast expansion of French power in southern India during the **Second Carnatic War**, which was led by French Governor-General **Joseph Francois Dupleix**. This article will explain to you about **The First Carnatic War (1740-48)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 8.1 Background

- The **Coromandel coast** and its hinterland were given the name **Carnatic by Europeans**.
- The **First Carnatic War** was a **European extension** of the **Anglo-French War** triggered by the Austrian War of Succession.
- The **First Carnatic War** is famous for the Battle of **St. Thome (in Madras)**, which took place between **French forces and the forces of Anwar-ud-din**, the **Nawab of Carnatic**, to whom the English called for assistance.
- Although France, aware of its inferior position in India, did not want hostilities to be extended to India, the English fleet under **Barnet** captured some French ships in order to antagonise France.
- In 1746, France replied by taking Madras with the assistance of a squadron from Mauritius, the French island of Mauritius, led by **Admiral La Bourdonnais**, the French governor of Mauritius.
- As a result, the first Carnatic War began.

### 8.2 Course of the war

- The **War of Austrian Succession**, which erupted in Europe in 1740, pitted France and Britain against one other.
- Due to the **Anglo-French rivalry**, their commercial businesses in India competed for domination.
- **Dupleix**, the French Governor of Pondicherry, had established an army of Indian sepoys in India under French command.
- In 1720, France nationalised the **French East India Company**, and France had imperialistic plans for India.
- In 1745, **Britain launched** a naval attack against a French fleet, putting **Pondicherry in jeopardy**.
- **Dupleix**, with the help of extra French forces from Mauritius, repelled the invasion and took Madras, which had been under English hands.
- The English launched a second attempt on Pondicherry, but suffered a devastating defeat. The English requested assistance from **Anwaruddin Khan**, the **Nawab of Carnatic (Arcot)**.

- The Nawab requested that Madras be returned to the British by the French.
- Dupleix tried unsuccessfully to persuade the Nawab that Madras would be given up to him at a later date.
- The **Nawab** then dispatched a massive army to combat the French. In 1746, this army was destroyed by a small contingent of French soldiers in Mylapore (modern-day Chennai).
- This revealed the inferiority of the Indian monarchs' troops in comparison to the well-trained armies of the European powers.

### 8.3 The War of Austrian Succession

- Most of Europe's leading countries were embroiled in a battle between 1740 and 1748 over **Maria Theresa's** succession to the Austrian Habsburg throne.
- The conflict engulfed the entire continent, with France, Prussia, Spain, Bavaria, and Saxony pitted against Austria and Britain.
- The **First Silesian War (1740–42)** and the **Second Silesian War (1744–45)**, the first two series of hostilities, were concentrated on Austria and Prussia.
- The third war was centred on France's and Britain's continuing feud for colonial conquests in India and North America.
- British forces proved their worth as soldiers during the conflict.
- The **Aix-la-Chapelle Peace Treaty**, signed in October 1748, brought the conflict to an end.
- In exchange for Louisbourg, France promised to leave the Austrian Netherlands and return Madras to the British.
- **Maria Theresa's** reign as Austrian monarch was also affirmed.

### 8.4 Result of the First Carnatic War

- The **Treaty of Aix-La Chapelle**, which brought the Austrian War of Succession to an end, concluded the First Carnatic War in 1748.
- Madras was returned to the English under the provisions of this treaty, while the French received their colonies in North America in exchange.
- The **Battle of St. Thome (in Madras)**, fought between the **French** and the soldiers of **Anwaruddin**, the **Nawab of Carnatic**, to whom the English turned for assistance, is recognised as a turning point in the **First Carnatic War**.
- **At St. Louis**, a small French force led by Captain Paradise beat a large Indian army led by Mahfuz Khan.
- For the Europeans in India, this was a wake-up call: it proved that even a small, disciplined force could easily beat a much **bigger Indian army**.
- Furthermore, the importance of naval might in the **Anglo-French** fight in the Deccan was amply demonstrated by this war.

### 8.5 Treaty of Aix-La Chapelle

- The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, also known as the Treaty of Aachen, ended the War of the Austrian Succession in 1748.

- The treaty effectively ended the First Carnatic War (1746–1748).
- Dupleix's French army overcame the English and took Madras.
- Then, in 1748 AD, the peace treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle was signed, restoring Madras to the British and allowing for the exchange of war captives.

## 8.6 Battle of St. Thome

- The **battle of St. Thome** (4 November 1746) was the second of two wins in three days by tiny French soldiers over the greater army of the **Carnatic Nawab ( First Carnatic War )**.
- The fight had two outcomes. Dupleix declared Madras French by right of conquest in the short term and selected Paradis to govern the city.
- **Madras** remained in **French hands** until the end of the war, when it was returned to the British, who in turn returned **Louisburg to the French**.
- The longer-term impact was that **British and French** generals realised they now had a weapon capable of defeating the massive Indian armies that had previously intimidated them - the rapid fire of **disciplined troops** was now capable of defeating Indian troops, particularly the highly prestigious cavalry.
- This discovery would quickly change the balance of power in India.

## 8.7 Conclusion

**Dupleix** recognized the superiority of a small number of well-trained French and Indian men against larger Indian formations employing outdated military methods, and he used this advantage to substantially increase **French authority** in south India over the following several years. Neither the British nor the French gained any new territory, and their prior possessions were returned to them. The conflict had also increased the French status in the Carnatic region.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 9. Second Carnatic War (1749-54)

The **Second Carnatic War (1749-54)** was a power struggle between various contenders to the positions of **Nizam of Hyderabad** and **Nawab of the Carnatic**, with each claimant backed by the **British or the French**. Although the **First Carnatic War** was a direct struggle between the two European powers, in the **Second Carnatic War**, both of them publicly supported opposing local claims in Hyderabad and the Carnatic. This article will explain to you about the **Second Carnatic War (1749-54)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 9.1 Second Carnatic War (1749-54) - Background

- Rivalry in India created the backdrop for the **Second Carnatic War**.
- **Dupleix**, the **French governor** who had led the **French armies to victory** in the **First Carnatic War**, aspired to expand his authority and political influence in southern India by engaging in local dynastic rivalries in order to beat the English.
- The death of **Nizam-ul-Mulk**, the founder of the independent kingdom of Hyderabad, in 1748, and the Marathas' release of **Chanda Sahib**, the **son-in-law of Dost Ali**, the **Nawab of Carnatic**, in the same year gave the chance.
- **Nasir Jung**, the Nizam's son, was deposed from the throne of Hyderabad by **Muzaffar Jung**, the Nizam's grandson, who claimed the throne by claiming that the **Mughal Emperor** had chosen him as the **governor of Hyderabad**.
- Chanda Sahib hated the appointment of **Anwaruddin Khan** as Nawab in the Carnatic.
- The French-backed **Muzaffar Jang** and **Chanda Sahib** in their claims to the Deccan and Carnatic, respectively, while the English backed **Nasir Jang** and Anwaruddin.

### 9.2 Course of the War

- At the **Battle of Ambur (near Vellore)** in 1749, the united troops of **Muzaffar Jang**, **Chanda Sahib**, and the French defeated and **killed Anwaruddin**.
- **Muzaffar Jang** was named subahdar of Deccan, while **Dupleix** was named governor of all **Mughal holdings** south of the **Krishna River**.
- To protect French interests in **Hyderabad**, a French army led by Bussy was stationed there.
- The **French received** territories surrounding Pondicherry as well as certain regions along the Odisha coast (including Masulipatnam).
- After failing to give meaningful support to **Muhammad Ali** at Trichinopoly, the English company's agent ('factor') **Robert Clive** proposed a diversionary attack against the governor of **Madras, Saunders**.
- He proposed a surprise **attack on Arcot**, the **Carnatic capital**, to ease **Trichinopoly's siege**. In such a case, he reasoned, **Chanda Sahib** would rush to rescue his capital.
- As a result, in August 1751, **Robert Clive** invaded and took Arcot with only 210 men.
- **Chanda Sahib** rushed to his capital, bringing with him a force of 4,000 soldiers from Trichinopoly, but despite a 53-day siege from September 23 to November 14, he was unable to retake the fort.



- **Trichinopoly, Clive, and Stringer Lawrence** were now aided by Mysore, Tanjore, and the Maratha leader, Morari Rao.
- Trichinopoly was the first to be released from its siege, although **General Law of France** remained imprisoned on the island of **Srirangam with Chanda Sahib**.
- When **Muhammad Ali** killed **Chanda Sahib** in June 1752, and the British failed to intervene, they were obliged to submit.
- The Battle concluded in 1754 with the **Treaty of Pondicherry**.

### 9.3 Result of the Second Carnatic War

- The French government, enraged by **Dupleix's policy's massive financial losses**, resolved to recall him in 1754.
- As the **French governor-general** in India, **Godeheu replaced Dupleix**. Godeheu pursued a campaign of **diplomacy with the English**, and they signed a pact with him.
- The **English and the French** agreed not to intervene in native rulers' quarrels.
- Furthermore, each side was left in control of the territory that they had occupied at the time of the pact.
- According to historians, the **French suspended hostilities** in India because of fear of dire repercussions in **America**.
- It became clear that Indian authority's approval was no longer required for **European success**; rather, Indian authority was growing increasingly reliant on European backing.
- **Salabat Jang** in **Hyderabad** and **Muhammad Ali** in the **Carnatic** became clients rather than patrons.

### 9.4 Treaty of Pondicherry

- The **Treaty of Pondicherry** was signed in 1754, bringing the Second Carnatic War to a close.
- It was agreed upon and signed at **Puducherry, a French enclave in French India**.
- **Mohamed Ali Khan Walajan**, the preferred British nominee, was named Nawab of the Carnatic.
- Despite the fact that it was intended to be a long-term solution, the **Third Carnatic War** flared out just two years later, in 1756.
- **Dupleix** was replaced as **French Governor-General** in India by **Charles Robert Godeheu**.
- Godeheu pursued a strategy of conciliation with the English, signing the **Treaty of Pondicherry** with them, in which the English and French promised not to intervene in the disputes of native kings.

### 9.5 Battle of Ambur

- The **Battle of Ambur**, which took place on August 3, 1749, was the first significant battle of the **Second Carnatic War**.
- **Muzaffar Jung** instigated the assault, which was sponsored by Joseph Francois Dupleix and led by **Chanda Sahib**, in order to depose **Anwaruddin Muhammed**

**Khan**, the **Nawab of Carnatic**, for backing Nasir Jung's claim to be Nizam of Hyderabad.

- The allies won thanks to French soldiers; **Anwaruddin Muhammed Khan** was slain in the fight, and Chanda Sahib took control of the Carnatic.
- The united troops of **Dupleix, Chanda Sahib, and Muzaffar Jung** met Anwaruddin Muhammed Khan's army at Ambur on 3 August 1749.
- Despite being outnumbered 3 to 1, **Anwaruddin Muhammed Khan's** soldiers managed to build a threatening posture by assembling behind their howdahs, but it was the disciplined **French infantry** forces headed by **De Bussy** who entirely altered the course of the **battle against Khan**.
- **Anwaruddin Muhammed Khan** was shot and killed while directing his soldiers from a howdah during a furious battle.
- The next day, **Muzaffar Jang and Chanda Sahib** triumphantly invaded Arcot, and Chanda Sahib became the Carnatic's second Nawab.
- **Muhammed Ali Khan Wallajah, Anwaruddin Muhammed Khan's son**, went south to Trichinopoly, where he hid and sought British aid.
- The **Battle of Ambur** conclusively established Europe's superiority in armaments, discipline, and infantry combat.

## 9.6 Conclusion

Despite the fact that the war concluded with a succession of **French defeats**, the **French** had won the most from the conflict. Their candidate was **Nizam of Hyderabad**, and they had been rewarded with the majority of the Northern Circars (now the coast of Andhra Pradesh, to the northeast of the Carnatic). They had also amassed a sizable region surrounding Pondicherry. The British had acquired some territory surrounding Madras as well, but the French seemed to be the main winners.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 10. Third Carnatic War (1758-63)

The **Third Carnatic War** was one of a series of conflicts waged in the coastal Carnatic area in the middle of the 18th century. From **1758 until 1763**, it was fought between the British and the French. The **Third Carnatic War** was a regional variant of Europe's Seven Years' War. The French dreams to establish a colonial empire in India were dashed by the Third Carnatic War. This article will explain to you about the **Third Carnatic War(1758-63)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 10.1 Background

- When Austria sought to reclaim **Silesia** in **1756**, the **Seven Years' War (1756–63)** erupted throughout Europe.
- Britain and France were once again at odds.
- When the Seven Years' War broke out in Europe in 1756, it reignited warfare between **French and British soldiers in India**.
- The French were dealing with a number of financial issues at the time.
- The **Third Carnatic War** reached Bengal, when British soldiers took the French town of Chandernagore (now Chandannagar) in 1757.

### 10.2 Course of the War

- The **French army** led by **Count de Lally** conquered the English forts of **St. David and Vizianagaram in 1758**.
- The English then went on the attack, inflicting significant losses on the French navy led by **Admiral D'Ache at Masulipatnam**.
- The fall of **Jinji and Mahe** lowered French dominance in India to its nadir.
- Lally was captured as a prisoner of war in **London and returned to France**, where he was imprisoned and killed in 1766.
- The war, however, was won in the south, where the British successfully held Madras and **Sir Eyre Coote** decisively beat the French, led by **Comte de Lally**, in the **Battle of Wandiwash** in 1760.
- Following **Wandiwash**, the British **captured Pondicherry**, the French capital, in 1761.

### 10.3 Result of the Third Carnatic War

- The Third Carnatic War turned out to be pivotal. Despite the fact that the **Treaty of Paris (1763)** restored the French industries in India, the French political authority faded after the war.
- Following that, the French, like their Portuguese and Dutch rivals in India, restricted themselves to tiny enclaves and commerce.
- Since the Dutch were destroyed at the **Battle of Bidara** in 1759, the English became the **dominant European force** in the Indian subcontinent.
- Historians generally see the **Battle of Plassey in 1757** as the crucial event that resulted in final British dominance over India.

- However, one cannot deny that the success of British forces against French **forces at Wandiwash in 1760** was a watershed moment in subcontinental domination.
- The victory at **Wandiwash effectively** ended the English East India Company's **European rivalry** in India.
- As a result, they were prepared to seize control of the entire country.
- Natives served as sepoys on both sides during the Battle of Wandiwash.
- It makes one think: regardless of which side triumphed, the surrender of India to **European invaders was unavoidable**.
- **Native kings** exhibited a **lack of awareness** of the geopolitics of the day, as well as a lack of foresight.

#### 10.4 Treaty of Paris (1763)

- After Great Britain's victory over France and Spain during the Seven Years' War, the Treaty of Paris, also known as the Treaty of 1763, was signed on 10 February 1763 by the kingdoms of Great Britain, France, and Spain, with Portugal in agreement.
- The signing of the treaty effectively concluded the battle between France and the **United Kingdom** over sovereignty of North America, ushering in a period of British supremacy outside of Europe.
- France **reclaimed its factories** in India, but acknowledged British clients as rulers of vital Indian native nations and promised not to deploy soldiers to Bengal.
- Following that, the French, like their **Portuguese and Dutch** competitors in India, confined themselves to small enclaves and commerce.

#### 10.5 Conclusion

The Seven Years' War concluded in 1763, with the signing of the Treaty of Paris. The French were granted back several of its towns in India, including Chandranagar and Pondicherry, as part of this deal. However, they were not permitted to construct any fortifications there. Thus, the third Carnatic War sealed the fate of the French in India for all time, leaving only Britain to dispute the local rulers of India's sovereignty.

\*\*\*\*\*

# History of India and Indian National Movement

## Chapter 4

### Short Answers

CSM-02 Compiled by Prof. Ashok Vishandass



2022

**This chapter contains:**

- Decline of Mughal Empire
- Bahadur Shah
- Jahandar Shah
- Mohammed Shah
- Ahmad Shah
- Alamgir
- Shah Alam II
- Akbar II
- Bahadur Shah II
- Nadir Shah

## Contents

1. Decline of Mughal Empire.....	1
1.1 Mughal Empire.....	1
1.2 Challenges before the Mughals .....	1
1.3 Later Mughals .....	2
1.4 Bahadur shah (ruled 1707–12) .....	2
1.5 Jahandar Shah (ruled 1712–13) .....	3
1.6 Farruk Siyar (ruled 1713–1719) .....	3
1.7 Rafi-us-Darajat (ruled 1719) .....	3
1.8 Rafi-us-Daula (ruled 1719).....	4
1.9 Muhammad Shah (ruled 1719–48) .....	4
1.10 Ahamad shah (ruled 1748–1754).....	4
1.11 Alamgir II (ruled 1754–59).....	4
1.12 Shah Jahan III (ruled 1759–60).....	5
1.13 Shah Alam II (ruled 1760-1788; 1788-806).....	5
1.14 Akbar Shah II (ruled 1806–37) .....	5
1.15 Bahadur Shah II (ruled 1837–57) .....	5
1.16 Cause of Decline.....	5
Religious Policies of Aurangzeb .....	5
Influence of Nobles.....	6
Ineffective army.....	6
Rise of Regional Aspirations.....	6
Economic and Administrative Problems .....	7
1.17 Jagirdari Crisis .....	7
1.18 Rise of Regional States .....	8
1.19 Conclusion .....	8
2. Bahadur Shah (1707-1712) .....	9
2.1 Early Life .....	9
2.2 Reign.....	9
2.3 Sikh Rebellion.....	10
2.4 Coinage of Bahadur Shah .....	11
2.5 Conclusion .....	11
3. Jahandar Shah (1712-1713).....	12
3.1 Early Life .....	12

3.2	Reign.....	12
3.3	Coinage of Jahandar Shah .....	13
3.4	Ijarah system.....	13
3.5	Conclusion .....	14
4.	Mohammad Shah (1719-1748).....	15
4.1	Early life .....	15
4.2	Reign.....	15
4.3	Contributions .....	16
4.4	Conclusion .....	17
5.	Ahmad Shah (1748-1754) .....	18
5.1	Early Life .....	18
5.2	Reign.....	18
5.3	Battle of Manupur .....	19
5.4	Conclusion .....	19
6.	Alamgir (1754-1759) .....	20
6.1	Early Life .....	20
6.2	Reign.....	20
6.3	Imad-ul-Mulk .....	21
6.4	Conclusion .....	21
7.	<b>Shah Alam II (1759-1806)</b> .....	23
7.1	Early Life .....	23
7.2	Reign.....	23
7.3	Conclusion .....	24
8.	<b>Akbar II (1806-1837)</b> .....	25
8.1	Early Life .....	25
8.2	Reign.....	25
8.3	Phool Walon Ki Sair .....	26
8.4	Ram Mohan Roy.....	26
8.5	Conclusion .....	27
9.	Bahadur Shah II (1837-1857) .....	28
9.1	Early Life .....	28
9.2	Reign.....	28
9.3	Indian Rebellion of 1857.....	29
9.4	As a Poet .....	30

9.5	Religious Beliefs .....	30
9.6	Conclusion .....	30
10.	Nadir Shah .....	31
10.1	Early Life .....	31
10.2	Afsharid Dynasty .....	31
10.3	Invasion of India by Nader Shah .....	32
10.4	The massacre .....	32
10.5	Consequences of the Invasion .....	33
10.6	Peacock Throne.....	33
10.7	Conclusion .....	34



# 1. Decline of Mughal Empire

The **Mughal Empire** collapsed apart in the 1750s, and the Successor States arose in its place. Until 1707, the **Mughals** had direct control over practically all of India. After Aurangzeb's death in 1707 CE, the **Mughal Empire** began to fall apart quickly. This year is usually used to distinguish the reign of the **Great Mughals** from the reign of the smaller Mughals, commonly known as the Later Mughals. This article will explain to you about the **Decline of Mughal Empire** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

## 1.1 Mughal Empire

- The **Mughal Empire**, sometimes known as the **Mogul Empire**, was a South Asian early **modern empire**.
- The empire spanned two centuries, from the western outskirts of the Indus basin, northern **Afghanistan in the northwest**, and Kashmir in the north, to the highlands of modern-day Assam and Bangladesh in the east, and the **Deccan plateau uplands** in south India.
- **Babur founded** the Mughal empire in 1526 after defeating Ibrahim Lodi in the **first battle of Panipat**.
- Thus started a new age and empire in India, which lasted over three centuries, from 1526 to 1857.
- The "**Great Mughals**," **Babur, Humayun, Akbar, Jahangir, Shah Jahan, and Aurangzeb**, were six prominent rulers of this dynasty who made their mark on Indian history.
- The **Mughal courts** grew even wealthier as the European presence in the Indian Ocean grew, as did the demand for Indian raw and finished goods.
- The **Mughal aristocracy** engaged in more ostentatious expenditure, resulting in increased sponsorship of painting, literary forms, textiles, and architecture, particularly during Shah Jahan's rule.
- After **Aurangzeb's death** in 1707, the empire began to crumble.

## 1.2 Challenges before the Mughals

- In the **absence of internal strength**, the Mughals were unable to mount a strong defence against external threats, which included **multiple invasions** from the north-west.
- The **northern frontiers** were disregarded by the later Mughals, and little effort was invested to preserve them.
- The Persian ruler **Nadir Shah** invaded India in 1738–39, conquering Lahore and defeating the Mughal army at Karnal on February 13, 1739.
- Muhammad Shah was later apprehended, and Delhi was plundered and destroyed.
- Apart from the **Peacock Throne** and the **Kohinoor diamond**, an estimated seventy crore rupees were gathered from the government treasury and the safes of the wealthy nobility.

- **Nadir Shah** took control of the strategically **crucial Mughal area** west of the Indus, including Kabul.
- As a result, India became exposed to assaults from the north-west once more.
- Between 1748 and 1767, **Ahmad Shah Abdali** (or Ahmad Shah Durrani), who was elected as **Nadir Shah's successor** following the latter's death in 1747, invaded India many times.
- He relentlessly pursued the **Mughals**, who attempted to purchase peace in 1751–52 by giving Punjab to him. In 1757, Abdali seized Delhi and left an Afghan caretaker to keep an eye on the Mughal emperor.
- Before his return, **Abdali** had recognised Alamgir II as Mughal emperor and the Rohilla commander, **Najib-ud-Daula**, as the empire's Mir Bakhshi.

### 1.3 Later Mughals

- The era from 1707 CE and 1761 CE saw the return of regional identities and revealed a sad state of affairs for the once-mighty Mughals.
- The Mughal court became a hotbed of feuds amongst nobility.
- In c. 1739 CE, Nadir Shah imprisoned the Mughal Emperor and ravaged Delhi, exposing the empire's fragility.
- **Aurangzeb was the Mughal Empire's** final great monarch.
- Later Mughals were the **Mughal rulers** who succeeded him.
- Despite the fact that the Mughals were still the undisputed rulers of the region, their influence was diminishing, especially following the death of **Aurangzeb**.

### 1.4 Bahadur shah (ruled 1707–12)

- At the age of 63, **Muazzam** ascended the throne and acquired the title of Bahadur Shah.
- He had a liberal approach toward the nobles, granting them their preferred domains and promoting them.
- As a result, the state's finances have deteriorated. The true authority, according to legend, was held by the wazir, **Zulfiqar Khan**.
- He was accommodating of Hindus, however he never eliminated the jizya tax.
- The **independence of Marwar** was recognised during his rule.
- The settlement, however, was unable to return these nations to their former status as completely devoted combatants for the Mughal cause.
- He had a half-hearted reconciliation programme with the Marathas as well. He didn't see **Shahu** (whom he freed) as the legitimate Maratha monarch.
- He gave **Maratha the Deccan sardeshmukhi**, but not the Chauth, and hence could not completely please them.
- As a result, the **Marathas continued** to battle one other as well as the Mughals.
- In his war against the Sikhs, he was assisted by Jat chief Charuman and Bundella chief Chattrasal.
- **Guru Gobind Singh**, the eleventh Sikh Guru, was given **high mansab**.
- He did, however, have to deal with **Banda Bahadur's insurrection**, and it was during his war against Banda Bahadur that he died (in c. 1712 CE).
- Mughal historians such as **Khafi Khan** gave him the title "**Shah-i-Bekhabar**."

## 1.5 Jahandar Shah (ruled 1712–13)

- Following Bahadur Shah's death, a **new type of politics** evolved in the Mughals' political arena, in which nobles were 'king makers,' and monarchs were only '**puppets**' in their hands.
- **Jahandar Shah** was Mughal India's first puppet king. **Zulfiqar Khan** (wazir), who had the executive reins in his hands, backed him up.
- **Zulfiqar Khan** developed cordial relationships with the Marathas, Rajputs, and various Hindu chieftains.
- **He abolished jizya** and bestowed the titles of "**Maharaja**" and "**Mirza Raja Sawai**" on Ajit Singh (Marwar) and Jai Singh of Amber, respectively.
- **Shahu** was also given the Deccan Chauth and Sardeshmukhi by him. However, **Banda Bahadur** and the Sikhs were subjected to the same oppressive policies as before.
- **Zulfiqar** also attempted to improve the empire's financial status by scrutinising rash jagir and office allocations. He also required mansabdars to maintain the official army quota.
- However, he is remembered for instituting the heinous practice of **Ijarah** (revenue farming).
- The court was ruled by **Jahandar Shah's** favourite woman, **Lal Kanwar** (a dancing girl).

## 1.6 Farruk Siyar (ruled 1713–1719)

- In 1713 CE, **Farrukh Siyar** **defeated** his brother Jahandar Shah in Agra.
- With the help of the **Sayyid brothers (kingmakers)** - Saiyyad Abdullah Khan (Wazir) and Hussain Ali Khan (Mir Bakshi) – he came to the throne .
- The **Sayyid brothers** assassinated **Zulfiqar Khan** and ascended to positions of power.
- The **Sayyid brothers** attempted to make peace with the **Marathas, Jats, and Rajputs**, as well as crushing the Sikh rebellion. Banda Bahadur, the Sikh leader, was assassinated during this period.
- Farrukh Siyar granted the **East India Company** several commercial rights and waived customs charges for its trade via Bengal in 1717 CE.
- **Jizya** was abolished altogether by the Sayyid brothers, as was pilgrimage tax in a number of areas.
- **Farukh Siyar** and the **Sayyid brothers** drifted apart as a result of the Sayyid brothers' overwhelming authority. The emperor planned against the brothers three times but was unable to defeat them.
- The **Sayyid brothers** formed an alliance with **Balaji Vishwanath** (the Maratha emperor) in 1719 CE, and with the support of Maratha forces, assassinated **Farrukh Siyar**.

## 1.7 Rafi-us-Darajat (ruled 1719)

- **Rafi-us-Darajat** was crowned by the **Sayyid brothers**. In fact, the Sayyid brothers elevated three young princes to the throne in less than eight months.
- He died four months later as a result of his excessive drinking.

- **Nikusiyar**, Aurangzeb's grandson, revolted during his reign and seized the throne of Agra with the help of Mitrasen (a Nagar Brahmin).

### 1.8 Rafi-us-Daula (ruled 1719)

- **Nikusiyar** was imprisoned at Agra by Hussain Ali Khan (the Saiyyad brother).
- **Rafi-us- Shah Jahan II** was the title given to **Daula**.
- He was only in power for a brief time before succumbing to consumption of **opium** (Tuberculosis).

### 1.9 Muhammad Shah (ruled 1719–48)

- **Jahan Shah** has a brother who loved to dance and was an accomplished Kathak dancer.
- With the support of **Nizam-ul-Mulk, Chin Qilich Khan**, and his father's cousin **Muhammad Amin Khan**, he successfully removed the Saiyyad brothers in 1720.
- Under the title of Itmad-ud-Daula, he named Muhammad Amir Khan, the man who assassinated Hussain Ali Khan, as wazir.
- During his reign, however, autonomous nations emerged: **Nizam-ul-Mulk** ruled the Deccan, **Saadat Khan** ruled Awadh, and Murshid Quli Khan ruled Bihar, Bengal, and Orissa.
- In 1739 CE, **Nadir Shah** invaded India, **Battle of Karnal**, imprisoned the Mughal emperor, and devastated Delhi, exposing the Mughal empire's fragility.

### 1.10 Ahamad shah (ruled 1748–1754)

- Ahmad Shah was an inept emperor who delegated state matters to Udham Bai, the '**Queen Mother**.'
- **Udham Bai**, given the title Qibla-i-Alam, was a poor-intellectual lady who governed with the assistance of her paramour, Javid Khan (a infamous eunuch).
- **Ahmad Shah Abdali** (ruler of Afghanistan) repeatedly assaulted Delhi, and Punjab, along with Multan, were given to him.
- Malwa and Bundelkhand were taken over by the Marathas.
- Imad-ul-Mulk, his wazir, blinded him and imprisoned him in **Salimgarh**.

### 1.11 Alamgir II (ruled 1754–59)

- **Alamgir II** was Emperor **Jahandar Shah's** son. In January 1757, the Iranian invader **Ahmed Shah Abdali** arrived in Delhi.
- In June 1757, under his rule, the **Battle of Plassey** was fought. Alamgir II was murdered.
- He was **Jahandar Shah's** second son, and he was elevated to the throne by Imad-ul-Mulk when he toppled **Ahmad Shah**.
- **Ahmad Shah Abdali's** recurrent invasions had to be faced. Imad-ul-Mulk, his wazir, also assassinated him.

### 1.12 Shah Jahan III (ruled 1759–60)

- Also known as **Muhiul-millat**, he ascended to the throne as a consequence of Delhi intrigues, but was ousted later by Maratha interference.
- During his reign, Mughal authority was so diminished that a Persian proverb arose: "**Sultanat-e-Shah Alam, Az Dili ta Palam**," which means "The kingdom of Shah Alam is from Delhi to Palam," Palam being a Delhi suburb.

### 1.13 Shah Alam II (ruled 1760-1788; 1788-806)

- During his reign, two significant conflicts occurred: the **Third Battle of Panipat (1761) and the Battle of Buxar (1762)**.
- He escaped to **Awadh (1761 – 1764 CE)** as a result of his struggle with the wazir. When the Marathas re-established their authority over Delhi and welcomed him to the capital, he returned.
- According to the stipulations of the **Treaty of Allahabad** (August 1765), he was brought under the protection of the **East India Company** and stayed in Allahabad in 1765.
- He also issued a farman awarding the **Company the Diwani** (right to collect income) of **Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa in perpetuity**.
- The **Marathas transported** him to Delhi in 1772, where he remained until 1803. After the defeat of **Daulat Rao Scindia** by the English in 1803, he embraced the English's protection once more.
- Following it, the **Mughal emperor** became an English pensioner.

### 1.14 Akbar Shah II (ruled 1806–37)

- **Rammohan Roy** was given the title of '**Raja**' by him.
- During his reign, in 1835, the **East India Company** stopped referring to itself as a subject of the **Mughal emperor** and stopped striking coinage in his honour.
- He was a brilliant poet who is credited with establishing the Hindu-Muslim unification festival Phool Walon Ki Sair.

### 1.15 Bahadur Shah II (ruled 1837–57)

- **Bahadur Shah II**, often known as Bahadur Shah Zafar (his surname was Zafar), was the final Mughal emperor.
- The **Revolt of 1857** had failed in its effort to crown him Emperor of India.
- He was apprehended by the English and sent to Rangoon, where he died in 1862.
- The **Mughal Empire** officially ended on November 1, 1858, with Queen Victoria's pronouncement.

### 1.16 Cause of Decline

#### Religious Policies of Aurangzeb

- **Aurangzeb's** religious and Deccan policies contributed to the empire's downfall.

- The endeavour to extend the **Mughal government over Golconda**, Bijapur, and Karnataka strained the Mughal administration to its limits.
- It also left **Mughal lines of communication** vulnerable to Maratha raids, making it difficult for **Mughal nobility** in the area to collect their dues from the jagirs entrusted to them and forcing them to make secret pacts with the Marathas.
- His failure to respect the sensitivities of his **non-Muslim subjects** on numerous occasions, his enunciation of a policy that resulted in the destruction of many temples and the re-imposition of **jizya**.
- This **alienated the Hindus** and strengthened the hands of those who were opposed to the Mughal Empire for political or other reasons, alienated the Hindus and strengthened the hands of those who were opposed to the **Mughal Empire** for political or other reasons.
- **Aurangzeb's successors** were weak and unable to properly retain the administration.

### Influence of Nobles

- The majority of them were pawns in the hands of strong nobility. The succession struggle that afflicted **Delhi from 1707 to 1719 CE** eventually damaged the empire.
- Following **Aurangzeb's death**, the nobles took a great deal of authority, and the path of politics and governmental activity was led by their own interests.
- The **Turanis, Iranis, Afghans, and Indian-born Muslims** comprised the **Mughal court's** four aristocratic groups.
- These factions were continuously fighting for more power, jagirs, and high posts, which finally contributed to the empire's demise.
- The formation of several autonomous nations reduced tax resources, and the ongoing battles further **impoverished the treasury**.

### Ineffective army

- In addition, the foreign invasions of Nadir Shah and Ahmad Shah Abdali were costly to the royal budget.
- After losing multiple wars, the **Mughal army** progressively grew **ineffective and unmotivated**.
- The Mughals' disregard of **naval power** also paid them dearly.
- The entry of **British and other European colonial powers** in India was the final nail in the coffin of the Mughal empire's chances of survival.
- **Western colonial powers** were militarily and financially superior, as well as politically aware of Indian realities.

### Rise of Regional Aspirations

- Regional groups like the **Jats, Sikhs, and Marathas** revolted under Aurangzeb's rule.
- They challenged the **Mughal state's authority** in order to establish their own kingdoms.
- They did not succeed, but they had an impact on the future course of political events in their respective regions.

- Their constant fight for political dominance against the **later mughals**, **damaged the empire significantly**.
- By seeking to control the **Rajputs, Aurangzeb, and later Bahadur Shah I**, incited them to fight the Mughals.
- **Later Mughals** attempted to pursue a policy of reconciliation with the Rajputs, but it was too late: the **Rajputs no longer** trusted the Mughals enough to cooperate with them for the sake of the empire.
- The **Marathas** were also proving to be a tough foe.
- Their goal was first restricted to reclaiming control of the Maharashtra area, but it quickly expanded to encompass obtaining legal permission from the Mughal emperor to collect sardeshmukhi and chauth across India.
- They pushed northward and, by 1740, had established control over the provinces of **Gujarat, Malwa, and Bundelkhand**.
- The **Rajput battle** against the empire, as well as the Marathas' rising ambition and might, harmed the Mughal might.

### Economic and Administrative Problems

- The number of amirs and their ranks, or mansabs, had grown dramatically over time, and there was little territory remaining to be dispersed among them as **jagirs**.
- **Aurangzeb** attempted to alleviate the acute shortage of **jagirs or bejagiri** by demonstrating increased revenue from the jagirs on record.
- However, this was a short-sighted solution since the amirs attempted to retrieve the reported revenue from their **jagirs** by putting pressure on the peasantry.
- As a result, both the amirs and the peasants were at odds.
- Then there were the battles, the emperors' and amirs' lavish lives, and the loss in **khalisa land**, all of which weighed heavily on the state.
- As a result, the state's expenditure much outweighed its revenue.
- Furthermore, there was no big scientific or technical advancement that may have helped a stagnant economy.
- Even when **European traders** made advances along with coastal India, the once-thriving commerce did not enhance the empire's coffers.
- Following **Aurangzeb's death**, these economic and administrative issues only grew worse.
- When the emperors were weak and inept, the empire had become too large to be successfully controlled by a centralised administration.

### 1.17 Jagirdari Crisis

- The nobility consisted of those who were either allotted huge jagirs and mansabs or appointed subahdars of **Mughal subas** and tasked with preserving these.
- Many **Rajput kings**, subahdars, and mansabdars belonged to this class.
- **Mughal reign** has been referred to as "**the rule of the aristocracy**" because nobility played an important part in empire administration.
- Although **Akbar** had supplied them with a well-knit organisation, there remained division among the nobles based on **religion, country, and tribe**, and each category created its own group.

- **Mutual competition**, envy, and power struggles among the numerous parties during the rule of the **later Mughals** (in the lack of a strong central leadership) not only lowered the emperor's reputation but also led to the empire's demise.

### 1.18 Rise of Regional States

- The states that arose as a result of the Mughal Empire's fall may be divided into three basic categories:
  - Successor States
  - Independent Kingdoms
  - The New States
- **Successor States** - These were the Mughal provinces that became states after seceding from the empire.
- Though they did not dispute the **Mughal ruler's sovereignty**, their governors' installation of essentially independent and hereditary power demonstrated the rise of autonomous polity in these provinces. Awadh, Bengal, and Hyderabad are a few instances.
- **Independent Kingdoms** - These nations arose mostly as a result of the destabilisation of Mughal sovereignty over the provinces, with Mysore and the Rajput states serving as examples.
- **The New States** - These were the states established by rebels against the Mughal empire, such as the Maratha, Sikh, and Jat states.

### 1.19 Conclusion

After Aurangzeb's death in c. 1707 CE, the Mughal Empire began to fall apart quickly. This year is usually used to distinguish the reign of the Great Mughals from the reign of the smaller Mughals, commonly known as the Later Mughals. Social, economic, political, and institutional issues all had a role in the collapse of the Mughal Empire. By 1813, the British government had stripped the East India Company of its monopolistic authority, and the company began to operate on behalf of the government. The Indian Rebellion took place in 1857, prompting the British colonial administration to exile the last monarch, Bahadur Shah II, and seize control of the Indian subcontinent.

\*\*\*\*\*



## 2. Bahadur Shah (1707-1712)

**Bahadur Shah**, also known as **Muhammad Mu'azzam** and **Shah Alam**, was India's eighth **Mughal emperor**, reigning from 1707 until 1712. He plotted to depose his father, the **sixth Mughal emperor**, and take to the throne while he was young. At the age of 63, Muazzam ascended the throne and acquired the title of Bahadur Shah. This article will explain to you about the **Bahadur Shah (1707-1712)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 2.1 Early Life

- Bahadur Shah was born on October 14, 1643, at Burhanpur, as Mu'azzam, the third son of Aurangzeb, the sixth Mughal emperor, and his wife Nawab Bai.
- **Mu'azzam was appointed vizier of Lahore** from 1653 until 1659 under the reign of Shah Jahan. In 1663, **Mu'azzam succeeded Shaista Khan** as administrator of Deccan.
- **Shivaji** stormed the fringes of Mughal Deccan capital Aurangabad, but Mu'azzam did little to stop him.
- Enraged, Aurangzeb dispatched his most capable commander, **Raja Jai Singh**, to fight Shivaji, and it was here that the momentous **Treaty of Purandar** was signed.
- After **Raja Jai Singh I** defeated **Shivaji at Purandar** in May 1667, Mu'azzam was granted command of the Deccan and was aided by Maharaja Jaswant Singh.
- Mu'azzam organised an insurgency in 1670 to depose Aurangzeb and make himself Mughal emperor.
- However, **Mu'azzam** nearly revolted again in 1680, this time over **Aurangzeb's** scorched earth tactics in suppressing **Rajput rebellions**.
- Aurangzeb gently discouraged Mu'azzam once again and kept a closer eye on him.

### 2.2 Reign

- **Aurangzeb died in 1707**, without choosing a crown prince, when **Mu'azzam** was governor of Kabul and his younger half-brothers (**Muhammad Kam Bakhsh** and **Muhammad Azam Shah**) were administrators of the Deccan and Gujarat, respectively.
- All three sons were determined to obtain the throne, and **Kam Bakhsh** began minting coins in his honor.
- Azam planned to march to Agra and declare himself the new ruler, but he was defeated by Mu'azzam in the **Battle of Jajau** in June 1707. In the struggle, Azam and his son, Ali Tabar, were slain.
- At the age of 63, Muazzam ascended the throne and acquired the title of **Bahadur Shah**.
- He had a liberal approach toward the nobles, granting them their preferred domains and promoting them.
- As a result, the state's finances have deteriorated. The true authority, according to legend, was held by the wazir, **Zulfiqar Khan**.
- He was accommodating of Hindus, however he never eliminated the **jizya tax**.
- The independence of **Marwar and Mewar** was recognized during his rule.

- The settlement, however, was unable to return these nations to their former status as completely devoted combatants for the Mughal cause.
- He had a **half-hearted** reconciliation programme with the Marathas as well. He didn't see **Shahu** (whom he freed) as the **legitimate Maratha ruler**.
- He gave Maratha the Deccan **sardeshmukhi**, but not the **Chauth**, and hence could not completely please them.
- As a result, the Marathas continued to battle one other as well as the Mughals.
- Bahadur Shah attempted to make peace with the Marathas, who had been the biggest danger to **Mughal power under Aurangzeb**, who had held Shahu, Shivaji's grandson, as a captive at his court.
- **Bahadur Shah** wanted to appease the Marathas by putting Shahu as Raja of Satara in the heart of the Maratha land.
- Shahu was a pleasant courtier who appeared to serve the Great Mughal well, but he was nominated as peshwa of Pune the cunning **Chitpavan Brahman Balaji Vishvanath**, whose son **Baji Rao** rose to become the biggest threat to Mughal control.
- In his war against the Sikhs, he was assisted by Jat chief **Charuman** and **Bundella chief Chattrasal**.
- **Guru Gobind Singh**, the eleventh Sikh Guru, was given high mansab.
- He did, however, have to deal with Banda Bahadur's insurrection, and it was during his war against **Banda Bahadur** that he died (in 1712 CE).
- Mughal historians such as Khafi Khan gave him the title "**Shah-i-Bekhabar**."
- His son **Jahandar Shah** succeeded him, and his reign was much less successful than his father's.
- Nonetheless, Mughal control persisted.
- Rather, the **Mughal empire** became hollow, with numerous groups utilising it for their own ends, and Bahadur Shah's successors became mere puppets in the political game of **eighteenth-century India**.

## 2.3 Sikh Rebellion

- **Bahadur Shah** left the Deccan for the north after learning of the insurrection launched by **Banda Bahadur** in Punjab, just a year after **Guru Gobind Singh's** death.
- The Sikhs proceeded slowly towards Delhi, where they joined the **sarkar of Hissar** and began preparing for a military operation.
- In November 1709, they assaulted Samana and beat the faujdar in the Battle of Samana while plundering the town.
- The Sikhs attempted to drive the **Mughals out of Jalandhar and Amritsar**. They demanded that **Shamas Khan**, the Faujdar of Jalandhar, implement reforms and hand over the money.
- **Shamas** feigned to submit before assaulting them. In the guise of religion, he appealed to Muslims and vowed war against the Sikhs.
- **Sikhs** exploited their newfound authority to depose Mughal officials and replace them with Sikhs.
- Banda created a **mint in Lohgarh**, where he founded his capital.
- He dismantled the **mughal Zamindari system** and granted growers ownership of their own land.

## 2.4 Coinage of Bahadur Shah

- He issued **gold, silver, and copper coins**, however, his predecessors' coinage was also used to pay government officials and in commerce.
- Copper coins from **Aurangzeb's reign** were re-minted with his name.
- Unlike the previous Mughal emperors, his coins did not have his name in a couplet; poet **Danishmand Khan** wrote two lines for the coins, but they were rejected.

## 2.5 Conclusion

His rule lasted only 5 years, from 1712 to 1713, and during that time he attempted to overthrow his father's severe edicts. He was unable to abolish Jizya, but he did encourage music, allowing people to hear the tunes once more. He attempted to make peace with the Sikhs and the Marathas. He died in 1712 while overseeing the repairs at Lahore's Shalimar Gardens. Jahandar Shah, his son, trailed him.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3. Jahandar Shah (1712-1713)

**Jahandar Shah**, also known as **Mirza Muhammad Mu'izz-ud-Di**, was a Mughal Emperor who reigned from 1712 to 1713. **Shahanshah-i-Ghazi Abu'l Fath Mu'izz-ud-Din Muhammad Jahandar Shah Sahib-i-Qiran Padshah-i-Jahan** was his complete title. Prince Jahandar Shah was the son of **Emperor Bahadur Shah I** and was born in Deccan Subah. Nizam Bai, the daughter of Fatehyawar Jang, a lord from Hyderabad, was his mother. This article will explain to you about **Jahandar Shah (1712-1713)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

#### 3.1 Early Life

- Prince **Jahandar Shah** was the son of Emperor **Bahadur Shah I** and was born in Deccan Subah.
- **Nizam Bai**, the daughter of Fatehyawar Jang, a king from Hyderabad, was his mother.
- In 1671, his grandfather, **Aurangzeb**, named **Jahandar Shah** as **Vizier of Balkh**. When their grandpa died on February 27, 1712, he and his brother, Azim-ush-Shan, crowned themselves emperors and fought for control of the throne.
- After **Azim-us-Shan** was assassinated on March 17, 1712, Jahandar Shah reigned for another eleven months.
- **Jahandar Shah** traveled over the Indian Ocean and was a **successful trader** before succeeding to the throne.
- He was also given the title of **Sindh Subedar**.
- He had three sons, one of which being **Aziz-ud-Din**, the Mughal emperor from 1754 to 1759.

#### 3.2 Reign

- After **Bahadur Shah's death**, a new type of politics evolved in the Mughals' political arena, in which nobles were '**king makers**,' and rulers were only 'puppets' in their hands.
- **Jahandar Shah** was Mughal India's first puppet king. **Zulfiqar Khan (wazir)**, who had the executive reins in his hands, backed him up.
- **Zulfiqar Khan** developed cordial relationships with the Marathas, Rajputs, and various Hindu chieftains.
- He **abolished jizya** and bestowed the titles of "**Maharaja** " and "**Mirza Raja Sawai**" on **Ajit Singh of Marwar** and **Jai Singh of Amber**, respectively.
- **Shahu** was also given the **Deccan Chauth and Sardeshmukhi** by him.
- However, **Banda Bahadur** and the **Sikhs** were subjected to the same oppressive policies as before.
- Zulfiqar also attempted to improve the empire's financial status by scrutinizing **rash jagir** and **office allocations**.
- He also required **mansabdars** to maintain the official army quota.
- However, he is remembered for instituting the heinous practice of **Ijarah (revenue farming)**.

- Jahandar Shah lived a **hedonistic lifestyle**, and his court was frequently enlivened by dancing and other forms of entertainment.
- **Lal Kunwar**, his favorite wife, was a lowly dancing girl until she was elevated to the role of Queen Consort.
- They stunned the **Mughal Empire**, and even Aurangzeb's surviving daughter, **Zeenat-un-Nissa**, resisted them.
- The third Nawab of the Carnatic, **Muhammed Saadatullah Khan I**, denied his authority and assassinated **De Singh of Orchha**, largely because the Nawab believed he was the righteous commander of the **Gingee Fort**.
- Khan launched a smear campaign against **Jahandar Shah**, calling him a usurper on the Mughal throne.
- Jahandar Shah sent presents to the **Ottoman Sultan Ahmad III** to bolster his power.
- On 10 January 1713, **Jahandar Shah** was defeated in combat at **Agra** by **Farrukhsiyar**, his nephew and the second son of Azim-ush-Shan, with the help of the **Sayyid Brothers**.
- He went to Delhi, where he was apprehended and given to the new Emperor, who imprisoned him and Lal Kunwar.
- He was imprisoned for a month until professional stranglers were dispatched to murder him on February 11, 1713.

### 3.3 Coinage of Jahandar Shah

- **Jahandar Shah** reinstated **couplets and struck gold, silver, and copper coins**. Two couplets i.e. **Abu al-Fateh and Sahab Qiran** were utilized.
- Copper coins were produced in two weight standards: 20 g and 14 g.
- Jahandar Shah issued the **gold mohur**, which was struck in **Mustaqir ul-Mulk**, or the '**Abode of the Kingdom**'.

### 3.4 Ijarah system

- The **Ijarah system** entailed awarding a formed task in exchange for a lump-sum payment to the highest bidder.
- During the **Mughal era**, it was commonly practiced. **Jahadar Shah** established the **Ijarah system**, which was a **revenue farming scheme (1712 to 1713)**.
- In the 18th century, the **ijarah technique** of income assessment and collection became prevalent.
- When peasants **lacked the resources** to cultivate their land or when cultivation was rendered impossible due to a natural disaster, the fields were farmed out on ijarah to a third party known as revenue farmers.
- It was **illegal for tax officials** or their relatives to acquire land on ijarah.
- It was expected that revenue farmers would not take more than the stipulated land revenue from peasants.
- The **revenue farmer paid** the government nine-tenths of the entire amount collected and kept the rest as collection costs.

### **3.5 Conclusion**

Jahandar Shah, the son of Bahadur Shah I, reigned for just a short time. Following their father's death on February 27, 1712, he and his brother Azim-ush-Shan declared themselves emperors and engaged in a succession battle. The emperor, who enjoyed luxury and pleasure, spent most of his time with Lal Kanwar, who had significant power over him.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 4. Mohammad Shah (1719-1748)

**Nasir-ud-Din Muammad Shah**, or **Muammad Shah**, was the twelfth Mughal emperor, reigning from 1719 until 1748. He was the son of **Khujista Akhtar**, Bahadur Shah I's fourth son. At the age of 17, he gained the kingdom with the support of the Sayyid brothers. This article will explain to you about **Mohammad Shah (1719-1748)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 4.1 Early life

- **Bahadur Shah I's** fourth son, **Khujista Akhtar**, was his father.
- With the help of the **Sayyid brothers**, he was able to acquire control of the kingdom at the age of 17.
- With the aid of Asaf Jah I, he was able to get rid of them afterwards.
- In 1720, **Syed Hussain Ali Khan** was assassinated in **Fatehpur Sikri**, and in 1722, **Syed Hassan Ali Khan Barha** was poisoned to death.
- Muhammad Shah was a huge supporter of the arts, particularly musical, artistic, and administrative advancements.
- **Sada Rangila** was his pen name, and he was known as "**Muhammad Shah Rangila**," as well as "**Bahadur Shah Rangila**," after his grandfather Bahadur Shah I.
- **Muhammad Shah's** reign was distinguished by the Mughal Empire's swift and permanent fall, notwithstanding his patronage of the arts.
- The **Mughal Empire** was already in decline, but Nader Shah of Persia's invasion and subsequent devastation of Delhi, the **Mughal capital**, hastened the process.
- The **Mughals themselves**, as well as other outsiders, notably the British, were astonished and embarrassed by the happenings.

### 4.2 Reign

- **Muhammad Shah** was enthroned at the Red Fort on September 29, 1719, with the title **Abu Al-Fatah Nasir-ud-Din Roshan Akhtar Muhammad Shah**.
- His mother was granted a monthly budget of 15,000 rupees for her necessities, but the **Sayyid Brothers** maintained a close eye on the young ruler.
- With the support of **Nizam-ul-Mulk, Chin Qilich Khan**, and his father's cousin **Muhammad Amin Khan**, he successfully removed the **Saiyyad brothers in 1720**.
- Under the title of **Itmad-ud-Daula**, he named **Muhammad Amir Khan**, the man who assassinated **Hussain Ali Khan**, as **wazir**.
- During this time, the **Mughal-Maratha Wars (1728–1763)** would wreak untold havoc on the people of the ill-managed Mughal Empire.
- Despite efforts by the **Nawab of Awadh Saadat Ali Khan** and the Mughal **Subedar in Bangalore, Dilawar Khan** (r.1726–1756), to quell rebellions in 1724, the Malabar Coast became a well-protected haven.
- During his reign, however, autonomous nations emerged: **Nizam-ul-Mulk** ruled the Deccan, **Saadat Khan** ruled **Awadh**, and **Murshid Quli Khan** ruled **Bihar, Bengal, and Orissa**.

- In 1739 CE, **Nadir Shah invaded India**, imprisoned the Mughal emperor, and devastated Delhi, exposing the Mughal empire's fragility.
- Following **Nader Shah's invasion**, Persia's arch foe, the **Ottoman Empire**, swiftly seized the hole left at their Eastern frontiers, since practically all Persian forces were engaged in the Mughal Empire.
- During this time, Mughal Emperor **Muhammad Shah** kept a close eye on the Ottomans' movements and worked closely with Ottoman envoy **Haji Yusuf Agha** until his death in 1748, following the Mughal Army's victory in the Battle of Manupur (1748) against yet another adversary (Ahmad Shah Durrani)
- Afghanistan's **Ahmad Shah Durrani** invaded the Mughal Empire in 1748.
- Following Shahnawaz Khan's loss in Lahore, heir apparent **Ahmad Shah Bahadur**, Grand Vizier **Qamaruddin Khan** and his son Moin-ul-Mulk, popularly known as **Mir Mannu**, Intizam-ud-Daula, and Safdarjung were dispatched with 75,000 soldiers.
- Durrani's 12,000 soldiers were beaten at the **Battle of Manupur (1748)**, and he was forced to retire.
- This event was widely celebrated across the Mughal Empire.
- The Mughal Army's victory in the **Battle of Manupur (1748)** came at a high cost, with many soldiers dying in battle.
- On April 26, 1748, he died of sadness, and his burial was attended by visiting Imams from Mecca.
- The invasion of **Nader Shah** devastated what remained of the **Mughal Empire**, bringing it to an end.
- The **Mughals** quickly crumbled after the invasion. Following this assault, the Mughal Army's weaknesses were exposed.
- The **Nawabs were evidently** unable to relieve their conquered capital of Delhi, which served as their seat of power.
- Rebellions and **treachery** were prevalent once the Mughals were utterly robbed of their wealth.

### 4.3 Contributions

- **Qawwali** was reintroduced into the **Mughal imperial** court during Muhammad Shah's reign, and it swiftly spread throughout South Asia.
- **Muhammad Shah** is also credited with establishing Islamic educational institutes such as **Maktabas**.
- During his rule, the **Quran** was translated into basic Persian and Urdu for the first time.
- During his reign, the **Sherwani** supplanted the traditional **Turkic attire** that had been worn by the elite Mughal nobles as Mughals originated from **Samarqand**.
- Mohammad Shah was a patron of the arts, nearly to the exclusion of administrative goals, allowing for the collapse of government.
- While **Mughal political authority** declined during his reign, the Emperor promoted the arts by engaging skilled artists like **Nidha Mal and Chitarman**, whose vibrant paintings portray scenes of royal life including Holi festivals, hunting, and hawking.



- **Naimat Khan**, also known as **Sadarang**, and his nephew Firoz Khan were musicians in the **Mughal court** at the period, and their compositions popularized the Khyal musical genre.
- **Khyal** was created for Naimat Khan's followers, although he never performed it.
- At the court of Muhammad Shah, an important component of **Indian classical music developed**, rose, and acquired royal support.
- Between the years 1727 and 1735, **Jai Singh II of Amber** created a notable scientific work known as the **Zij-i Muhammad Shahi**, which comprised of 400 pages, during the reign of Muhammad Shah.

#### 4.4 Conclusion

Mohammad Shah Rangila was able to hold the reign for over 29 years, in part because the Sayyid Brothers were deposed first. During his reign, Nadir Shah stormed and devastated Delhi, as well as seizing the Peacock Throne. The Mughal Empire's fall was hastened by Nadir Shah's invasion. The states of Hyderabad, Bengal, and Awadh were created as separate kingdoms under his reign.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 5. Ahmad Shah (1748-1754)

The fourteenth **Mughal Emperor**, **Ahmad Shah** or **Ahmad Shah Bahadur**, also known as **Mirza Ahmad Shah** or **Mujahid-ud-Din Ahmad Shah Ghazi**, was born to Emperor Muhammad Shah. At the age of 22, he succeeded his father to the kingdom in 1748. The Mughal Empire was crumbling when **Ahmed Shah Bahadur** (1748–1754) came to power. This article will explain to you about **Ahmad Shah (1748-1754)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 5.1 Early Life

- Mughal Emperor **Muhammad Shah** and his wife **Qudsia Begum** had Prince Ahmad in 1725.
- The collapse of the **Mughal Empire** began with decentralisation during his father's reign, the **Maratha Wars**, and the blow from **Nadir Shah's invasion**.
- He is also known to have been **illiterate and never participated in military training**, owing to his miserly father's attitude, who deprived him of necessities and used to browbeat him, never even giving him the allowance required of imperial princes.
- As a prince, he defeated **Ahmed Shah Abdali** at the **Battle of Manupur** in (c. 1748).
- As emperor for six years, **Ahmed Shah Bahadur** inherited a considerably reduced Mughal kingdom, but left all state issues to opposing groups.
- Vizier **Imad-ul-Mulk** deposed him, and he and his mother were later blinded.

### 5.2 Reign

- The **Battle of Manupur** had a significant influence on Ahmad Shah Bahadur's tactical prowess.
- He is reported to have established and organized the **Purbiya camel corps** after he became Emperor, notably in the years 1754–51, to resist invading Durrani and rebellious Sikhs in his empire's northwestern areas.
- **Prince Ahmad ascended** the throne on April 18, 1748, and was crowned on April 29, 1748, in the Red Fort in Delhi.
- **Abu Nasir Mujahid-ud-Din Ahmad Shah Ghazi** was his new title.
- Safdarjung, the **Nawab of Oudh**, was named Grand Vizier, Imad-ul-Mulk was named Mir Bakshi, and Moin-ul-Mulk, the son of Qamaruddin Khan, was named Punjab Governor.
- **Javed Khan**, the Mughal court's primary servant, was awarded the rank of **Nawab Bahadur** and a 5000-strong army.
- **Javed Khan** became a successful regent with the help of the emperor's mother, who was granted an army of 50,000 men.
- The **emperor's troops**, in particular, saw **Javed Khan's** ascent to power and authority as an affront to the empire's nobility and aristocracy.
- The weak but powerful **Ahmad Shah Bahadur** kept in touch with distant vassals and Nawabs like **Chanda Sahib**, **Nawab of Tinnevely**, and Muzaffar Jung through letters.

- He was given the title **Nasir Jung** by Muhammad Shah, and then the following Mughal Emperor **Ahmad Shah Bahadur** designated him as the Subedar of the Deccan and gave him the title **Nasir-ud-Daula by Ahmad Shah Bahadur**.
- He was assassinated by the rebel **Himmat Khan** in 1750.
- **Ahmad Shah Bahadur** was imprisoned at the Salimgarh Fort after his deposition in 1754. He stayed there for the rest of his life, dying at the age of 49 during Emperor **Shah Alam II's** reign in 1775.
- In 1788, one of his sons **Mahmud Shah Bahadur Bidar-Bakht** ruled as Shah Jahan IV for a short time.

### 5.3 Battle of Manupur

- On March 11, 1748, the **Mughal Empire and the Durrani Empire** fought the **Battle of Manupur**.
- **Ahmad Shah Durrani** assumed power of Persian Afghanistan after the killing of **Nader Shah**, the final Emperor of the Persian Afsharid dynasty.
- He launched operations against the weakening **Mughal Empire** in late 1747, capturing Kabul, Peshawar, and Lahore on January 18, 1748.
- By February 1748, a **Mughal force** headed by Prince **Ahmad Shah Bahadur and Qamaruddin Khan**, the Subahdar of Lahore province, had gathered and was on its way to push the **Durrani army out**.
- **Ahmad Shah** began hunting for the Mughal army on March 1, 1748, and made touch with them on March 10, 1748, outside the **hamlet of Manupur**.
- When **Qamaruddin Khan**, the Mughal leader, was killed by artillery in an early exchange of fire, his son, **Moin-ul-Mulk**, also known as Mir Mannu, took over the fight.
- **Ahmad Shah's Afghan** warriors pushed aside the **Mughal army's** left flank and looted their baggage train, but a fire that started in a seized rocket waggon spread to the **Durrani artillery storage**, burning hundreds of soldiers alive and causing **Ahmad Shah Durrani** to flee.
- The scared Mughals were unable to follow **Durrani's escape**, but Sikh bands led by **Charat Singh, Jassa Singh Ahluwalia**, and **Ala Singh** harassed them as they withdrew to Kabul.
- The first **Shah invasion was a failure**, but it provided a chance for the Sikhs to form the **Dal Khalsa, a Sikh Confederacy army**, in Amritsar in March 1748.

### 5.4 Conclusion

Ahmad Shah was an inept emperor who entrusted the administration of the state to Udham Bai, the 'Queen Mother.' Udham Bai, who was granted the title of Qibla-i-Alam, was a shrewd woman who controlled with the support of her lover, Javid Khan. The Mughal Empire was crumbling when Ahmed Shah Bahadur came to power. Furthermore, his administrative shortcomings eventually contributed to the rising of Imad-ul-Mulk, who usurped the throne.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 6. Alamgir (1754-1759)

**Alamgir II** was India's **sixteenth Mughal Emperor**, reigning from June 3, 1754, until November 29, 1759. Jahandar Shah was his father. **Imad-ul-Mulk** removed Ahmad Shah Bahadur in 1754 and installed Aziz-ud-Din, the second son of Jahandar Shah, on the throne. This article will explain to you about **Alamgir (1754-1759)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 6.1 Early Life

- He was the second son of **Maaz-ud-Din**, the son of future Emperor Bahadur Shah I, and was born on June 6, 1699 at Burhanpur.
- When Alamgir II's great-grandfather Aurangzeb died in the Deccan, he was seven years old.
- Following the death of his grandfather, **Bahadur Shah I**, and the subsequent succession battle, his father, **Maaz-ud-Din**, was beaten by **Farrukhsiyar**, the new **Mughal Emperor**.
- By usurping Vizier **Imad-ul-Mulk**, **Aziz-ud-Din** was imprisoned in 1714 and freed in 1754.
- He saw **Aziz-ud-Din** as a fragile individual who would not oppose his authority.
- As a result, on 2 June 1754, the vizier bestowed the title **Alamgir II** to Aziz-ud-Din on his own advice, as he desired to emulate **Aurangzeb's** centralised strategy.
- **Ahmad Shah Abdali** invaded India again in 1756, capturing Delhi and plundering Mathura. Because of their alliance with **Imad-ul-Mulk**, the Marathas grew in strength and ruled over all of northern India.

### 6.2 Reign

- Following the rise of **Alamgir II**, the **Mughal Empire** began to re-centralize rashly, especially as numerous Nawabs sought the gratification of the **Mughal Emperor** and his coordination in their struggle to the **Maratha**.
- This was certainly disappointing news for **Imad-ul-Mulk**, who was looking to bolster his dictatorship with the unwavering backing of the Marathas.
- In June 1757, under his rule, the **Battle of Plassey** was fought.
- **Imad-ul-Mulk** recruited **Maratha mercenaries** to do his bidding, pocketed all imperial income, and starved Alamgir II's family. He also tormented Alamgir II's eldest son, **Ali Gauhar**.
- Since then, ties between **Alamgir II** and **Imad-ul-Mulk's** administration have deteriorated to the point that the latter killed him in November 1759.
- In October 1757, the **Mughal Emperor Alamgir II**, accompanied by courtiers such as **Shah Waliullah**, nobles such as **Najib-ul-Daula**, and the imperial family, travelled to meet Ahmad Shah Durrani, whose armies fought the Marathas in warfare and threatened to overturn and execute **Imad-ul-Mulk's** rule.
- **Ahmad Shah Durrani's** relationship with the **Mughal Emperor** was further cemented when his son **Timur Shah Durrani** was chosen as Alamgir II's daughter **Zuhra Begum's** suitor.

- **Ahmad Shah Durrani** married **Hadrat Begum**, the daughter of the former Mughal Emperor Muhammad Shah, as well.
- **Ahmad Shah Durrani** withdrew to Kabul, leaving his men, headed by his son **Timur Shah Durrani**, to consolidate inside the garrisons of Lahore, where they created the Zamzama cannon with the help of Mughal metalsmiths.
- Ali Gauhar, **Alamgir II's** son, fled Delhi's persecution, and Shah Jahan III was installed on the throne.
- As a result, **Imad-ul-Mulk** devised a plan to assassinate **Mughal Emperor Alamgir II** and his family.
- A few Mughal princes, notably Ali Gauhar, managed to flee before being assassinated.
- In November 1759, the **Mughal Emperor Alamgir II** was informed that a devout man had arrived to visit him.
- **Alamgir II**, always anxious to meet holy persons, hurried out promptly to meet him at Kotla Fateh Shah, where he was brutally stabbed by Imad-ul-assassins.
- Mulk's The death of **Mughal Emperor Alamgir II** was widely mourned across the **Mughal Empire**, particularly among Muslims.
- After the killing of **Alamgir II** in 1759, the **Peshwa under Sadashivrao Bhau** had reached the pinnacle of its short-lived authority, particularly when he proposed destroying the Mughal Empire and installing Vishwasrao on the throne in Delhi by bribing or deposing **Imad-ul-Mulk**.

### 6.3 Imad-ul-Mulk

- **Nizam Shahabuddin** or **Feroze Jung III Muhammad Feroz Khan Siddiqi Bayafandi**, better known by his sobriquet **Imad-ul-Mulk** and royal treason name Gaddar-ul-Mulk, was the **Mughal Empire's** grand vizier allied with the Maratha Empire, and was sometimes considered as the Mughal Empire's de facto ruler.
- He was the son of **Ghazi ud-Din Khan Feroze Jung II** and the grandson of **Nizam ul Mulk Asaf Jah**, the founder of the **Nizam Dynasty**.
- In 1754, he blinded and imprisoned **Emperor Ahmad Shah Bahadur**.
- Imad encouraged the Marathas to assault Delhi in 1757 in order to drive away the Afghans and **Rohillas**.
- The **Afghan Emperor, Ahmad Shah Durrani**, declared **Imad-ul-Mulk** an "apostate" the same year.
- Emperor Alamgir II was killed two years later in 1759. Later, he was dubbed the **Wazir ul-Mamalik-i-Hindustan**.
- **Imad-ul-Mulk** also plotted the assassination of young Ali Gauhar and even directed **Mir Jafar, the Nawab of Bengal**, to push as far as Patna with the intent of killing or capturing the Mughal Crown Prince.
- After the rising of **Najib-ud-Daula** and the **Mughal Army**, which finally established **Shah Alam II** as the new Mughal Emperor, Imad-ul-Mulk departed Delhi.

### 6.4 Conclusion

He was Jahandar Shah's second son, and after Imad-ul-Mulk ousted Ahmad Shah, he was elevated to the throne. Ahmad Shah Abdali's assaults had to be fought again. During his reign, the legendary Battle of Plassey (23 June c. 1757 CE) took place. The Battle of Plassey

was essential in the British East India Company gaining control of Bengal. Imad-ul-Mulk, his wazir, assassinated him as well.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 7. Shah Alam II (1759-1806)

**Shah Alam II**, often known as **Ali Gohar** or **Ali Gauhar**, was the seventeenth Mughal Emperor and Alamgir II's son. **Shah Alam II** ascended to the throne of a collapsing Mughal empire. During his reign, his influence was so diminished that a Persian proverb arose: Sultanat-e-Shah Alam, Az Dilli ta Palam, which translates as "**The kingdom of Shah Alam is from Delhi to Palam**," with Palam being a Delhi suburb. This article will explain to you about **Shah Alam 2 (1759-1806)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 7.1 Early Life

- On June 25, 1728, **Ali Gohar** was born to Shahzada (Prince) Aziz-ud-Din, son of the overthrown Mughal Emperor **Jahandar Shah**.
- He grew up in the **Red Fort's Salatin quarters**, with his father, in semi-captivity.
- Unlike the bulk of Mughal princes growing up in similar conditions, he is not described as having become a **decadent prince** by the time his father became emperor, and hence was automatically awarded prominent offices during his father's rule.
- Upon his father's ascension, he became the empire's **Waali al-Ahd** (Crown Prince), and his father's main agent, while practically all authority remained in the hands of the **Wazir Imad-ul-Mulk**.
- His disagreements with Amir, along with his dread for his safety, drove him to escape Delhi in 1758.
- **Shah Alam II** was regarded as the sole and true ruler, but he was unable to return to Delhi until 1772.
- When he was protected by Maratha commander **Mahadaji Shinde**. He also participated in the Battle of Buxar against the British East India Company.

### 7.2 Reign

- During his reign, Mughal authority was so diminished.
- He **escaped to Awadh** (1761 – 1764 CE) as a result of his struggle with the wazir.
- When the Marathas re-established their control over Delhi, he accepted their invitation to enter the city.
- **Shah Alam** faced several invasions, most of which were led by the Emir of Afghanistan, **Ahmed Shah Abdali**.
- Which resulted in the **Third Battle of Panipat** between the Maratha Empire, which retained suzerainty over Mughal affairs in Delhi, and the Afghans commanded by Abdali.
- In 1760, the Marathas, **headed by Sadashivrao Bhau**, drove away Abdali's invading armies and removed **Shah Jahan III**, the puppet Mughal emperor of **Imad-ul-Mulk**, and restored **Shah Alam II** as the legitimate monarch (1760–1772).
- The **Battle of Buxar** took place in 1764 CE between forces led by Hector Munro of the **British East India Company** and the united armies of Mir Qasim (Nawab of Bengal), Shuja-ud-Daula (Nawab of Awadh), and the Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II.

- The **Treaty of Allahabad** (about 1765 CE) ended the conflict by granting the **British East India Company** Diwani rights (the right to collect land income) in Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa.
- He was the first Mughal ruler to become a pensioner of the **East India Company**.
- The **Bengal Famine of 1770** was a catastrophic disaster that marked the fall of the Mughal Empire and the beginning of chaos in the Indian Subcontinent.
- By the time the famine struck, it was evident that the **Mughal Empire** was no longer a major political force, not just in the outside globe, but also in South Asia.
- During his attempt to reclaim the **Eastern Subahs**, **Shah Alam II** was strongly aided by Jean Law de Lauriston and 200 Frenchmen.
- During their disputes with the **British East India Company** during the **Anglo-Mysore Wars**, **Shah Alam II** communicated with Hyder Ali and subsequently with his son Tipu Sultan, and was well aware of the British expansionist goal.
- On November 19, 1806, Shah Alam II died of natural causes.
- His burial, together with those of **Bahadur Shah I** (also known as Shah Alam I) and Akbar Shah II, is in a marble enclosure near the dargah of the 13th-century Sufi saint **Qutbuddin Bakhtiar Kaki** at Mehrauli, Delhi.
- Shah Alam II was a poet who wrote under the pen name Aftab and published his own Diwan of poetry. Mirza Fakhir Makin directed, compiled, and gathered his poems.
- **Shah Alam** also wrote the classic book **Ajaib-ul-Qasas**, which is regarded as one of the oldest and most important works of Urdu literature.

### 7.3 Conclusion

The sixteenth Mughal Emperor was Shah Alam II (also known as Ali Gauhar). In 1759, he inherited from his father Alamgir II a collapsing and very limited Mughal empire. During his reign, the Mughal Empire only stretched from Delhi to Palam, a Delhi suburb suitably named 'Sultanat-e-Shah Alam, Az Dilli ta Palam' in Persian (The Kingdom of Shah Alam is from Delhi to Palam only). Shah Alam II's fortunes were rarely prosperous throughout his lifetime.

\*\*\*\*\*



## 8. Akbar II (1806-1837)

**Akbar II** was India's nineteenth **Mughal emperor**, also known as **Akbar Shah II**. From 1806 to 1837, he ruled. He was Shah Alam II's second son and the father of Bahadur Shah II. The **Hindu–Muslim** unification celebration **Phool Walon Ki Sair** is ascribed to Akbar II. At Mehrauli, his burial is located near to the dargah of 13th-century Sufi saint **Qutbuddin Bakhtiar Kaki**. This article will explain to you about **Akbar II (1806-1837)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 8.1 Early Life

- Prince **Mirza Akbar** was born on April 22, 1760, at **Mukundpur, Satna**, to **Emperor Shah Alam II** while his father was in exile.
- He was born during a period when the **Mughal emperor's power** extended practically over the subcontinent, but by the time of his ascension, this had been confined to the bounds of the **imperial capital of Shahjahanabad (Delhi)**.
- Even back then, the city was directly administered by an **East India Company** Resident.
- Despite this, **Akbar II** discreetly established his power through the continued ceremonial and courtly traditions of his forefathers, and was still respected by his followers well beyond the city gates.
- Following the death of his elder brother, the prince was appointed Crown Prince with the title of **Wali Ahd Bahadur** on 2 May 1781 at the Red Fort. He was named viceroy of Delhi in 1782 and served till 1799.
- When the **Rohilla chieftain Ghulam Qadir** took Delhi in 1788, the young **Prince Mirza Akbar** was compelled to perform the nautch dance alongside other Mughal princes and princesses.
- He saw how members of the **imperial Mughal family** were humiliated and starved.
- When **Shah Jahan IV** fled, **Mirza Akbar** assumed the title of **Akbar Shah II** and remained acting emperor until January 1789, even after the restoration of his father, **Shah Alam II**.

### 8.2 Reign

- **Emperor Akbar II** ruled over a nominally vast realm but was really constrained to the **Red Fort in Delhi**.
- During his rule, the **cultural life** of Delhi as a whole blossomed.
- However, his treatment of East India Company officials, particularly **Lord Hastings**, to whom he refused to give an audience on terms other than subject and sovereign, although honourable to him
- Which irritated the British, who saw him as just their pensioner.
- As a result, the British lowered his nominal power to '**King of Delhi**' in 1835, and the **East India Company** stopped to operate as the Mughal Empire's simple lieutenants, as it had done from 1803 to 1835.
- Simultaneously, Persian writing was changed with **English text** on the company's coins, which no longer featured the emperor's name.

- The British urged the **Nawab of Oudh** and the **Nizam of Hyderabad** to accept royal titles in order to reduce the Emperor's position and power even more. The Nizam did not do so out of reverence, but the Nawab of Awadh did.
- **Akbar II** is also claimed to have given the title of **Nawab to the Nawab of Tonk** and the **Nawab of Jaora**.
- Akbar II appointed the Bengali reformer **Ram Mohan Roy** to appeal against the East India Company's treatment of him, bestowing the title of Raja on him.
- The Mughal envoy to the Court of St. James, **Ram Mohan Roy**, then visited England.
- Akbar II's burial, together with those of **Bahadur Shah I** (Shah Alam I) and **Shah Alam II**, is located in Mehrauli, Delhi, near to the dargah of the 13th century Sufi saint, **Qutbuddin Bakhtiar Kaki**.
- The Hindu–Muslim unification celebration **Phool Walon Ki Sair** was founded by Akbar II.

### 8.3 Phool Walon Ki Sair

- **Phool Walon Ki Sair**, which translates as "procession of the florists," is an annual ceremony held by Delhi's flower vendors.
- It is a **three-day event** that is usually celebrated in September, right after the rainy season in the Mehrauli region.
- It is seen as an example of **Delhi's composite culture**, which has aided in the city's climate of religious tolerance, and the festival is still celebrated by both Hindus and Muslims today.
- **Phool Waalon Ki Sair** dates back to 1812, during the reign of **Mughal King Akbar Shah II**.
- This **secular event begins** with a procession led by shehnai players and dancers and carrying giant flower fans, pankhas, to **Yogmaya Temple**, the temple of **Devi Jog Maya**, and continues through Mehrauli bazar to the dargah of 13th century Sufi saint, **Khwaja Bakhtiyar Kaki**.
- During this **three-day festival**, also known as **Sair-e-Gul Faroshan**, flower dealers pray for a better flower season in the future year by presenting large **fans, pankhas, adorned** with flowers to both temples.
- The Festival was held even after the 1857 insurrection by the **British Deputy Commissioner**, who was the top government functionary in Delhi, with the assistance of certain famous residents.
- The British halted the Festival during **Mahatma Gandhi's Quit India Movement** in 1942 as part of their persecution of the movement.

### 8.4 Ram Mohan Roy

- **Ram Mohan Roy** was an Indian reformer who helped establish the Brahmo Sabha, the forerunner of the **Brahmo Samaj**, a social-religious reform movement in the Indian subcontinent.
- **Akbar II**, the **Mughal emperor**, bestowed the title of Raja on him.
- His influence was felt in **politics, government, education, and religion**.
- He was well-known for his attempts to end sati and child marriage. Many historians regard Roy as the "Father of the Bengal Renaissance."

- Roy established the **Atmiya Sabha** and the Unitarian Community in order to combat social problems and promote social and educational changes in India.
- He was a **fighter against superstitions**, a forerunner in **Indian education**, and a trailblazer in Bengali prose and **Indian journalism**.
- Roy saw education to be a tool for social transformation.
- In 1817, he co-founded the **Hindu College in Calcutta with David Hare**.
- Roy established the **Anglo-Hindu school** in 1822, followed four years later (1826) by the **Vedanta College**, where he pushed that his monotheistic theories be integrated with "modern, western curriculum."
- Ram Mohan Roy's contribution to contemporary Indian history was his restoration of the **Vedanta school of philosophy's** pure and ethical ideas as described in the Upanishads.
- He taught **God's oneness**, published early English translations of Vedic literature, co-formed the **Calcutta Unitarian Society**, and founded the **Brahma Samaj**.

## 8.5 Conclusion

Due to the general growing British influence in India via the East India Company, Akbar had little de facto control. He sent Ram Mohan Roy to Britain as an ambassador and bestowed the title of Raja upon him. During his reign, the East India Company stopped referring to itself as a subject of the Mughal Emperor and stopped minting coins in his honour in 1835. The Persian lines indicating this on the company's coins were removed.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 9. Bahadur Shah II (1837-1857)

**Emperor Bahadur Shah II**, often known by his poetic title **Bahadur Shah Zafar**, was the **twentieth and final Mughal Emperor** of India. He was born Mirza Abu Zafar Siraj-ud-din Muhammad. He was **Akbar II's** second son and the heir apparent to his father, who died on September 28, 1837. He was a titular **Emperor since the Mughal Empire** existed only in name, and his power was restricted to the walled city of Old Delhi (**Shahjahanabad**). This article will explain to you about **Bahadur Shah II (1837-1857)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 9.1 Early Life

- He was **Akbar II's** second son and the heir to his father, who died on September 28, 1837.
- He was a titular Emperor since the Mughal Empire existed only in name, and his power was restricted to the walled city of Old Delhi (Shahjahanabad).
- **Mirza Abu Zafar Sirajuddin Muhammad Bahadur Shah Zafar** was his full name. **Zafar** was educated in Urdu, Persian, and Arabic as a kid.
- He was also taught the **military techniques of horseback, swordsmanship, bow and arrow shooting**, and guns.
- He was considered to be more interested in Sufism, music, and literature than in national politics. This is one of the reasons he was not the favoured heir to the kingdom after his father's death.
- Following his father's death in 1837, he ascended to the throne as the 20th Mughal emperor.
- The original candidate for succession was **Mirza Jahangir**, but because he had a significant problem with the British, **Zafar was chosen emperor**.
- Due to the increasing influence of the British at the time, the final king of the **Mughal Dynasty** did not govern over his realm with a hard hand.

### 9.2 Reign

- After his father's death, Zafar was crowned in **September 1837** at **Red Fort** as **Bahadur Shah II**.
- There isn't much that can be stated about what happened during his rule.
- It was largely he who held his ceremonial darbars, poetry gatherings with renowned Urdu poets like **Mirza Ghalib and Ustad Zauq**, ceremonial processions such as **Phoolwalo ki sair**, and wrote poetry himself.
- He is credited with the construction of certain smaller monuments, including a little **Zafar mahal** at Red Fort and some structures in **Mehrauli's Zafar Mahal**.
- The **Zafar Mahal** in Mehrauli was the final Mughal palace to be erected, and Bahadur Shah Zafar would visit there during the monsoon season.
- Overall, though, **Bahadur Shah** was never able to wield power like most of his predecessors, whose words were the order of the day. In the couplet below, Zafar expresses his views in this respect.
- **Bahadur Shah Zafar** was a well-known **Urdu poet** who wrote a lot of Urdu ghazals.

- While some of his work was lost or destroyed during the Indian Rebellion of 1857, a substantial portion of it was preserved and assembled into the **Kulliyat-i-Zafar**.
- Several prominent Urdu intellectuals, poets, and authors have resided at his court, including **Mirza Ghalib**, **Daagh Dehlvi**, **Momin Khan Momin**, and **Mohammad Ibrahim Zauq**.
- In **mid-nineteenth-century** India, the East India Company became the dominating political and military force.
- **Hundreds of kingdoms** and principalities divided their territories beyond the company's authority.
- The corporation revered the emperor and rewarded him with a pension. The monarch granted the business the authority to collect taxes from Delhi and to keep a military presence within it.
- **Zafar** had little interest in statecraft and had no "**imperial desire**." The British deported him from Delhi during the Indian Rebellion of 1857.
- **Zafar** and his family were transferred from **Diamond Harbur** to Rangoon on December 4, 1858, and arrived on December 10, 1858.
- According to a **British account**, his visit did not thrill the other Indian people in the area.
- **Bahadur Shah Zafar** came to **Rangoon at the age of 83**. His health deteriorated worse throughout his stay.
- He had suffered paralysis in the neck region and died as a result of it on November 7, 1862. He was laid to rest in an unmarked burial.

### 9.3 Indian Rebellion of 1857

- The **Indian Rebellion of 1857** was a great rebellion in India between 1857 and 1858 against the authority of the **British East India Company**, which served as a sovereign power on behalf of the **British Crown**.
- Its name is contested, and it has been called the **Sepoy Mutiny**, **the Indian Mutiny**, **the Great Rebellion**, **the Revolt of 1857**, the Indian Insurgency, and the **First War of Independence**.
- The **Indian Rebellion of 1857** was the consequence of a series of events that transpired over time, rather than a single event.
- **Sepoy battalions** arrived at the **Mughal Court** in Delhi as the Indian Rebellion of 1857 expanded. Because of Zafar's agnostic attitude toward religion, many Indian rulers and regiments welcomed and proclaimed him Emperor of India.
- **Bahadur Shah Zafar** is well remembered for his participation in the 1857 uprising and the events that followed.
- When Indian soldiers revolted against the **East India Company** during the uprising, they moved towards Delhi.
- When they arrived in Delhi, they asked Zafar to lead them and crowned him King.
- However, as the **conflict proceeded**, the Company retook control of Delhi, the Indian warriors were crushed, and the King fled to **Humayun's Tomb**.
- He eventually surrendered and was brought to trial. Two of his sons and one of his grandchildren were slain.
- He was found guilty and sentenced to exile in Burma. On October 7, 1858, he was deported to **Rangoon, Burma**, with his wives and two boys.

- The Last **Mughal Emperor**, whose predecessors would return to the capital from campaigns in the most opulent manner imaginable, was departing the capital, thereby terminating the centuries-old **Mughal Empire**.
- The **centuries-old Mughal empire** came to an end with his exile. The crown of Britain took over the government of India.
- **Zafar** was more than just the final **Mughal Emperor**. In addition, he was a significant figure in **India's First War of Independence**.

#### 9.4 As a Poet

- **Many of his ghazals** have been performed by well-known vocalists such as Jagjit Singh and Mehdi Hassan.
- **Ghulam Ali** During the 150th anniversary of the 1857 War, **Jagjit Singh** played one of Zafar's renowned ghazals, 'Lagta Nahin Hai Dil Mera,' in Parliament in 2007.
- The ghazal expresses **Zafars'** anguish as he misses his motherland while living in exile in Burma.
- In one of the lines, he laments his bad situation of being unable to obtain a few yards of ground in his country to be buried.
- Aside from the tombs of several **Mughal Emperors**, there is an empty royal burial for the **Poet King**, who died in exile kilometres away, in the ruins of Zafar Mahal.

#### 9.5 Religious Beliefs

- **Bahadur Shah Zafar** was a practising Sufi. He was known as a Sufi Pir and would take murids or students.
- As a poet, **Zafar absorbed** the most esoteric mystical Sufi teachings.
- He also believed in the mystical and superstitious aspects of **Orthodox Sufism**.
- He, like many of his followers, felt that his status as both a Sufi pir and an emperor bestowed spiritual abilities on him.
- **Zafar** openly said in one of his poetry that **Hinduism and Islam** had the same spirit.
- His court, which exemplified a cosmopolitan composite **Hindu-Islamic Mughal culture**, implemented this concept.

#### 9.6 Conclusion

At the age of 62, **Bahadur Shah Zafar** (also known as Aboo Zafar) rose to the Mughal throne in 1837. He was the heir apparent to his father, Emperor Akbar Shah II. Zafar was not only a poet, but also a patron of art, language, and poetry, therefore there are more authors and poets in his court than warriors. Ibrahim Zauq and Mirza Ghalib were the two most esteemed people at court in the fields of art and poetry.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 10. Nadir Shah

**Nader Shah Afshar** founded the **Afsharid dynasty of Iran** and was one of the most powerful monarchs in Iranian history, reigning as shah of Iran (Persia) from 1736 until 1747, when he was killed after a rebellion. The **Persian ruler Nadir Shah** invaded India in 1738–39, conquering Lahore and defeating the Mughal army at Karnal on February 13, 1739. This article will explain to you about **Nadir Shah** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 10.1 Early Life

- **Nadir Shah** was born at the **fortress of Dastgerd** into the **Afshars' Qereqlu clan**, a semi-nomadic **Turkic Qizilbash pastoralist tribe** living in the northern valleys of Khorasan, an Iranian Empire region in the northeast.
- Nader was born in the latter years of the **Safavid dynasty**, which controlled Iran from 1502.
- **Safavid Iran** was a formidable empire at its apex, led by leaders such as Abbas the Great, but by the early **18th century**, the realm was in serious decline, and the reigning shah, **Sultan Husayn**, was a weak ruler.
- In 1730, Nader Shah ascended to the throne of Persia.
- In that year, his troops captured Esfahan from the **Safavid dynasty** and established the **Afsharid dynasty**.
- After conquering Kandahar, the last bastion of the Hotaki dynasty in Afghanistan, in 1738, **Nadir Shah** proceeded to conduct expeditions across the Hindu Kush mountains into Northern India, which was then ruled by the Mughal Empire.
- As he went into **Mughal territory**, he was joined by **Erekle II**, his Georgian vassal and future ruler of eastern Georgia, who commanded a Georgian detachment as a military commander as part of **Nadir's troop**.

### 10.2 Afsharid Dynasty

- The **Afsharid dynasty** was an Iranian dynasty that ruled Iran (Persia) in the mid-eighteenth century, descended from the Turkoman Afshar clan in Iran's north-eastern region of Khorasan.
- The **dynasty was established in 1736 by Nadir Shah**, a superb military leader who toppled the last member of the **Safavid dynasty** and proclaimed himself Shah of Iran.
- Iran attained its largest breadth since the Sasanian Empire during Nader's rule.
- It ruled over modern-day Iran, **Armenia, Georgia, Azerbaijan Republic, sections of the North Caucasus (Dagestan), Afghanistan, Bahrain, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, and Pakistan**, as well as parts of Iraq, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates, and Oman at its peak.
- Following his death, the majority of his empire was partitioned among the **Zands, Durranis, Georgians, and Caucasian khanates**, with Afsharid sovereignty limited to a tiny provincial **kingdom in Khorasan**.

- Finally, in 1796, **Agha Mohammad Khan Qajar** overthrew the Afsharid dynasty, establishing a new native Iranian kingdom and restoring Iranian suzerainty over several of the aforementioned provinces.

### 10.3 Invasion of India by Nader Shah

- Emperor **Nadir Shah (1736–47)**, Shah of Persia and founder of the **Iranian Afsharid dynasty of Persia**, invaded Northern India, finally invading Delhi in March 1739.
- His army handily beat the **Mughals in the War of Karnal** and would later conquer the Mughal capital as a result of the battle.
- **Aurangzeb's death** left a hole in the Mughal empire that none of his successors could fill.
- The empire had become weaker as a result of frequent conflicts for the throne and treachery of ministers.
- **Nadir Shah**, who rose from the ranks of the dacoits to become King of Persia, saw the weak realm as an **opportunity**.
- **Nadir Shah** then invaded India in 1738. The invasion was justified because the Mughal ruler **Muhammad Shah** had insulted the Persian ambassador at the royal court of Delhi.
- In 1739, he overran the Mughal empire's western boundaries, taking **Ghazni, Kabul, and Lahore**.
- When **Nadir Shah** crossed the **Khyber Pass**, the Governor of Punjab requested that the Mughal empire improve Punjab's defences, but the then-Mughal emperor Muhammad Shah turned a deaf ear to his sincere appeal.
- Soon after **Nadir Shah entered Punjab**, Muhammad Shah, seeing a threat, sent **Khan Dauran and Nizam-ul-Mulk** to head the Mughal armies against Nadir Shah.
- However, when both were defeated, **Muhammad Shah** was compelled to take leadership of the army himself.
- The two armies clashed at Karnal, but the **Mughal soldiers were quickly trapped and crushed**. The Nawab of Awadh, Saadat Khan, was kidnapped, and **Khan Dauran** was gravely injured.
- The **Mughal army's defeat caused** disarray among its ranks. The Nizam acted as a go-between, persuading **Nadir Shah** to return to Persia in exchange for 20 million rupees.
- The **Mughal emperor**, impressed with Nizam, bestowed the title of '**Amir-Ul-Umra**' on him and named him Prime Minister.
- **Saadat Khan** contacted Nadir Khan and warned him that he should not be content with such a little that even a province governor might provide him.
- This electrified the Persian king, and the splendour of **Delhi flashed** before his eyes.

### 10.4 The massacre

- **Nadir Shah**, triumphant, entered Delhi besides the prostrated **Mughal Emperor**.
- The keys to the **Delhi fort** and its wealth had already been handed over. As a condition for his return, a sum was also agreed upon with Nadir Shah.
- However, word spread that **Nadir Shah** had been assassinated. Riots erupted in Delhi, and a few **Persian troops were murdered**. When **Nadir Shah** learned of this,



he immediately rode towards the city, where he discovered the death of Persian warriors laying on the streets.

- Some people threw stones at him at the **Sunhari masjid of Roshnuddola**, and a stray gunshot **killed a Persian soldier**. He was so incensed that he ordered a massive murder in all areas where the remains of **Persian soldiers** had been discovered.
- As a result, on March 11, 1739, **inhabitants of Delhi** were pillaged and slain; some historians estimate that almost 0.2 million people were killed.

## 10.5 Consequences of the Invasion

- The army of **Nadir Shah demolished**, robbed, plundered, and wrecked the whole city of Delhi.
- **Nadir Shah** carried the Peacock throne erected by **Shah Jahan** with him. He also stole the fabled "**Koh-i-noor**" diamond.
- Aside from that, he stole 10 million rupees in gold, 600 million rupees in jewellery, and 6 million rupees in currency.
- According to historians, his whole collection after **invading India** was worth 700 million rupees, including 7000 artisans, 200 carpenters, 100 stone-cutters, and thousands of elephants, horses, and camels, which he carried to Persia.
- The invasion of India by **Nadir Shah** was a stark representation of cruelty and harsh treatment meted out to the residents of the city, the first of its sort in Indian history.
- The carnage at Delhi rendered the **Mughals** so weak that they were unable to confront other foes or rebuild their power.
- This invasion caused catastrophic harm to the **Mughal Empire**. The Persians took control of Mughal territories.
- Following **Nadir Shah's** footsteps, Ahmad Shah Abdali invaded India many times and assaulted Delhi between 1748 and 1767.

## 10.6 Peacock Throne

- The **Peacock Throne** was a magnificent jewelled throne that served as the seat of the **Mughal Empires in India**.
- It was commissioned by **Emperor Shah Jahan** in the early 17th century and was housed in the **Diwan-i-Khas** (Hall of Private Audiences, or Ministers' Room) of Delhi's Red Fort.
- It was called after a peacock because two peacocks are seen dancing at its back.
- On the **Throne was inscribed** in emerald a phrase celebrating **Shah Jahan's** achievements.
- It was made with an estimated 116 emeralds, 108 rubies, and other rare diamonds, sapphires, and pearls.
- There were **silver stairs** leading up to a platform 6 ft by 4 ft. The platform was raised about 25 inches above the ground on four gold-encased feet.
- **Nadir Shah** was slain by his own bodyguards in 1747, and Persia sank into turmoil. In the pandemonium that erupted thieves looted the palace and demolished the Peacock Throne.

## 10.7 Conclusion

The Mughal empire was irreparably damaged by Nadir Shah's assault. Mughal lands on both sides of the Indus were given to the Persians. Later, encouraged by Nadir Shah's antics, his successor, **Ahmad Shah Abdali**, invaded India four times between 1748 and 1767, plundering Delhi.

\*\*\*\*\*

# History of India and Indian National Movement

## Chapter 5

### Short Answers

CSM-02: Compiled by Prof. Ashok Vishandass



2022

**This chapter contains:**

- Ahmed Shah Abdali
- Jagirdari Crisis
- Rise of Autonomous States
- Murshid Quli
- Siraj ud Daula
- Bengal
- Awadh
- Hyderabad
- Carnatic

## Contents

<b>1. Ahmed Shah Abdali</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Early Life	1
1.2 Durrani Empire	1
1.3 Ahmed Shah Abdali - Indian Invasion	2
1.4 Third Battle of Panipat	2
1.5 Conclusion	3
<b>2. Jagirdari Crisis</b>	<b>4</b>
2.1 Jagirdari System	4
2.2 Jagirdari Crisis	5
2.3 Conclusion	5
<b>3. Rise of Autonomous States - Causes of Decline of Mughal Empire</b>	<b>6</b>
3.1 Rise of Autonomous States	6
3.2 Autonomous States	6
3.3 Significance of the Autonomous States	9
3.4 Limitations of the Autonomous States	9
3.5 Conclusion	10
<b>4. Murshid Quli Khan(1717-27)</b>	<b>11</b>
4.1 Murshid Quli Khan - Early Life	11
4.2 Murshid Quli Khan - Diwan of Bengal	11
4.3 Murshid Quli Khan - Reign	12
4.4 Murshidabad - During Murshid Quli Khan	12
4.5 Mal Jasmani system	13
4.6 Conclusion	13
<b>5. Siraj ud Daula (1756-57)</b>	<b>14</b>
5.1 Early Life	14
5.2 Reign	14
5.3 Battle of Plassey	15
5.4 Robert Clive	15
5.5 Conclusion	16
<b>6. Bengal - Rise of Autonomous States during Mughal Empire</b>	<b>17</b>
6.1 Mughal Bengal	17
6.2 The Mughal conquest of Bengal	17
6.3 Rise of Autonomous State - Bengal	18

6.4	Independent Nawabs of Bengal.....	18
6.5	Murshid Quli Khan .....	19
6.6	Aliwardi Khan .....	19
6.7	Siraj Ud Daula.....	20
6.8	Mir Jafar.....	20
6.9	Mir Qasim .....	21
6.10	British Colonisation .....	21
6.11	Conclusion .....	21
7.	Awadh - Rise of Autonomous States during Mughal Empire .....	22
7.1	Awadh.....	22
7.2	Rise of Autonomous State - Awadh .....	22
7.3	Saadat Khan .....	23
7.4	Safdar Jung .....	23
7.5	Conclusion .....	24
8.	Hyderabad - Rise of Autonomous States during Mughal Empire .....	25
8.1	The Mughal conquest of Hyderabad.....	25
8.2	Rise of Autonomous State - Hyderabad .....	25
8.3	Nizam-ul-Mulk (1724-48) .....	26
8.4	Nizams of Hyderabad .....	27
8.5	Hyderabad - Post Independence.....	27
8.6	Conclusion .....	28
9.	Carnatic - Rise of Autonomous States during Mughal Empire .....	29
9.1	Carnatic Under Mughals.....	29
9.2	Rise of Autonomous State - Carnatic .....	29
9.3	Annexation of Carnatic.....	30
9.4	Carnatic Sultanate .....	30
9.5	Conclusion .....	31

# 1. Ahmed Shah Abdali

**Ahmad Shah Durrani**, also known as Ahmad Shah Abdali or Ahmad Khan Abdali, was the founder of the **Durrani Empire** and the contemporary state of Afghanistan. Between 1748 and 1767, **Ahmad Shah Abdali** (or Ahmad Shah Durrani), who was elected as Nadir Shah's successor following the latter's death in 1747, invaded India many times. This article will explain to you about **Ahmed Shah Abdali** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

## 1.1 Early Life

- **Abdali was born in Multan** (then Mughal Empire, now Pakistan) in 1722 to **Mohammad Zaman Khan**, governor of Herat and leader of the **Abdali clan**.
- Durrani's forebears were Sadozais, while his mother was Alakozai.
- The **Abdali soldiers** led by **Zulfiqar** surrendered to **Nader Shah Afshar**, the emerging new ruler of Persia, in June 1729. However, they soon started a rebellion and took over **Herat and Mashhad**.
- He defeated **Ibrahim Khan**, a military leader, and Nader Shah's brother, in July 1730.
- Since roughly 1729, Nader Shah had been enrolling the Abdalis in his army. Durrani and his brother Zulfiqar were liberated and given prominent positions in Nader Shah's government after the conquest of Kandahar in 1738.
- **Durrani continued** as Nader Shah's personal attendant, while Zulfiqar was appointed Governor of Mazandaran.
- **Durrani distinguished** himself in Nader Shah's service, rising from the rank of a personal attendant (yaswal) to head the Abdali Regiment, a cavalry of 4,000 troops and commanders.
- During **Nader Shah's invasion** of the Mughal Empire in 1738, the **Abdali Regiment** formed part of his troops.

## 1.2 Durrani Empire

- The **Durrani Kingdom**, also known as the **Sadozai Kingdom** and the **Afghan Empire**, was a **Central Asian, Middle Eastern, and South Asian empire** created and constructed by **Ahmad Shah Abdali**.
- The empire reigned over modern-day **Afghanistan and Pakistan**, as well as areas of northeastern and southeastern Iran, eastern Turkmenistan, and northern India at its peak.
- The **Durrani Empire** was the strongest Muslim empire of the second part of the eighteenth century, second only to the **Ottoman Empire**.
- **Ahmad Shah Abdali** unified the many **Pashtun tribes** and established the **Durrani Empire with his Baloch allies**, which comprised modern-day Afghanistan and Pakistan, as well as sections of northeastern **Iran, eastern Turkmenistan, and northwestern India, including the Kashmir area**, at its zenith.
- During the early half of the nineteenth century, the Durrani were succeeded by the **Barakzai dynasty**.

- **Ahmad Shah** and his descendants descended from the **Durrani Popalzai** line (formerly known as the Abdalis), making them the second Pashtun kings of Kandahar after the **Hotak dynasty**.
- **The Durrani**s rose to prominence in the second part of the 18th century, owing mostly to the leadership of **Ahmad Shah Durrani**.

### 1.3 Ahmed Shah Abdali - Indian Invasion

- Between 1748 and 1767, **Ahmad Shah Durrani** invaded India eight times.
- Following **Nadir Shah's demise**, Ahmad Shah Durrani ascended to the **Afghan throne** and began pillaging wealth from neighbouring territories.
- Abdali ambushed many people in the **Chota Ghalughara and Vada Ghalughara**, but he eventually fled when he met the Sikhs on the banks of the Chenab on his route to India.
- Following Durrani's return to Afghanistan, the Sikhs revolted and conquered a number of towns in the Punjab area.
- His repeated raids decimated the **Mughal empire** and, at **Panipat**, delivered a significant blow to Maratha pretensions in the north, creating a power vacuum.
- His "tireless energy, ambition, and purpose" were mirrored in the frequency of his repeated invasions.
- Afghanistan, being a poor and "backward" country, was unable to provide **nutrition** for its people or financial support for the government.
- So Abdali felt it was "essential" to **invade India**, a "**rich but poorly guarded neighbouring nation**," to loot and exploit its riches.
- In addition, he intended to create "**political hegemony**" in India.
- The Mughal empire was collapsing during his reign, and he was "ready to step into the shoes of the **decadent Mughal power**" to fill the "political vacuum without any waste of time."
- In 1757, **Abdali seized Delhi** and left an Afghan caretaker to keep an eye on the Mughal emperor.
- Before his return, **Abdali** had recognized **Alamgir II** as the **Mughal emperor and the Rohilla ruler, Najib-ud-Daula**, as the empire's Mir Bakhshi, who was to operate as Abdali's personal supreme agent.'
- **Raghunath Rao**, the Maratha leader who also seized Punjab, evicted **Najib-ud-Daula** from Delhi in 1758.
- **Ahmad Shah Abdali** returned to India in 1759 to exact vengeance on the Marathas.
- In the **Third Battle of Panipat** in 1761, **Abdali defeated the Marathas**. The final of Abdali's invasions occurred in 1767.

### 1.4 Third Battle of Panipat

- On 14 January 1761, a northern invading army of the **Maratha Empire** and the **King of Afghanistan, Ahmad Shah Durrani**, with two Indian Muslim allies - the **Rohilla Afghans** of the **Doab and Shuja-ud-Daula**, the Nawab of Oudh - fought at Panipat.
- The fight is regarded as one of the largest fought in the **18th century**, with the most casualties known in a single day in a typical formation combat between two armies.

- With no supplies and dying warriors, the **Maratha leaders** pleaded with their commander, **Sadashiv Rao Bhau**, to let them die in combat rather than starve to death.
- The **Marathas left** their camp to march towards the **Afghan camp** in a desperate bid to break the siege.
- Over 125,000 men were involved in the conflict, which lasted many days.
- Prolonged clashes erupted, with both forces suffering losses and gaining ground.
- After defeating many **Maratha flanks**, the armies headed by **Ahmad Shah Durrani** emerged triumphant.
- The magnitude of both sides' casualties is estimated to be **between 60,000–70,000** dead in battle, with the number of injured and captives taken varying greatly. The day following the fight, around 40,000 Maratha captives were killed in cold blood.
- The fight halted future **Maratha advances** in the north and destabilised their territory for almost ten years.
- In 1771, ten years after **Panipat**, **Peshwa Madhavrao** led a huge Maratha force into North India in an attempt to re-establish **Maratha dominance** in the region.
- Punish obstinate powers that had either joined with the Afghans, like as the **Rohillas**, or had shrugged from **Maratha dominance** following Panipat.
- This campaign's triumph might be viewed as the final chapter in the protracted **narrative of Panipat**.

## 1.5 Conclusion

Ahamad Shah Abdali, also known as Ahamad Shah Durrani, was an Afghan leader of the Durrani tribe. After the killing of Nadir Shah, he ascended to the Afghan throne in 1747. From 1747 until his death in 1773, he governed. During this reign, he invaded India eight times, captured Punjab, and defeated the Marathas in the Third Battle of Panipat in 1761.

\*\*\*\*\*



## 2. Jagirdari Crisis

The **Jagirdari Crisis** was a financial scenario in which there was a scarcity of lands, or jagirs. This reduced the **expense of administration**, and the imperial crown was unable to fund wars or maintain the nobility's quality of living. As a result, the Mughal crown was forced to give up its own territory in order to pay its officials. This article will explain to you about the **Jagirdari Crisis** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 2.1 Jagirdari System

- The practice of allocating money from a certain province to nobles in exchange for services to the state was maintained by the **Mughals as well**.
- Under the **Mughals**, the lands allotted were **known as Jagirs**, and the people who held them were known as Jagirdars.
- The **Jagirdari system** was a vital aspect of the mansabdari system that emerged under Akbar and underwent adjustments during his successors' reigns.
- During Akbar's reign, the country was divided into two parts:
  - **Khalisa**.
  - **Jagir**.
- The revenue from the first went to the imperial treasury, while the revenue from Jagir was given to Jagirdars in place of a cash stipend.
- Mansabdars' salary entitlements were computed based on their **Zat and Sawar** grades.
- The wage was paid either in cash (in which case it was referred to as Naqdi) or through the assignment of a **Jagir**, with the latter being the preferred method.
- At any moment, the Emperor might move a portion or the full Jagir from one section of the imperial empire to another.
- **During the Mughal era**, the ratio of **Jagir to Khalisa** fluctuated.
- During Akbar's reign, Khalisa accounted for barely 5% of overall revenue; under Jahangir, it was 10%, and during Shahjahan, it ranged between 9 and 15%.
- There was a lot of strain on the Khalisa in the later half of Aurangzeb's reign since the number of claims for Jagir rose with the number of mansabdars.
- **Jagirdars** were also moved from one Jagir to another (but in certain cases they were allowed to keep their Jagir in one locality for a longer period of time).
- The **transfer mechanism** prevented the Jagirdars from establishing local roots. At the same time, it had the problem of discouraging Jagirdars from pursuing long-term steps to improve their districts.
- Jagirs came in a variety of shapes and sizes.
  - **Tankha Jagirs** were awarded in place of salary.
  - **Mashrut Jagirs** were given under particular conditions.
  - **Watan Jagirs** were allotted to Zamindars or Rajas in their respective dominions.
  - **Altamgha Jagirs** were bestowed to Muslim nobility at their home cities or birthplaces.

## 2.2 Jagirdari Crisis

- The **Jagirdari Crisis** was a financial scenario in which there was a scarcity of lands, or jagirs.
- This reduced the expense of administration, and the imperial crown was unable to fund wars or maintain the nobility's quality of living.
- As a result, the **Mughal crown** was forced to give up its own territory in order to pay its officials.
- This reduced the **Mughal Emperor's** territory and, as a result, his influence.
- About four-fifths of the land revenue of the **Mughal Empires** was under the hands of mansabdars and jagirdars
- Yet, this income was unevenly divided among them, fostering jealousies among the nobility, especially at a time when the Empire's resources were declining.
- 18th century **jagirdari crisis** as "the available **societal surplus** was insufficient to defray the **expense of administration**, pay for Wars of one kind or another, and to offer the ruling classes a level of life in conformity with their expectations."
- In this case, real revenue collection was substantially lower than anticipated, lowering the predicted income of the jagirdars.
- The **Deccan war** necessitated a larger number of mansabdars, and the resulting political turbulence made income collection more difficult.
- The jagirdari crisis resulted in an ugly rivalry for control of the fertile jagir.
- This exacerbated the already-existing factionalism at Court following the death of **Bahadur Shah** in 1712A.D., since low-ranking officials found it impossible to sustain their lifestyles with the paltry amounts they received from the jagirs.
- The **jagirdari crisis** worsened as **agricultural revenue** fell and the number of contestants seeking a piece of the surplus increased.
- Though commerce, both **domestic and foreign**, continued unaffected and even thrived, the rest of the **economy stagnated**.

## 2.3 Conclusion

As a consequence of a number of disparate but interconnected reasons, the Mughal Empire declined dramatically within a few decades of Aurangzeb's death. The age of the great Mughals, a brilliant era in mediaeval Indian history, ended in this fashion, paving the way for the foundation of several autonomous regional Kingdoms in its aftermath.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3. Rise of Autonomous States - Causes of Decline of Mughal Empire

The Rise of Autonomous states like the Jats, Sikhs, and Marathas revolted under Aurangzeb's rule. They challenged the Mughal state's authority in order to establish their own kingdoms. They did not succeed, but they had an impact on the future course of political events in their respective regions. Their constant fight for political dominance against the empire damaged the empire significantly. This article will explain to you about the **Rise of Autonomous States** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

#### 3.1 Rise of Autonomous States

- The states that arose as a result of the Mughal Empire's fall may be divided into three basic categories:
  - Successor States
  - Independent Kingdoms
  - The New States
- **Successor States** - These were the Mughal provinces that became states after seceding from the empire.
- Though they did not dispute the **Mughal ruler's sovereignty**, their governors' installation of essentially independent and hereditary power demonstrated the rise of autonomous polity in these provinces. Awadh, Bengal, and Hyderabad are a few instances.
- **Independent Kingdoms** - These nations arose mostly as a result of the destabilisation of Mughal sovereignty over the provinces, with Mysore and the Rajput states serving as examples.
- **The New States** - These were the states established by rebels against the Mughal empire, such as the Maratha, Sikh, and Jat states.

#### 3.2 Autonomous States

State	Dynasty/Founder/ Leader	Significance
Hyderabad	Nizam-ul-Mulk, was the founder of the Hyderabad Asaf-Jah dynasty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Disgusted with the Mughal emperor for appointing Mubariz Khan as a full-fledged viceroy of the Deccan, Nizam-ul-Mulk determined to confront Mubariz Khan.</li><li>• In the Battle of Shaker-Kheda, he defeated and later killed Mubariz Khan (1724).</li><li>• He was now in command of the Deccan.</li><li>• In 1725, he was appointed viceroy and given the title Asaf-Jah.</li></ul>

Awadh	Saadat Khan, also known as Burhan-ul-Mulk, founded the autonomous principality of Awadh.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Saadat Khan had participated in a plot against the Sayyid brothers, which resulted in his receiving an enhanced mansab.</li> <li>• After being pushed out of the court, he was inspired to establish a new independent state.</li> <li>• Saadat Khan committed himself as a result of pressure from Nadir Shah, who demanded a large bounty from him.</li> <li>• Safdar Jang succeeded him as Nawab of Awadh.</li> </ul>
Bengal	Murshid Kuli Khan established the independent state of Bengal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Murshid Kuli Khan was a skilled monarch who led Bengal to prosperity.</li> <li>• In 1727, he was succeeded by his son Shujaud-din.</li> <li>• Sarfaraz Khan, his successor, was assassinated in 1740 by Alivardi Khan, the deputy governor of Bihar at Gheria, who seized control and declared independence from the Mughal emperor by paying yearly tribute.</li> </ul>
The Rajputs	Ajit Singh attempted to re-establish Rajput independence in the 18th century.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This compelled Bahadur Shah I, the Mughal emperor, to march against Ajit Singh (1708), who had forged an alliance with Jai Singh II and Durgadas Rathor.</li> <li>• The agreement, however, was shattered, and the situation was salvaged for the Mughals.</li> <li>• The Rajputs formerly ruled the whole country stretching from the south of Delhi to the western shore.</li> </ul>
Mysore	Ruled by the Wodeyars	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Various powers, all of which were interested in this land, transformed the area into a perpetual battleground.</li> <li>• Finally, the Mysore state was placed under the leadership of Haider Ali, who administered the state with difficulty.</li> <li>• He and his son Tipu Sultan were often at odds with the British.</li> </ul>
Kerala	Martanda Varma established Kerala	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kerala as an autonomous state, with Travancore as its capital.</li> <li>• Martanda Varma expanded his state's</li> </ul>

		<p>borders from Kanyakumari to Cochin.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• He worked hard to organise his army following Western lines and implemented a variety of policies to help his country grow.</li> </ul>
The Jats	Churaman and Badan Singh were successful in establishing the Jat kingdom of Bharatpur.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The agriculturist Jat settlers of Delhi, Mathura, and Agra revolted against Aurangzeb's repressive policies.</li> <li>• Suraj Mal's reign was the pinnacle of Jat power.</li> <li>• He not only established an effective administrative structure, but he also considerably expanded the state's area.</li> <li>• His kingdom stretched from the Ganga in the east to the Chambal in the south, and it comprised the Subahs of Agra, Mathura, Meerut, and Aligarh.</li> <li>• However, with the death of Suraj Mal in 1763, the Jat kingdom began to crumble.</li> </ul>
The Sikhs	Banda Bahadur, who subsequently became the Sikhs' leader in 1708,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Following the invasions of Nadir Shah and Ahmad Shah Abdali, the Sikhs asserted their dominance once more.</li> <li>• At this point, they had organised themselves into 12 misls or confederacies that controlled different portions of the country.</li> <li>• Ranjit Singh is credited with founding a powerful Punjab empire.</li> <li>• Ranjit Singh took control of the territory stretching from the Sutlej to the Jhelum.</li> <li>• In 1799, he captured Lahore, and in 1802, he seized Amritsar.</li> <li>• Ranjit Singh recognised the British claim over the Cis-Sutlej provinces in the Treaty of Amritsar with the British.</li> </ul>
The Marathas	Under the skillful leadership of the Peshwas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Marathas drove the Mughals out of Malwa and Gujarat and established their own dominion.</li> <li>• They formerly claimed to be the sole heirs of the Mughal empire, but their power was challenged by Ahmad Shah Abdali at the Third Battle of Panipat (1761).</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Marathas soon rebounded from defeat and posed the most dangerous opposition to the English East India Company in India's quest for political power.</li> </ul>
Rohilkhand and Farrukhabad	The Bangash Pathans' kingdom	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ali Muhammad Khan used the collapse of authority in North India after Nadir Shah's invasion to establish a tiny kingdom, Rohilkhand.</li> <li>This was the Himalayan foothills region between Kumaon in the north and the Ganga in the south.</li> <li>The Rohillas, as the people of Rohilkhand were known, suffered much at the hands of the area's other powers, the Jats and Awadh monarchs, and subsequently, the Marathas and the British.</li> <li>During the reigns of Farrukhsiyar and Muhammad Shah, Afghan Mohammad Khan Bangash established an autonomous kingdom to the east of Delhi in the territory surrounding Farrukhabad.</li> </ul>

### 3.3 Significance of the Autonomous States

- The territories' distinct political systems maintained relations with the Mughal imperial power and accepted the emperor's status as an umbrella.
- Even rebel chieftains of the **Marathas and Sikhs** acknowledged the Mughal emperor as the supreme power.
- The polity that arose in these nations was regional in nature and functioning, thanks to the combined backing of many local groups such as **zamindars, merchants, local lords, and chieftains**.
- In order to survive, the provincial rulers had to take care of these varied local interests.
- Of course, there were exceptions; for example, monarchs in Mysore did not recognise local chieftains.

### 3.4 Limitations of the Autonomous States

- Certain limitations applied to the regional states. The provincial rulers were unable to create a system that was based on strong financial, administrative, and military organisation.

- Though some strove to modernise, most **notably Mysore**, they were generally behind in science and technology.
- Another **disadvantage was the incessant** conflict these governments engaged in with neighbouring regional powers - wars in which none could eventually prevail.
- In truth, these republics were powerful enough to threaten **Mughal dominance**, but none were able to replace it with an all-India stable polity.
- The **jagirdari situation** worsened as agricultural revenue fell and the number of contestants seeking a piece of the surplus increased.
- Though commerce, both **domestic and foreign**, continued unaffected and even thrived, the rest of the economy stagnated.

### 3.5 Conclusion

The disintegration of the Mughal empire was a watershed moment in Indian history, ushering in the establishment of many regional powers as well as British control for nearly 200 years. The strong authority of Aurangzeb may be traced back to the beginning of the dissolution of the Mughal empire. Aurangzeb inherited a big empire, but he pursued a strategy of expanding it to the southernmost geographical boundaries at enormous cost in terms of men and materials.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 4. Murshid Quli Khan(1717-27)

**Murshid Quli Khan**, also known as **Mohammad Hadi** and born **Surya Narayan Mishra**, was Bengal's **first Nawab**, reigning from **1717 until 1727**. Murshid Quli Khan was born as a **Hindu Brahmin** and adopted as a son by **Haji Shafi**, a Persian who had moved to India. **Haji Shafi** renamed the child **Mohammed Hadi** and brought him to Persia, where he grew up. When he returned to India, he served the Mughal empire in many positions and earned a reputation for himself. This article will explain to you about **Murshid Quli Khan(1717-27)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 4.1 Murshid Quli Khan - Early Life

- **Murshid Quli Khan** was born in Deccan in 1670 as **Surya Narayan Mishra**, a Hindu. This assertion is supported by the book **Ma'asir al-umara**.
- He was sold to a Persian named **Haji Shafi** when he was around eleven years old, and he was circumcised and given the name **Mohammad Hadi**.
- In the early 1690s, **Shafi** fled the Mughal court and returned to Persia with **Murshid Quli Khan**.
- Murshid returned to India about five years after Shafi's death and served for **Abdullah Khurasani**, the **Diwan of Vidarbha** in the Mughal Empire.
- His competence in tax affairs, he was noticed by **Mughal Emperor Aurangzeb** and played an essential part in implementing **Fatawa Alamgiri's sharia-based financial plans**.
- **Murshid Quli Khan** was appointed Dewan of Bengal in 1700 and reigned until his death in 1727.

### 4.2 Murshid Quli Khan - Diwan of Bengal

- Around the year 1700, Aurangzeb appointed **Quli Khan as Diwan of Bengal**.
- **Azim-us-Shan**, the Mughal emperor's grandson, was the province's subahdar at the time.
- He was dissatisfied with this appointment because he intended to utilise the state money to support his quest to take the Mughal throne following Aurangzeb's death.
- Quli Khan proceeded to **Jahangirnagar (modern-day Dhaka)** immediately after being assigned to the post and moved employees from the services of Azim-us-han's to himself, infuriating **Azim-us-Shan**.
- He attempted to protect his province's interests by stopping the **English East India Company** from collecting taxes.
- His son-in-law, **Shujauddin Khan**, took over the government and conquered Bihar's Suba to become a part of Bengal.
- **Murshid Quli Khan** and his successor Nawabs ruled as autonomous monarchs in **Bengal, Bihar, and Odisha**, yet they continued to provide income to the Mughal emperor on a regular basis.



### 4.3 Murshid Quli Khan - Reign

- Until **Aurangzeb's death** in 1707, all of the subahdar's powers were vested in Quli Khan.
- In 1717, **Farrukhsiyar** bestowed the title of **Zafar Khan** on **Quli Khan** and appointed him Subahdar of Bengal, making him the first person to hold both the rank of subahdar and diwan at the same time.
- He declared himself **Nawab of Bengal**, becoming the province's first independent nawab.
- **Murshidabad** was designated as the new capital, replacing Dhaka.
- **Quli Khan** established the **Mal Jasmani system**, which was akin to France's generals, in place of the **Mughal jagirdari system**.
- He obtained security bonds from the contractors, known as **Ijaradars**, who would subsequently receive the land revenue.
- Though there were numerous **jagirdars initially**, they were quickly pushed out by the contractors, who were known as zamindars.
- **Quli Khan** maintained his policy of giving a portion of the gathered wealth to the **Mughal Empire**.
- He did so even when the empire was in decline and the emperor had little influence, as power was increasingly consolidated in the **hands of kingmakers**.
- With **Murshidabad** being the capital of Bengal, Quli Khan was obliged to construct buildings and offices in order for work to be carried out from that city.
- He constructed a palace, known as a Diwan khana, in the city's **Dugharia district** ("office of revenue collection", a court of exchequer).
- He also constructed an inn and a **mosque for foreign visitors**.
- In 1720, he built a mint in the city. In 1724, he built the **Katra Masjid mosque** in the city's eastern outskirts, where he was interred following his death.
- **Quli Khan** died on June 30, 1727. Sarfaraz Khan, his grandson, took over as his successor at first.
- Quli Khan is buried under the steps leading to the main floor of **Katra Masjid**, a five-bayed rectangular mosque built by himself in accordance with his intentions.

### 4.4 Murshidabad - During Murshid Quli Khan

- **Murshidabad residents** used to take part in a variety of celebrations during Quli Khan's rule.
- **The Punyah**, which happened in the last week of the Bengali month of Chaitra, was one among them. It was attended by the **zamindars or their representatives**.
- The event that was **celebrated** with the most pomp and splendor, however, was Mawlid, which commemorated the birth of the **Islamic prophet Muhammad**. People from neighbouring regions travelled to the city to celebrate Mawlid.
- Quli Khan ordered that **chirag, or lights**, be lit in all religious buildings, including mosques and imambaras.
- Quli Khan also followed the **Mughal custom** of conducting a durbar in the city, which was attended by local bankers, foreign visitors, and representatives from European corporations.

- As commerce increased, a new class of businesspeople emerged, who also attended his durbar.
- Due to his **religious disposition**, **Quli Khan** faithfully observed Islam, and guests were fed twice a day according to Islamic standards.

#### 4.5 Mal Jasmani system

- **Mal Jasmani system** is also known as Murshid Quli Khan's **Malzamini revenue settlement**.
- The terms **malzamini**, a derivative from the **Persian mal**, meaning the property of any **sort**, and **zamin**, meaning a **guarantor or bondsman** for the payment of rent or obligation, were used in the Bengali revenue procedure.
- It initially arose in 18th-century Bengali lexicon in conjunction with Murshid Quli Khan's **income settlement**.
- **Murshid Quli Khan**, the **Diwan-Subahdar (1700-1727)** of the Subah of Bengal, is believed to have insisted on new ijaradars (leaseholders) supplying security bonds, i.e., **pre-guarantee**, while entering yearly contracts for the collection and payment of the prescribed revenue on time.

#### 4.6 Conclusion

With the collapse of the Mughal Empire following the death of Aurangzeb, Bengal became an autonomous viceroyalty for all practical purposes under Murshid Quli Khan, who justified the trust placed in him with competent administration that brought Bengal to the pinnacle of wealth. Murshid Quli Khan is referred to as Jafar Khan in some British records. He was born a Brahmin but was raised as a slave in Persia. He became a zealous Muslim and demolished several temples.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 5. Siraj ud Daula (1756-57)

**Mirza Muhammad Siraj-ud-Daulah**, also known as **Siraj-ud-Daulah** or **Siraj ud-Daula**, was Bengal's last independent Nawab. In 1740, he established Nizamat Imambara in **Murshidabad, West Bengal**. The end of his reign signalled the beginning of the **East India Company's** dominion over Bengal and, ultimately, practically the whole Indian subcontinent. At the **age of 23**, Siraj succeeded his maternal grandfather, **Alivardi Khan**, as **Nawab of Bengal** in April 1756. This article will explain to you about **Siraj ud Daula (1756-57)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 5.1 Early Life

- Siraj was born in 1733 to **Mirza Muhammad Hashim** and Amina Begum.
- Siraj's maternal grandfather, **Alivardi Khan**, was appointed Deputy Governor of Bihar shortly after his birth.
- Siraj was known as the family's "**lucky kid**." He got his grandfather's special care and was nurtured at the **Nawab's palace** with all the required education and training for a future Nawab.
- In 1746, young **Siraj** accompanied Alivardi on his military expeditions against the Marathas.
- **Siraj rose** against his grandpa and captured Patna in 1750, but shortly submitted and was pardoned.
- **Alivardi named Siraj** as his successor in May 1752. The former died on April 9, 1756, at the age of eighty.
- At the age of 23, Siraj succeeded his maternal grandfather, **Alivardi Khan**, as Nawab of Bengal in April 1756.
- Siraj was betrayed by **Mir Jafar**, the leader of the Nawab's army, and lost the Battle of Plassey on June 23, 1757.

### 5.2 Reign

- During this time, the **British East India Company** was expanding its power in the **Indian subcontinent**, notably in Bengal; Siraj quickly began to detest the **East India Company's politico-military** presence in Bengal.
- He was particularly enraged by the Company's apparent involvement in, and sponsorship of, a coup plot against him by some members of his own court.
- His allegations against the firm were essentially threefold.
- First, they strengthened the fortifications around **Fort William** without any intimation or approval;
- Second, they grossly abused trade privileges granted to them by **Mughal rulers** – resulting in heavy losses of customs duties for the government;
- Third, they provided shelter to some of his officers, such as Krishnadas, son of Rajballav, who fled **Dhaka** after misappropriating government funds.

- The British success in the **Carnatic wars** has made Siraj-Ud-Daula fearful about the British increasing influence in India.
- The Company's officials abused their trading rights in a way that harmed the nawab's finances.
- The British strengthened **Fort Williams** without Nawab's approval, infuriating him even more.
- When the **East India Company** began bolstering military power at **Fort William in Calcutta**, **Siraj ud-Daulah** ordered a halt. Because the Company disobeyed his orders, Siraj responded by seizing Calcutta (for a short time renamed Alinagar) from the British in June 1756.
- He marched to **Fort Williams**, grabbed 146 Britishers, and imprisoned them in a cramped chamber, resulting in the deaths of 123 Britishers.
- This is known as the "**Black Hole Tragedy of Calcutta.**"
- Siraj ud-Daulah was betrayed by Mir Jafar, the leader of the Nawab's army, and lost the **Battle of Plassey on June 23, 1757.**
- The **East India Company's** soldiers, led by **Robert Clive**, invaded Bengal, seizing control of the administration.
- Mohammad Ali Beg executed Siraj-ud-Daulah on 2 July 1757 on instructions from Mir Miran, son of Mir Jafar, at Namak Haram Deorhi as part of the agreement between **Mir Jafar** and the British East India Company.
- The grave of Siraj-ud-Daulah is located in Khushbagh, Murshidabad.
- The end of Siraj ud-rule Daulah's also signified the end of Bengali autonomy and the establishment of British control in India.

### 5.3 Battle of Plassey

- The Battle of Plassey took place on June 23, 1757, in the Plassey district of West Bengal.
- The **British East India Company**, led by **Robert Clive**, fought this battle against the Nawab of Bengal, **Siraj-ud-daula**.
- The French forces took part in this battle as well, fighting with Siraj-ud-daula against Robert Clive.
- The **Nawab of Bengal's** army of 50,000 warriors, with French forces on their side, vastly overpowered the British army of roughly 3000 soldiers.
- However, **Robert Clive's** conspiracy and subsequent betrayal by Mir Jafar, Rai Durlabh, and others led to the downfall of Nawab of Bengal Siraj-ud-daula in the **Battle of Plassey.**
- The Fight of Plassey is seen as a momentous battle for the British and a turning point in Indian history in their favour.
- It established the **British military** and political dominance in Bengal.
- The **battle of Plassey** is regarded by most historians as the crucial event, with origins in **British control** and governance over India.

### 5.4 Robert Clive

- He was born in England in 1725.

- He arrived at **Fort St. George (Madras)** in 1744 to serve as a 'factor,' or company agent, for the **East India Company**.
- He joined the company army and was able to demonstrate his abilities.
- He achieved renown and acclaim for his involvement in the Siege of Arcot, which resulted in a British triumph over the superior troops of Chanda Sahib, the Nawab of Carnatic, and the **French East India Company**.
- Despite possessing a greater army, the Nawab was beaten by the British at the **Battle of Plassey**.
- By inducing the Nawab's army Commander Mir Jaffar, who was appointed as Bengal's Nawab after the fight, Clive secured a decisive English victory.
- The British fought the **Battle of Buxar** against the united troops of Mir Qasim, Shuja Ud Daulah (the Nawab of Awadh), and Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II. This battle was won by the British.
- As a result of this fight, the **Mughal Emperor** granted the British the Diwani (right to collect income) of **Bengal, Bihar, and Odisha** in exchange for an annual sum of money and the Allahabad and Kora districts.
- **Robert Clive**, who could have annexed **Awadh** as well, chose not to do so. He hoped to utilise it as a "buffer" state between the British and the Marathas.
- Clive was also successful in capturing certain **French forts in Bengal**.
- As a result of those struggles, the **British established** themselves as the dominant force in the Indian subcontinent.
- Bengal became theirs, considerably improving the company's profits. (At the time, Bengal was wealthier than Britain.)
- This also allowed the British to expand into other sections of India, eventually leading to the creation of the **British Raj in India**.
- As a result, **Robert Clive** is also regarded as the "Conqueror of India."

## 5.5 Conclusion

Sirajuddaula's limits, as well as his public and private character, should be considered in light of the context in which he worked and the cause for which he fought and died. After he became a nawab, there was a significant shift in his personality. The judgement of history is that, whatever his faults may have been, Sirajuddaula never betrayed his lord or sold his nation. 'The name Sirajuddaula ranks higher on the honour scale than the name Clive. He was the only one of the main characters who didn't try to mislead.'

\*\*\*\*\*

## 6. Bengal - Rise of Autonomous States during Mughal Empire

After being conquered by the **British East India Company** at the **Battle of Plassey** in 1757, **Mughal Bengal** emerged as an **independent state**, under the Nawabs of Bengal, and already observing proto-industrialization, it made a direct significant contribution to the first **Industrial Revolution** (substantially textile manufacture during the Industrial Revolution) but led to its deindustrialization. The Bengal Presidency was afterwards founded from the Subah. The Bengal Subah, often known as Mughal Bengal, was the Mughal Empire's biggest subdivision. This article will explain to you about **Bengal - Rise of Autonomous States during the Mughal Empire** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 6.1 Mughal Bengal

- Between the 16th and 18th centuries, the Bengal Subah, also known as Mughal Bengal, was the biggest subdivision of the **Mughal Empire** and subsequently an independent state under the **Nawab of Bengal**, spanning much of the Bengal area, including current Bangladesh and the Indian state of West Bengal.
- After the fall of the **Bengal Sultanate**, a key trade country in the globe, when the territory was incorporated into one of the gunpowder empires, the state was formed.
- Bengal was the richest area on the **Indian subcontinent**, and its proto-industrial economy was on the verge of launching the **Industrial Revolution**.
- Due to its people's excellent living conditions and genuine wages, Bengal Subah has been dubbed the "**Paradise of Nations**" and the "**Golden Age of Bengal**."
- It accounted for 40% of all **Asian imports into the Netherlands**.
- The eastern section of Bengal was a significant exporter of **silk and cotton textiles, steel, saltpetre, and agricultural and industrial goods**, and it was a global leader in sectors like textile production and shipbuilding.
- The **Anglo-Mughal War** was also fought in this region.
- By the 18th century, **Mughal Bengal** had emerged as an independent state, ruled by the **Nawabs of Bengal**, and had already witnessed proto-industrialization.
- It made a direct significant contribution to the first **Industrial Revolution** (significantly textile manufacture during the Industrial Revolution) but was deindustrialized after being conquered by the **British East India Company at the Battle of Plassey in 1757**.
- The Subah was renamed the **Bengal Presidency** later on.

### 6.2 The Mughal conquest of Bengal

- During the reign of the first **Mughal emperor, Babur**, the Mughal absorption of Bengal started.
- During the **Battle of Ghaghra in 1529**, Babur defeated Bengal Sultan Nasiruddin Nasrat Shah. Parts of Bengal were eventually annexed by Babur.

- **Humayun**, his son and successor, seized the Bengali capital Gaur for six months. Because of Sher Shah Suri's conquests, Humayun was subsequently compelled to seek asylum in Persia.
- **Sher Shah Suri** briefly overthrew both the Mughals and the **Bengal Sultans**.
- The Mughal conquest of Bengal started on 3 March 1575, when Akbar's army defeated Sultan of **Bengal Daud Khan Karrani**, the province's independent ruler, in the **Battle of Tukaroi**.
- Following **Daud Karrani's** fatal defeat at the Battle of Rajmahal the following year, **Mughal Emperor Akbar** established Bengal as one of the original twelve Subahs (top-level provinces), bordering **Bihar and Orissa** subahs as well as Burma.

### 6.3 Rise of Autonomous State - Bengal

- The last viceroy of Bengal by the **Mughal, Prince Azim-us-Shan**, granted permission for the **British East India Company's** Fort William in Calcutta, the **French East India Company's Fort Orleans in Chandernagore**, and the Dutch East India Company's fort at Chinsurah to be **built**.
- **Murshid Quli Khan**, Azim-us-prime Shan's minister, rose to prominence in Bengal during his presidency. Khan took control of the imperial finances. Azim-us-Shan was relocated to Bihar.
- The **Mughal Court** elevated the prime minister's rank to that of the hereditary **Nawab of Bengal** in 1717.
- **Murshid Kuli Khan** established the independent state of Bengal. He was a skilled monarch who led Bengal to prosperity. In 1727, he was succeeded by his son Shujaud-din.
- The Nawabs reigned over a region that encompassed Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa.
- The Nasiri dynasty was founded by his ancestors. In 1740, Alivardi Khan established a new dynasty.
- **Sarfaraz Khan**, his successor, was assassinated in 1740 by Alivardi Khan, the deputy governor of Bihar at Gheria, who seized control and declared independence from the Mughal emperor by paying yearly tribute.

### 6.4 Independent Nawabs of Bengal

- In **Mughal India**, the hereditary ruler of **Bengal Subah** was known as the **Nawab of Bengal**.
- A princely state or autonomous province's Nawab is equivalent to the European title of Grand Duke.
- The **Nawab of Bengal** was the de facto independent ruler of the three territories of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa that included the modern-day sovereign country of Bangladesh and the Indian states of West Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa in the early 18th century.
- They are also known as the Nawab of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa.
- The Nawabs were centred at Murshidabad, which was in the heart of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa.

## 6.5 Murshid Quli Khan

- Around the year 1700, Aurangzeb appointed **Quli Khan as Diwan of Bengal**.
- **Azim-us-Shan**, the Mughal emperor's grandson, was the province's subahdar at the time.
- Quli Khan proceeded to **Jahangirnagar (modern-day Dhaka)** immediately after being assigned to the post and moved employees from the services of Azim-us-han's to himself, infuriating **Azim-us-Shan**.
- He attempted to protect his province's interests by stopping the **English East India Company** from collecting taxes.
- His son-in-law, **Shujauddin Khan**, took over the government and conquered Bihar's Suba to become a part of Bengal.
- **Murshid Quli Khan** and his successor Nawabs ruled as autonomous monarchs in **Bengal, Bihar, and Odisha**, yet they continued to provide income to the Mughal emperor on a regular basis.
- **Murshidabad** was designated as the new capital, replacing Dhaka.
- **Quli Khan** established the **Mal Jasmani system**, which was akin to France's generals, in place of the **Mughal jagirdari system**.
- He obtained security bonds from the contractors, known as **Ijaradars**, who would subsequently receive the land revenue.
- Though there were numerous **jagirdars initially**, they were quickly pushed out by the contractors, who were known as zamindars.
- **Quli Khan** maintained his policy of giving a portion of the gathered wealth to the **Mughal Empire**.

## 6.6 Aliwardi Khan

- From 1740 until 1756, Alivardi Khan was the **Nawab of Bengal**. He deposed the **Nasiri dynasty** of Nawabs and established himself as ruler.
- During the Maratha invasions of Bengal, he is well remembered for his victory in the Battle of Burdwan against the Maratha Empire.
- Immediately following his conquest of power, **Alivardi** had his takeover legitimised by Mughal Emperor Muhammad Shah and continued Murshid Quli Khan's policies.
- He also picked Faujdars from several states, including **Patna, Dacca, and Orissa**. Since 1742, the Maratha Empire has periodically attacked Bengal, devastating its lands.
- Alivardi had a lengthy trench, known as the Maratha ditch, constructed around Calcutta almost immediately.
- Alivardi was a skilled artillery strategist, but his soldiers were overrun by a strong force of **Marathas from Berar led by Raghoji I Bhonsle**, who had come to ravage and destroy the provinces of Bengal.
- In 1750, Alivardi faced a mutiny from his daughter's son, **Siraj ud-Daulah**, who captured Patna but shortly submitted and was pardoned.
- **Alivardi** also put down a mutiny by a few militant Afghans who were attempting to break Bihar away from his dominion.



## 6.7 Siraj Ud Daula

- During this time, the **British East India Company** was expanding its power in the **Indian subcontinent**, notably in Bengal; Siraj quickly began to detest the **East India Company's politico-military** presence in Bengal.
- He was particularly enraged by the Company's apparent involvement in, and sponsorship of, a coup plot against him by some members of his own court.
- His allegations against the firm were essentially threefold.
- The British success in the **Carnatic wars** has made Siraj-Ud-Daula fearful about the British increasing influence in India.
- The Company's officials abused their trading rights in a way that harmed the nawab's finances.
- The British strengthened **Fort Williams** without Nawab's approval, infuriating him even more.
- When the **East India Company** began bolstering military power at **Fort William in Calcutta**, **Siraj ud-Daulah** ordered a halt. Because the Company disobeyed his orders, Siraj responded by seizing Calcutta (for a short time renamed Alinagar) from the British in June 1756.
- He marched to **Fort Williams**, grabbed 146 Britishers, and imprisoned them in a cramped chamber, resulting in the deaths of 123 Britishers.
- This is known as the "**Black Hole Tragedy of Calcutta.**"
- Siraj ud-Daulah was betrayed by Mir Jafar, the leader of the Nawab's army, and lost the **Battle of Plassey on June 23, 1757.**

## 6.8 Mir Jafar

- **Syed Mir Jafar Ali Khan Bahadur** (1691–5 February 1765) was a military officer who served as the British East India Company's first dependent Nawab of Bengal.
- Many historians believe his reign to represent the beginning of the spread of British sovereignty of the Indian subcontinent in Indian history, as well as a critical milestone in the ultimate British dominance of huge regions of modern-day India.
- Jafar initially swore allegiance to Alivardi Khan's successor, **Siraj Ud Daulah**, but deserted him at the **Battle of Plassey.**
- After **Siraj Ud Daulah's** defeat and subsequent execution, Jafar realised his long-held aim of seizing the throne, and was propped up as a puppet Nawab by the East India Company.
- After taking control of **Bihar, Odisha**, and portions of Bengal in 1760, Mughal **Crown Prince Ali Gauhar** and his Mughal Army of 30,000 planned to depose **Jafar, Imad-ul-Mulk**, whom they had attempted to capture or murder by pushing into Awadh and Patna in 1759.
- However, the battle quickly engulfed the more forceful East India Company.
- **Prince Ali Gauhar** led the Mughals, who were assisted by **Muhammad Quli Khan, Hidayat Ali, Mir Afzal, and Ghulam Husain Tabatabai.**
- Their soldiers were reinforced by Shuja-ud-Daula and Najib-ud-men.
- During the Seven Years' War, the Mughals were joined by Jean Law and 200 Frenchmen and fought a campaign against the British.

## 6.9 Mir Qasim

- From 1760 until 1763, Mir Qasim was the Nawab of Bengal.
- He was established as **Nawab with the backing of the British East India Company**, replacing **Mir Jafar**, his father-in-law, who had previously been backed by the **East India Company** for his involvement in the British victory at the Battle of Plassey.
- **Mir Jafar**, however, eventually fell out with the **East India Company** and sought to forge an alliance with the **Dutch East India Company** instead.
- The British finally overcame the Dutch at Chinsurah and deposed Mir Jafar, who was replaced by **Mir Qasim**.
- Qasim later clashed with the British and battled them in Buxar.
- His defeat has been seen as a major factor for the British gaining control of wide swaths of **North and East India**.
- **Mir Qasim**, like **Siraj-ud-Daulah** before him, was an effective and popular ruler.
- Their **triumph at Buxar** established the East India Company as a formidable force in the Bengal province in a far more tangible way than their victories at Plassey seven years earlier and Bedara five years earlier.
- By 1793, the **East India Company** had abolished the Nizamat (Mughal suzerainty) and taken entire control of the old Mughal region.

## 6.10 British Colonisation

- By the late 18th century, the **British East India Company** had established itself as the region's dominant military force, defeating the French-allied **Siraj-ud-Daulah** in the **Battle of Plassey in 1757**, which was primarily caused by the defection of the Nawab's previously trusted commander Mir Jafar.
- The corporation took administrative control of the Nawab's domains, which included **Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa**.
- Following the **Battle of Buxar in 1765**, it was granted the authority to collect taxes on behalf of the Mughal Court.
- In 1793, Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa were incorporated into the Bengal Presidency and annexed into the British colonial empire.
- When the British Raj superseded Company control in India, the Indian revolt of 1857 legally abolished the authority of the Mughal court.

## 6.11 Conclusion

Due to its people's high living conditions and genuine wages, Bengal Subah has been dubbed the "Paradise of Nations" and the "Golden Age of Bengal." It accounted for 40% of all Asian imports into the Netherlands. The eastern section of Bengal was a significant exporter of silk and cotton textiles, steel, saltpetre, and agricultural and industrial goods, and it was a global leader in sectors like textile production and shipbuilding. The Anglo-Mughal War was also fought in this region.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 7. Awadh - Rise of Autonomous States during Mughal Empire

**Awadh**, sometimes known as **Avadh or Oudh** in British history books, is a territory and proposed state in the present Indian state of Uttar Pradesh, which was previously known as the **United Provinces of Agra and Oudh before independence**. It was founded as one of the twelve original Subhas under **Mughal emperor Akbar** in the 16th century, and it became a hereditary tributary polity around 1722, with Faizabad as its initial capital and **Saadat Ali Khan** as its first Subadar Nawab and progenitor of the Nawabs of Awadh dynasty. This article will explain to you about **Awadh - Rise of Autonomous States during Mughal Empire** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 7.1 Awadh

- **Awadh**, also known as **Avadh or Oudh** in **British historical texts**, is a region and proposed state in the modern Indian state of **Uttar Pradesh**, which was previously known as the **United Provinces of Agra and Oudh** before independence.
- Awadh is bordered on the southwest by the **Ganges Doab**, on the northwest by **Rohilkhand**, on the north by Nepal, and the east by **Bhojpur-Purvanchal**.
- The people who live there are **known as Awadhis**.
- The emergence of Awadh as a self-governing state in the eighteenth century was not an isolated event.
- The **Mughal imperial system** included Awadh as a key component.
- The **Mughal emperors** directly recruited higher officials such as the Nazim and the Diwan in both provinces.
- The **rise of Awadh** as a regional political system in the eighteenth century was aided by both economic and geographical factors.

### 7.2 Rise of Autonomous State - Awadh

- **Saadat Khan**, also known as **Burhan-ul-Mulk**, was the founder of the autonomous principality of Awadh. **Saadat Khan** belonged to the **Shia sect**.
- He was awarded an additional mansab as a result of his involvement in a plot against the **Sayyid brothers**.
- After being thrown out of court, he felt compelled to form a new sovereign state. Due to pressure from Nadir Shah, who demanded a large bounty from him, Saadat Khan committed himself.
- As **Nawab of Awadh**, he was replaced by **Safdar Jang**.
- The combined forces of the Nawab of Bengal, **Shuja-ud-daula**, and the **Mughal emperor's failure** to defeat the English forces at Buxar severely weakened the Nawab of Awadh's authority and prestige.
- The **Treaty of Allahabad** brought Awadh into the British dragnet. **Shuja-ud-daula** was allowed to keep Awadh proper under this treaty, but Kora and Allahabad were given to the Mughal emperor.
- The vulnerability of the Nawabi was brought into sharp focus in and after 1775.

- Ironically, it was during these years that the emergence of a **provincial cultural identity** centered around the new court and capital at Lucknow (the capital had been shifted from Fyzabad) became more visible than before.
- Despite the hostility of some of Shja's courtiers and the opposition faction of his brother Saadat Ali, the governor of Rohil Khand, Asaf-ud-succession daula's to the throne in 1775 went off without a hitch.
- **Lord Wellesley**, who arrived in 1798 but rejected the Awadh system, started a more forward policy.
- Wellesley used the Nawab's declaration of inability to pay the company's increased financial demands as a pretext to consider annexation.

### 7.3 Saadat Khan

- **Saadat Ali Khan** (1680–19 March 1739) was the son of Muhammad Nasir and the **Subahdar Nawab of Awadh** (Oudh) from 26 January 1722 until 1739.
- At the age of 25, he accompanied his father on the **Mughal Emperor Aurangzeb's** final expedition against the Maratha in the Deccan, for which the emperor bestowed the title of Khan Bahadur.
- Burhan-ul-Mulk In 1722, Sa'adat Khan was named subadar of Awadh, and he established one of the most important states to emerge from the Mughal Empire's disintegration.
- The lush alluvial **Ganga plain** and the primary commerce route between north India and Bengal made Awadh an affluent province.
- **Burhan-ul-Mulk** was also in charge of the subadari, Diwani, and faujdari offices.
- In other words, he was in charge of the province of Awadh's political, financial, and military affairs.
- **Burhan-ul-Mulk** attempted to reduce **Mughal power** in the Awadh area by limiting the number of Mughal office holders (jagirdars).
- He also lowered the size of **jagirs** and filled empty jobs with his devoted slaves.
- In 1739, a Persian monarch named **Nader Shah** attacked India.
- **Saadat Ali Khan** led a force of 3000 cavalries from Awadh to assist **Mughal Emperor Muhammad Shah**. At Karnal, he joined Muhammad Shah's army.
- The Persian army battled with Khan's men. **Muhammad Shah** granted Saadat Ali Khan permission to engage the enemy.
- However, the conflict ended in a peace treaty, and Nader Shah was forced to pay **Muhammad Shah** a payment of rupees fifty lakhs.

### 7.4 Safdar Jung

- During the decline of the **Mughal empire**, Safdar Jung was a key player at the Mughal court.
- When he succeeded **Saadat Ali Khan I** (his maternal uncle and father-in-law) in 1739, he became the second **Nawab Vazier of Awadh**.
- All successive Nawabs of Oudh descended from Safdar Jung's male line.
- **Safdar Jang** proved to be a capable administrator.
- He was not only successful in maintaining control of Oudh, but he also managed to provide crucial support to the **Emperor Muhammad Shah**, who was debilitated.

- He was soon appointed governor of Kashmir as well, and he rose to prominence in the Delhi court.
- During **Muhammad Shah's** final years, he obtained entire control of the Mughal Empire's government.
- **Safdar Jung** became **Ahmad Shah Bahadur's Wazir-ul-Mumalik-i-Hindustan**, or Prime Minister of Hindustan after he ascended the throne in Delhi in 1748.
- He was also appointed governor of Ajmer and "**Faujdar**" of Narnaul.

## 7.5 Conclusion

The ancient Hindu kingdom of Kosala, with Ayodhya as its capital, is responsible for Awadh's political unity. Modern Awadh is only mentioned in history during the Mughal era of Akbar, in the late 16th century. The boundaries of the subah (imperial top-level province) and its internal divisions appear to have changed often from prehistory until Akbar's reign, and the term Oudh, or Awadh, appears to have been used to just one of the ancient divisions or Sarkars, roughly equivalent to old Pachhimrath. It appears to have been around the same size as the Province of Oudh at the time of British India's annexation in 1858.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 8. Hyderabad - Rise of Autonomous States during Mughal Empire

In 1591 CE, the Qutb Shahi ruler Muhammad Quli Qutb Shah created the city of **Hyderabad**. The Hyderabad Kingdom, also known as Hyderabad Deccan, was an autonomous state in India's south-central Deccan region. Kilich Khan, also known as **Nizam-ul-Mulk**, was the founder of Hyderabad's **Asaf-Jah dynasty**. **Zulfikar Khan** was the first to propose the notion of establishing an independent kingdom in the Deccan. This article will explain to you about **Hyderabad - Rise of Autonomous States during Mughal Empire** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 8.1 The Mughal conquest of Hyderabad

- By the **mid-seventeenth century**, politics in the **Deccan** were poised for another seismic transformation.
- **Aurangzeb, the Mughal ruler**, spent most of his time in the **Deccan** **battling local Hindu and Muslim kingdoms** to establish and impose Mughal supremacy.
- Following **Shah Jahan's death** in 1666, Aurangzeb solidified his position in Delhi as Emperor and returned to the south.
- He spent most of his imperial rule in **military camps in the Deccan**, waging a nearly desperate battle to extend the empire beyond its greatest extent under Akbar.
- In his view, the most **valuable prize** was the **wealthy city of Hyderabad**, which was guarded by the reputedly invincible fortress of Golconda.
- In 1686, **Aurangzeb laid siege to Golconda** alongside his commanders **Khwaja Abid Siddiqi** (Qulich Khan) and the latter's son Ghazi-ud-Din Feroze Jung.
- **Aurangzeb was forced** to retreat in disgust after **Golconda** resisted for months. Aurangzeb returned in 1687 and laid siege to Fateh Maidan for 9 months.
- **Khwaja Abid Siddiqi** was killed in the conflict and buried in Kismatpur, near Attapur, Hyderabad.
- According to local folklore, the castle held out until the gates were opened at night by a **saboteur bribed by Aurangzeb, Abdullah Khan Pani**. Hyderabad's independence was overshadowed.

### 8.2 Rise of Autonomous State - Hyderabad

- The **decline of Mughal authority** and the development of the **Asaf Jahi dynasty** are closely intertwined.
- The **Asaf Jahis** came to Hyderabad and made it their own, just like the Mughals did with Delhi, refusing to be happy with being mere subedars of a greater country.
- The **Nizams ruled over the Deccan** as a consequence of a series of political changes.
- Following **Qalich Khan's death** in 1687, Aurangzeb's attention was drawn to his grandson Qamaruddin, who showed remarkable prowess as a fighter.

- At the age of 19, Aurangzeb bestowed upon him the title **Chin Qalich Khan** (Boy Swordsman).
- **Farukh Siyar**, the grandson of Aurangzeb, bestowed the higher **title of Nizam-ul-Mulk Fateh Jung** on Qamaruddin in 1713 and named him subedar of six provinces and **Faujdar of Karnataka**.
- Qamaruddin has shown to be a good administrator. However, the **Sayyid brothers**, two formidable generals, plotted to depose him as ruler of the Deccan.
- During the reign of **Muhammad Shah** ( Mughal Ruler ), the Sayyids deposed **Qamaruddin** as Faujdar of Muradabad and sent him to Malwa.
- The Sayyids, alarmed by his success, asked him to quit and relocate to another region.
- When the Sayyids perished, the new emperor, **Muhammad Shah**, promoted him to the prestigious **position of Vazir**.
- He later simplified Deccan's administrative apparatus and budget. Muhammed Shah eventually realized that fighting was futile and bestowed upon Qamaruddin the title of **Asaf Jah, or equal to Asaf**, who was the **Grand Vizier** or Prime Minister in King Solomon's court.
- **Asaf Jah** was the highest title that could be bestowed upon a Mughal Empire subject.
- Although **Qamaruddin** became an independent monarch for all practical reasons after that, he never formally declared independence from Delhi.
- As a result, the **Asaf Jahi dynasty**, which governed Hyderabad until 1948, was born.

### 8.3 Nizam-ul-Mulk (1724-48)

- Qilich Qamaruddin Khan, also known as Nizam-ul-Mulk, Asaf Jah, and Nizam I, was the first Nizam of Hyderabad.
- He was a loyal nobleman and **General of Mughal Emperor Aurangzeb**.
- Following Aurangzeb's death in 1707, the Mughal princes engaged in an accession war, during which **Asaf Jah** maintained a neutral posture, supporting none of **Aurangzeb's sons**.
- When **Bahadur Shah I** was victorious, Asaf Jah was assigned the governorship of Subah-(provinces), which changed until 1714 AD, when **Emperor Farrukhsiyar** assigned him the **Mughal Viceroy** of the Deccan administrator of six Mughal governorates in South India
- From 1719 to 1722 AD, he was engaged in establishing his authority over different Mughal governorates and resolving the ruckus created by the **Sayyid brothers**.
- Nizam-ul- Mulk's most notable achievement was the establishment of the princely state of Hyderabad.
- As **Viceroy of the Deccan**, the Nizam was in charge of the administrative and judicial departments, as well as the source of all civil and military power in the Deccan for the **Mughal empire**.
- All officials were appointed directly by him or in his name.
- He made his laws, created his army, flew his own flag, and established his own government.
- The **Nizam died in 1748**, at the age of 76, after a reign of 24 years. His cemetery is located at the mazaar of Shaikh Burhan-ud-din Gharib Chisti in Khuldabad, near **Aurangabad**.

- Once again, with the Nizam's death, the Deccan became the center of a power struggle between the British, French, Marathas, and the Nizam's own sons and grandchildren.
- **Nasir Jung, Muzaffar Jung, and Salabat Jung** all held the Subhedari of the Deccan for more than 14 years at a time.
- The **Mughal emperor** recognized them as **Subhedars**, but for unclear reasons, they were never awarded the titles of **Asaf Jah**, and therefore they are not referred to as Nizams.

## 8.4 Nizams of Hyderabad

- From the 18th through the 20th centuries, the Nizams ruled Hyderabad.
- The Nizam of Hyderabad (Nizam ul-Mulk, sometimes known as Asaf Jah) was the name of the state's king. Asaf Jah I inherited the title Nizam, which was abbreviated from **Nizam-ul-Mulk**, which meant Administrator of the Realm.
- In 1724, he was the viceroy of the Great Mughal in the Deccan, the most powerful courtier in **Mughal India**, and the founder of the "**Nizam of Hyderabad**."
- **Mir Qamar-ud-Din Siddiqi (Asaf Jah I)**, a viceroy of the Deccan under the Mughal Empire from 1713 until 1721, created the Asaf Jahi dynasty.
- After Emperor Aurangzeb's death in 1707, he ruled the territory on an ad hoc basis. Asaf Jah became essentially independent of the **Mughal Empire in 1724**.
- And Hyderabad became a vassal of the **Maratha Empire**, losing a series of conflicts throughout the 18th century.
- The **Nizams** were allowed to rule their princely states as client kings after the **East India Company** gained supremacy over the Indian subcontinent.
- The Nizams held internal control in Hyderabad until September 17, 1948, when the state was admitted to the nascent Indian Union.
- Hyderabad prospered under the Nizams' control, due to the Golconda mines, which were the "sole supply of diamonds in the international market at the time," making the 7th Nizam the world's richest man.

## 8.5 Hyderabad - Post Independence

- The Hyderabad "**police operation**" in September 1948 was code-named **Operation Polo** by the then-independent Dominion of India against Hyderabad State.
- It was a **military operation** in which the **Indian Armed Forces** attacked the princely state governed by Nizam and incorporated it into the Indian Union.
- The **princely states of India**, while in theory enjoyed self-government inside their own borders, were subject to subsidiary alliances with the British at the time of **Partition in 1947**, granting them authority over their exterior ties.
- The British abandoned all such partnerships with the **Indian Independence Act of 1947**, leaving the states with the choice of complete independence.
- **Hyderabad signed** a standstill agreement with the Dominion of India in November 1947, which kept all existing agreements in place except for the stationing of Indian soldiers in the state.



## **8.6 Conclusion**

Hyderabad saw tremendous cultural and economic expansion from 1724 to 1948. The Nizams were well-known patrons of literature, art, architecture, and cuisine, and were among the world's wealthiest people. In fact, Asaf Jah VII was ranked as the world's fifth wealthiest person in history. After India gained independence in August 1947, the Nizam chose not to join the Indian Union. His reign came to an end in September 1948, when the Indian Army, led by Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel, then Minister of Home Affairs and Deputy Prime Minister of India launched Operation Polo.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 9. Carnatic - Rise of Autonomous States during Mughal Empire

The historic **Carnatic province**, in which **Madras (Chennai) was located**, stretched from the **Krishna to the Kaveri river**. The '**Mughal Carnatic**' was in the north, while the '**Maratha Carnatic**' was in the south, with the Maratha fortifications of Gingee and Ranjankudi. Their reign was a turning point in the history of the Carnatic and Coromandel Coast areas, as the Mughal Empire gave way to the Maratha Empire's increasing power and, eventually, the British Raj. This article will explain to you about **Carnatic - Rise of Autonomous States during the Mughal Empire** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 9.1 Carnatic Under Mughals

- The Carnatic was one of the Mughal Deccan's subah (provinces), and as such, it was ruled by the **Nizam of Hyderabad**.
- However, just as the Nizam had been independent of Delhi in actuality, the **Deputy Governor of the Carnatic**, known as the **Nawab of Carnatic**, had liberated himself from the Viceroy of the Deccan's jurisdiction and **made his position hereditary**.
- Thus, without the agreement of his superior, the Nizam, **Nawab Saadutullah Khan** of Carnatic appointed his nephew **Dost Ali** as his successor.
- The forces of Aurangzeb reduced the northernmost portion of the Carnatic area towards the end of the 17th century, and **Zulfikar Ali**, Nawab of the Carnatic, was appointed with his seat at Arcot in **1692**.
- Meanwhile, the Marathas' strength was growing; in 1677, **Shivaji** subdued the final remains of the Vijayanagar authority in Vellore, Gingee, and Kurnool, while his brother **Venkoji**, who overthrew the Nayaks of Thanjavur in 1674, founded a dynasty that lasted for a century in that city.
- The fall of Delhi's supremacy following Aurangzeb's death resulted in more changes.

### 9.2 Rise of Autonomous State - Carnatic

- The Carnatic's Nawabs were the Rowthers. As a reward for his victory over the Marathas headed by Rajaram, Mughal Emperor Aurangzeb installed Zulfikhar Ali Khan as the first Nawab of the Carnatic with his seat at Arcot in 1692.
- When the Vijayanagara Empire fell apart in 1646, the **Hindu viceroys Nayaks**, who had established themselves in Madurai, Tanjore, and Kanchi, were independent, only to become tributaries to the rulers of **Golconda and Bijapur**, who split the Carnatic between them.
- South of the Krishna River, the Carnatic Sultanate ruled over a huge area.
- From **Gingee to Arcot**, the **Nawab Saadatullah Khan I (1710–1722)** relocated his court.
- In 1736, **Dost Ali (1732–1740)**, his successor, invaded and seized Madurai.
- After the Nizam of Hyderabad established his power in South-Central India, the Nawab Saadet-Allah of Arcot declared independence
- The Maratha army descended on Arcot in 1740. In the **Damalcherry Pass**, they assaulted the Nawab, Dost Ali Khan.

- Dost Ali, one of his sons, Hasan Ali, and a number of significant figures perished in the ensuing conflict.
- This early accomplishment immediately raised the Maratha's status in the south.
- The Marathas marched from Damalcherry to Arcot, which surrendered without much fight.
- **Chanda Sahib** and his son were taken into custody and sent to Nagpur.
- In 1765, **Muhammad Ali Khan Wallajah (1749–1795)** took over as king.
- The French and English, who were fighting for dominance in the Carnatic at the time, took opposing sides in this conflict.
- Muhammed Ali ruled northern Carnatic until his death in 1795, thanks to the British triumph.
- However, the region has been exposed to additional problems in the meanwhile.

### 9.3 Annexation of Carnatic

- The Carnatic was greatly influenced by the expanding influence of the English and French, as well as their colonial conflicts.
- **Wallajah was significantly in debt** as a result of his backing for the English against the French and Hyder Ali.
- As a result, he was forced to hand over a large portion of his domain to the **East India Company**.
- **Paul Benfield**, an English businessman, gave one of his largest loans to the Nawab in order to enable him to attack and conquer the Maratha state of Tanjore with the help of the English.
- **Ghulam Muhammad Ghouse Khan (1825–1855)**, the thirteenth Nawab, died without issue, and the British acquired the Carnatic Nawabdom on the theory of lapse.
- Queen Victoria made **Azim Jah the first Prince of Arcot (Amir-e-Arcot) in 1867**, and he was awarded an indefinite tax-free pension.

### 9.4 Carnatic Sultanate

- The Carnatic Sultanate was a South Indian state that existed between around 1690 and 1855 and was ruled by the Nizam of Hyderabad until its extinction.
- Their first capital was in Arcot, which is now part of the Indian state of Tamil Nadu.
- Europeans coined the term "carnatic" to describe southern India between the Eastern Ghats and the Coromandel coast of Madras presidency, which is now Tamil Nadu state.
- The reign of Arcot may be split into two phases: **Nawayat (1710–1744) and Wallajah (1744- 1855)**.
- **Zulfikhar Ali Khan** was the son of **Nawab Azad Khan**, the Mughal Empire's wazir, and his forebears also served the Mughal Empire.
  - Aurangzeb, the Mughal Emperor, dispatched Commissioner-in-Chief Zulfikhar Ali Khan and his son Kam Baksh to combat the Marathas.
  - Zulfikhar was awarded the Nawabship of Carnatic as a prize for defeating the Marathas. With the East India Company, he enjoyed a cordial connection.
- **Safdar Ali Khan**, the son of Ali Dost Khan, was known as the Nawab of Carnatic.

- He escaped to Vellore when he was assassinated. Because the region was in anarchy, he evacuated his family to Madras, where they were protected by the British.
- Murtuza Ali, his brother-in-law, took advantage of the chaos and assassinated Safdar Ali.

## **9.5 Conclusion**

The Carnatic was a subah of the Mughal Deccan and thus came under the control of the Nizam of Hyderabad. Nawab Saadutullah Khan of Carnatic appointed his nephew Dost Ali as his successor without consulting his superior, the Nizam. Later, after 1740, the Carnatic's affairs deteriorated due to repeated struggles for its nawabship, providing an opportunity for European trading companies to directly intervene in Indian politics. Eventually, the Mughal Empire gave way to the growing dominance of the Maratha Empire and, finally, the British Raj.

\*\*\*\*\*

# History of India and Indian National Movement

## Chapter 6

### Short Answers

CSM-02: Compiled by Prof. Ashok Vishandass



2022

**This chapter contains:**

- Revolt of 1857
- Causes of Revolt
- Economic Causes of Revolt
- Political Causes of Revolt
- Consequences of Revolt
- Causes of Failure of Revolt
- Kisan Sabha movement
- Namdhari Movement
- Nana Saheb
- Revolutionary Movement in India

## Contents

1.	Revolt of 1857 .....	1
1.1	Background .....	1
1.2	The Revolt.....	1
1.3	Bahadur Shah - Head of the Revolt .....	2
1.4	Leaders of the Revolt and Storm Centres.....	2
1.5	Contributions of Civilians.....	3
1.6	Suppression of the Revolt.....	3
1.7	Causes of Failure of the Revolt .....	4
1.8	Nature and Consequences of the Revolt.....	5
1.9	Significance of the Revolt .....	5
1.10	Hindu - Muslim Unity .....	6
1.11	Conclusion .....	6
2.	Causes of Revolt of 1857 .....	7
2.1	Revolt of 1857 .....	7
2.2	Causes.....	7
2.3	Influence of Outside Events.....	9
2.4	Dissatisfaction Among the Sepoys .....	9
2.5	Conclusion .....	10
3.	Economic Cause of Revolt of 1857 .....	11
3.1	Economic Causes.....	11
3.2	Economic Exploitation of all sections.....	11
3.3	Ruin of the Mercantile Class.....	11
3.4	Discontent among the Zamindars and a New Land Revenue System.....	12
3.5	Destruction of Indian Manufacturers.....	12
3.6	Pressure on Land.....	12
3.7	Exploitation on European Plantations.....	13
3.8	Economic Drain .....	13
3.9	Conclusion .....	13
4.	Political Causes of Revolt of 1857.....	15
4.1	Political Causes .....	15
4.2	Wars and Conquests .....	15
4.3	Subsidiary Alliance .....	15
4.4	Doctrine of Lapse .....	16

4.5	Humiliating and Rush Policy .....	16
4.6	Governed from Foreign Land.....	17
4.7	Suspension of Pension.....	17
4.8	Conclusion .....	18
5.	Consequences of Revolt of 1857 .....	19
5.1	Consequences of the Revolt .....	19
5.2	Positive Consequences .....	19
5.3	Negative Consequences .....	21
5.4	Conclusion .....	23
6.	Causes of Failure.....	24
6.1	Causes of Failure of Revolt of 1857.....	24
6.2	All-India participation was absent .....	24
6.3	All classes did not join .....	24
6.4	English Superiority in a Variety of Fields .....	25
6.5	Lack of Unity and Organisation.....	25
6.6	No Common Goal.....	26
6.7	Lack of leadership .....	26
6.8	Personal rivalries exist among the mutineers .....	27
6.9	Bahadur Shah, a shattered Reed .....	27
6.10	Efforts of Lord Canning.....	27
6.11	Conclusion .....	27
7.	Kisan Sabha Movement (1857) .....	29
7.1	Background .....	29
7.2	Causes.....	29
7.3	Outcome .....	29
7.4	Conclusion .....	30
8.	Namdhari Movement .....	31
8.1	Background.....	31
8.2	Origin and Foundations of Namdharis .....	31
8.3	Features.....	32
8.4	Beliefs.....	32
8.5	Role of Namdharis in Indian Freedom Movement.....	33
8.6	Conclusion .....	33
9.	Nana Saheb .....	35

9.1	Background .....	35
9.2	Role of Nana Saheb in the Revolt of 1857 .....	35
9.3	Attack on Wheeler's Entrenchment .....	36
9.4	Satichaura Ghat Massacre .....	36
9.5	Bibighar Massacre .....	36
9.6	Role of Nana Saheb in the Revolt.....	36
10.	Revolutionary Movement in India .....	37
10.1	The First Case: Chapekar Brothers (1897) .....	37
10.2	Alipore Bomb Conspiracy Case (1908) .....	37
10.3	Curzon Wylie's Assassination (1909) .....	37
10.4	Howrah Gang Case (1910) .....	38
10.5	Delhi-Lahore Conspiracy Case (1912).....	38
10.6	Kakori Conspiracy (1925).....	38
10.7	Chittagong Armory Raid (1930) .....	39
10.8	Central Assembly Bomb Case (1929) and Lahore Conspiracy Case (1931) .....	39



# 1. Revolt of 1857

The **Revolt of 1857** was a significant rebellion in India between 1857 and 1858 against the government of the **British East India Company**, which acted as a sovereign power on behalf of the British Crown. The uprising began on May 10, 1857, with a mutiny of Company army sepoys at the garrison town of Meerut, 40 miles northeast of Delhi. It eventually burst into further mutinies and civilian rebellions, primarily in the **upper Gangetic plain and central India**, though there were also incidents of insurrection in the north and east. This article will explain to you about the **Revolt of 1857** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

## 1.1 Background

- Following the **Battle of Plassey in 1757**, the British took the first step toward gaining control of northern India.
- And in 1857, there was a great '**Revolt**,' which was a result of the character and practices of colonial administration after 1757, and which resulted in significant changes in British policy toward India.
- Over time, the **cumulative effect of British expansionist tactics, economic exploitation, and administrative innovations** had harmed all—rulers of Indian states, sepoys, zamindars, peasants, traders, craftsmen, gurus, maulvis, and so on.
- In 1857, the simmering anger erupted in a violent storm that rocked the British empire in India to its very core.
- However, there were **intermittent public eruptions** in the form of **religiopolitical violence, tribal movements, peasant uprisings, agrarian riots, and civil rebellions** between 1757 and 1857.
- **Even in famine years**, increased revenue expectations sparked resentment.
- Because the moneylenders had the **protection of the police**, many protests against local moneylenders escalated into rebellions against the Company's control.
- Interference by the British in native religious/traditional rituals sparked discontent and led to rebellions.
- **Rebellions and uprisings** happened almost from the beginning of the **East India Company's** reign, for various reasons in various places.
- Even after the 1857 Revolt, some of the movements persisted.
- Major revolts broke out in the south, east, west, and north-eastern districts, which the Company brutally repressed.

## 1.2 The Revolt

- The incidence of **greased cartridges finally** sparked the **Revolt of 1857**.
- There was a rumor that the new Enfield rifles' cartridges were lubricated with cow and pig fat.
- The **sepoys had to nibble** off the paper on the cartridges before loading these guns.
- They were rebuffed by both **Hindu and Muslim sepoys**.

- **Lord Canning** attempted to right the wrong by withdrawing the **problematic cartridges**, but the harm had already been done. There was rioting in several locations.
- The revolt began on **May 10, 1857**, at Meerut, 58 kilometers from Delhi, and quickly spread across a large territory, encompassing **Punjab in the north** and the **Narmada in the south**, as well **Bihar in the east** and **Rajputana in the west**.
- There were **rumblings of dissatisfaction** in many cantonments even before the Meerut tragedy.
- In February 1857, the **19th Native Infantry at Berhampore** (West Bengal), which refused to use the newly imported **Enfield rifle** and mutinied, was dissolved.
- **Mangal Pande**, a young sepoy in the 34th Native Infantry, went a step further and shot at his unit's sergeant major at Barrackpore.
- On April 8, he was overcome and hanged, and his unit was dissolved in May.
- Then there was the **blast in Meerut**. The lubricated cartridges were declined by **90 troops** of the **3rd Native Cavalry** on April 24.
- On May 9, 85 of them were **found guilty**, condemned to ten years in jail, and placed in shackles.
- The Indian soldiers **stationed at Meerut** erupted in a widespread mutiny as a result of this.
- **They liberated** their imprisoned friends the next day, May 10, executed their superiors, and raised the insurrection flag. After sunset, they left for Delhi.
- The **greased cartridges** did not establish a new source of dissatisfaction in the Army; rather, they provided the catalyst for **long-simmering resentment to surface**.

### 1.3 Bahadur Shah - Head of the Revolt

- The Great Revolt's epicenter would soon be Delhi, and **Bahadur Shah** would be its emblem.
- This spontaneous elevation of the last Mughal ruler to the throne of India was a recognition that the **Mughal dynasty's lengthy** reign had become the traditional emblem of India's political unity.
- The sepoys had turned a military mutiny into a revolutionary war with this one deed, and all Indian chiefs who took part in the insurrection rushed to declare their allegiance to the **Mughal emperor**.
- It also implied that the insurgents were acting for political reasons
- Though religion had a role, the rebels' overall worldview was shaped more by their image of the British as the common enemy than by their religious identity.

### 1.4 Leaders of the Revolt and Storm Centres

- The uprising expanded over the whole region, from Patna's outskirts to Rajasthan's borders.
- **Kanpur, Lucknow, Bareilly, Jhansi, Gwalior, and Arrah in Bihar** are the primary centers of insurrection in these areas.
- Lucknow was the capital of the Awadh state. **Begum Hazrat Mahal**, one of the ex-king of Awadh's Begum, assumed command of the insurrection.
- **Nana Saheb**, the adopted son of Peshwa Baji Rao II, led the mutiny at Kanpur.

- He joined the insurrection largely because the British had taken away his pension.
- The victory was fleeting. After further forces came, the British were able to regain **Kanpur**. The uprising was put down with fury.
- **Nana Saheb** managed to flee, but his superb leader **Tantia Tope** fought on. Tantia Tope was defeated, jailed, and hung in the end.
- When the British refused to acknowledge her adopted son's claim to the kingdom of **Jhansi**, the twenty-two-year-old **Rani Lakshmi Bai** commanded the rebels.
  - She battled valiantly against the British army, but the English eventually overpowered her.
- After **Rani Lakshmi Bai** fled, she was joined by **Tantia Tope**, and the two marched to Gwalior, where they were arrested.
- There was a fierce battle, and the Rani of Jhansi fought like a tigress till she perished, battling until the last.
- The British were able to **retake Gwalior**.
- **Kunwar Singh**, a member of a royal family from Jagdispur, Bihar, spearheaded the insurrection.

## 1.5 Contributions of Civilians

- The sepoy revolt was accompanied by a civil populace uprising, mainly in the north-western regions and **Awadh**.
- Their long-held complaints were quickly expressed, and they rose in force to voice their resistance to **British authority**.
- The **farmers, craftsmen, shopkeepers, day laborers, zamindars, religious mendicants, priests, and public servants** all participated in the insurrection, giving it actual power and the appearance of a popular uprising.
- Peasants and petty zamindars vented their frustrations here by assaulting the moneylenders and zamindars who had evicted them from their land.
- They took advantage of the uprising to destroy the accounts and debt records of the moneylenders.
- They also targeted law courts, revenue offices (tehsils), tax records, and police stations, all of which were founded by the British.
- Within a month after the rebels captured Delhi, the uprising had spread to other regions of the country.

## 1.6 Suppression of the Revolt

- After a lengthy and **bloody battle**, the British finally took Delhi on September 20, 1857, and the uprising was eventually put down.
- The siege's commander, **John Nicholson**, was severely wounded and died as a result of his injuries.
- **Bahadur Shah** was apprehended and imprisoned.
- The royal princes were apprehended and killed on the spot by Lieutenant Hudson, who shot them at **point-blank range**.
- In 1862, the emperor was **banished to Rangoon**, where he died. As a result, the mighty Mughal dynasty was ultimately and **totally destroyed**.
- All of the revolt's major leaders fell one by one.

- The **military operations** to retake Kanpur were intertwined with those to reclaim Lucknow.
- British control over India was largely restored by the end of 1859.
- The **British government** had to send massive amounts of soldiers, money, and guns into the nation, albeit the Indians had to pay for it all afterward by suppressing themselves.

## 1.7 Causes of Failure of the Revolt

- **All-India participation was absent - One cause was the revolt's limited geographical extension.**
- It lacked an all-India veneer; India's eastern, southern, and western regions were mostly unharmed.
- This was most likely due to the Company's harsh suppression of previous uprisings in those areas.
- **All classes did not join** - Even **Awadh taluqdars** backed off after pledges of land restoration were spelled out, and big zamindars served as storm breakers.'
- **Moneylenders and merchants** were particularly vulnerable to the mutineers' rage, and their interests were better safeguarded under **British patronage**.
- **Educated Indians** saw the insurrection as backward-looking, pro-feudal, and a backlash to modernity by old conservative forces; **these individuals** had great hopes that the **British would** usher in a period of modernization.
- The majority of **Indian kings declined** to join and frequently aided the British.
- **Poor Arms and Equipment** - The Indian forces were inadequately armed, fighting mostly with swords and spears, with **few cannons and muskets**.
- European soldiers, on the other hand, were armed with cutting-edge weaponry such as the **Enfield rifle**.
- The **electric telegraph** kept the commander-in-chief up to date on the rebels' movements and plans.
- **Uncoordinated and Poorly Organised** - The uprising was poorly organized, with no central leadership or coordination.
- In terms of generalship, the main rebel commanders - **Nana Saheb, Tantia Tope, Kunwar Singh, and Laxmibai** - were no match for their British opponents.
- The East India Company, on the other hand, was lucky to have persons of remarkable ability such as the **Lawrence brothers, John Nicholson, James Outram, Henry Havelock**, and others.
- **No Unified Ideology** - The mutineers lacked a thorough knowledge of colonial control, as well as a future-oriented agenda, a cohesive philosophy, a political vision, and a sociological alternative.
- The insurgents represented a variety of forces with varying grievances and political ideologies.
- At this point in **Indian history**, a **lack of unity among Indians** was probably inescapable.
- In India, **modern nationalism** was unheard of. In reality, the insurrection of 1857 was essential in drawing the Indian people together and instilling in them a sense of belonging to a **single country**.

## 1.8 Nature and Consequences of the Revolt

- The uprising of 1857 was a watershed moment in Indian history.
- It resulted in significant changes in the British government's administrative system and policy.
- The revolt was described by British historians as a sepoy mutiny.
- The **British historians** believed that the sepoys, as well as some landholders and princes with vested interests, **organized the insurrection, ignoring the local people's concerns** and involvement in the movement.
- **Self-interested reasons**, according to a recent study in 1857, did not play a significant role prior to the concerted opposition to the unpopular British administration.
- The **Revolt of 1857** is considered by some historians to be the first struggle for Indian independence.
- Those who disagree with this perspective say that the rebel leaders did not try to create a new social order.
- The dissatisfied devotion and intentions were shattered, and they frequently looked back to society and policies that were no longer feasible." As a result, it was a restoration rather than a revolution.
- **Rural peasants**, in addition to **sepoys and Taluqdars**, took part in the revolution in considerable numbers.
- In the **instance of Awadh**, it has been shown that the attack was undertaken jointly by taluqdars and peasants.
- **Peasants continued** to relocate even after taluqdars made peace with the British in several locations.
- The sepoys had ties to their **kinsmen in the countryside**, and their insurrection inspired the civilian populace to air their concerns against British authority.
- As a result, the **1857 Revolt** took on the appearance of a popular revolt.

## 1.9 Significance of the Revolt

- Even though the British were able to put down the uprising, they were aware of the intensity of the people's discontent.
- The events of **1857 forced the British** to reconsider their stance toward India in the aftermath of the uprising; as a result, they devised a plan to prevent future revolts.
- The British issued a pledge that they would not extend their existing geographical conquests in order to regain the trust of local princes.
- The loyal princes received special honors. To check troops' **cohesion, community, caste, tribal, and regional loyalty** were fostered during army recruiting.
- By subtly exploiting the **caste, religious, and regional identities** of Indians, the British used the '**divide and rule strategy**.'
- The proclamation of **Royal Proclamation in 1858** was another key result of the Revolt of 1857.
- The **British Crown** took complete control of India's government with this proclamation, thereby ending the **East India Company's** dominion.
- Even though the rebels were defeated, their valiant fight against the British Raj made a lasting impact on the public.

- This **Revolt had a significant impact** on the spirit of Indian nationalism during its formative years in the second half of the nineteenth century.

### 1.10 Hindu - Muslim Unity

- At all levels of the revolt - people, troops, and leaders - there was the perfect collaboration between Hindus and Muslims.
- All rebels recognized Bahadur Shah Zafar, a Muslim, as emperor, and the Hindu sepoys in Meerut immediately began marching to Delhi, the Mughal imperial capital.
- "Two things stand out plainly in the middle of the complex tale of the **Rising of 1857**," **Maulana Azad** writes.
  - The first is the incredible sense of oneness that existed in India during this time between **Hindus and Muslims**.
  - The **other** is the people's great devotion to the **Mughal Crown**." Both Hindus and Muslims, rebels and sepoys acknowledged each other's feelings.
- Once the insurrection was successful in a given location, an immediate ban on cow slaughter was **imposed**.
- Both **Hindus and Muslims** were well-represented in the leadership; for example, **Nana Saheb had Azimullah**, a Muslim who specialized in political advertising, as an advisor, while **Laxmibai had Afghan warriors** on her side.
- Thus, the **events of 1857** revealed that, prior to 1858, India's people and politics were not fundamentally communal or sectarian.

### 1.11 Conclusion

For the first time in 1857, peasant dissatisfaction, along with protests from other areas of society, united disparate elements of society together in a coherent campaign against the British takeover. Many parts of Indian society were brought together for a similar purpose, although in a limited fashion. Despite the fact that the revolution failed to achieve its aim, it did sow the seeds of Indian nationalism. Many historians see the events of 1857 as an early indication of nationalism.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 2. Causes of Revolt of 1857

The **root causes of the revolt of 1857**, like earlier revolutions, were based on all facts. The problem of **greased cartridges and military discontent** has been exaggerated as a driving force for the 1857 Revolt. Recent studies, however, have revealed that the cartridge was not the only cause of the uprising. In actuality, a number of factors, including **social, religious, political, and economic factors**, conspired to bring about the uprising. This article will explain to you the **Causes of the Revolt of 1857** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 2.1 Revolt of 1857

- The **1857-59 Indian Revolt** was a large but ultimately failed revolt against the **British East India Company's** control in India, which served as a sovereign power on behalf of the British crown.
- It was the first organized act of opposition to the **British East India Company**.
- It began as an uprising of the sepoys of the British East India Company's army, but the masses gradually joined in.
- The first disturbances occurred in March 1857, when **Mangal Pandey**, a sepoy, called for fellow sepoys to rise against **British military** commanders at Barrackpore, near Calcutta and murdered the British Adjutant.
- **Mangal Pandey** was eventually captured and executed.
- Following that, in **May 1857, in Meerut**, Indian sepoy battalions shot down British officials, broke open jails, liberated their companions, and crossed across to Delhi to petition **Bahadur Shah II, the retired Mughal emperor**, to become their leader.
- Many local leaders, peasants, craftsmen, civil officials, and religious medics joined this revolution out of dissatisfaction and disillusionment with the British Raj.
- **Lucknow, Kanpur, Allahabad, Benaras, Rohilkhand, Bundelkhand, Gwalior, Jhansi, and Bihar** were all affected by the insurrection in Awadh.
- The civil populace in various places reacted violently to the uprising.

### 2.2 Causes

The origins of the 1857 revolt, like those of previous uprisings, arose from all facts - **sociocultural, economic, and political** - of the Indian population's everyday existence, cutting across all sectors and classes.

#### Economic Causes

- The **East India Company's** colonial practices shattered Indian society's conventional economic foundation.
- Due to **severe taxes**, peasants were forced to take out loans from moneylenders/traders at exorbitant interest rates, with the latter frequently evicting the former from their property for non-payment of debt dues.



- While the issue of **landless peasants and rural indebtedness** has plagued Indian society to this day, these moneylenders and businessmen emerged as the new landlords.
- The **zamindari system**, which had been in place for a long time, had to be dismantled.
- The artists and handicrafts people suffered during the British administration as well.
- Furthermore, British **policies discouraged Indian handicrafts** while emphasizing British items.
- At the same time, imports of British products into India were subject to cheap duties, which encouraged their admission.
- **Cotton and silk textile exports** from India had virtually ceased by the mid-nineteenth century.
- With the frequent use of a status quo by the state, **Zamindars, the traditional landed nobility**, had their property rights confiscated.
- The sepoy revolution provided a chance for these dispossessed taluqdars to confront the British and reclaim what they had lost.
- The **collapse of Indian industry** exacerbated the burden on agriculture and land, which could no longer sustain all of the country's inhabitants; the country's uneven development led to pauperization in general.

### Political Causes

- Through policies like '**Effective Control**,' '**Subsidiary Alliance**,' and '**Doctrine of Lapse**,' the **East India Company's** greedy policy of aggrandizement accompanied by broken pledges and promises resulted in contempt for the Company
- And the loss of **political prestige**, as well as caused suspicion in the minds of almost all the ruling princes in India.
- Hindu princes were denied the right of succession.
- The **Mughals** were mortified when, following **Prince Faqiruddin's death** in 1856, **Lord Canning** declared that, in addition to the renunciations agreed to by Prince Faqiruddin, the next prince on succession would have to surrender the royal title and the ancestral **Mughal palaces**.
- The **fall of rulers - the old aristocracy** - had a negative impact on those sectors of Indian society that relied on cultural and religious pursuits for their livelihood.

### Administrative Causes

- **Corruption** was rampant in the **Company's administration**, particularly among the police, **minor officials**, and subordinate courts, which was a major source of dissatisfaction.
- Many historians believe that the current levels of **corruption in India** are a result of the Company's control.
- Furthermore, the nature of **British rule** gave it a distant and alien appearance in the view of Indians: a form of absentee sovereignty.

### Socio-Religious Causes



- The **British administration's** attitude toward the native Indian population had racial overtones and a superiority mentality.
- Indians viewed the activity of Christian missionaries in India who flew the British flag with distrust.
- A **considerable segment** of the populace saw initiatives at socio-religious change, such as the elimination of **sati**, support for **widow-marriage**, and **women's education**, as outsiders interfering in the social and religious spheres of Indian culture.
- These fears were exacerbated by the government's decision to tax mosque and temple lands and the passage of laws like the **Religious Disabilities Act of 1856**, which altered Hindu customs by declaring, for example, that a change of religion did not prevent a son from inheriting his **'heathen' father's property**.

## 2.3 Influence of Outside Events

- The revolt of 1857 occurred during the **First Afghan War (1838–42)**, the **Punjab Wars (1845–49)**, and the **Crimean Wars (1854–56)**, all of which cost the British a lot of money.
- These have clear **psychological ramifications**. The British were perceived as being weak, and it was thought that they might be vanquished.

## 2.4 Dissatisfaction Among the Sepoys

- The **sepoys' religious views** and biases increasingly clashed with the circumstances of duty in the Company's Army and cantonments.
- **Indian sepoys**, who were generally conservative by nature, interpreted restrictions on wearing caste and sectarian marks, as well as secret rumors of chaplains' **proselytizing activities** (often maintained on the Company's expense, which meant at Indian expense) as interference in their religious affairs.
- Crossing the seas meant losing one's caste to the devout Hindus of the period.
- The **General Service Enlistment Act**, passed by **Lord Canning's** administration in 1856, compelled all future recruits to the Bengal Army to submit a promise to serve wherever the government wanted their services.
- There was animosity as a result of this.
- In comparison to his **British colleague**, the Indian sepoy was equally dissatisfied with his pay.
- The edict that they would not be awarded the foreign service **allowance (bhatta)** when serving in **Sindh or Punjab** was a more immediate source of displeasure for the sepoys.
- The **acquisition of Awadh**, the home of numerous sepoys, aggravated their emotions even more.
- At every turn, the **Indian sepoy** was treated as a second-class citizen, discriminated against ethnically and in issues of advancement and privileges.
- The **sepoys' unhappiness** was not restricted to military problems; it expressed a broader dissatisfaction with and hostility to **British authority**.
- In truth, the sepoy was a **"peasant in uniform"** whose mindset was not separated from that of the rural populace.

## 2.5 Conclusion

The revolt was mostly feudal in nature, with some nationalist components thrown in for good measure. The Government of India Act of 1858 transferred the power of the Indian government to the British Crown. To avoid a repeat of the incident, the army was meticulously reformed. The Indian Revolt of 1857 was a watershed moment in Indian history. It wasn't just a Sepoy product; it was a culmination of the people's frustrations against the Company's management as well as their hate for the foreign rule.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3. Economic Cause of Revolt of 1857

**Economic factors** were important since they impacted a big portion of Indian culture. Since the British were granted **Diwani in 1765**, land income has been a major source of concern. The British government implemented "**pocket area transformation**," which included the establishment of **Permanent Settlements in Bengal**, **Mahalwari settlements in Central India**, and **Ryotwari settlements** in southern India. Peasants were poor as a result of the '**Drain of Wealth**,' and they took part in the 1857 revolt. This article will explain to you the **Economic Cause of the Revolt of 1857** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

#### 3.1 Economic Causes

- The **East India Company's** colonial practices shattered Indian society's conventional economic foundation.
- Due to **severe taxes**, peasants were forced to take out loans from moneylenders/traders at exorbitant interest rates, with the latter frequently evicting the former from their property for non-payment of debt dues.
- While the issue of **landless peasants and rural indebtedness** has plagued Indian society to this day, these moneylenders and businessmen emerged as the new landlords.
- The **zamindari system**, which had been in place for a long time, had to be dismantled.
- The artists and handicrafts people suffered during the British administration as well.
- Furthermore, British **policies discouraged Indian handicrafts** while emphasizing British items.

#### 3.2 Economic Exploitation of all sections

- The **Company's sole objective** was to gather as much money as possible with the least amount of work.
- **Industry, trade, commerce, and agriculture** declined as a result of their colonial practices of **economic exploitation**, and India became de-industrialized, poor, and debt-ridden.
- The annexation of Indian states resulted in the loss of employment and authority for Indian aristocrats, as well as their **economic and social standing** and advantages.
- The ancient economic fabric of Indian society was undermined by British colonial policy.
- The British policies affected **peasants, Taluqdars, artisans, traders, and ordinary people**.
- "The Indians were victims of both physical and economic kinds of class oppression by the British," Karl Marx notes.

#### 3.3 Ruin of the Mercantile Class

- The **British purposefully hampered Indian trade** and commerce by levying hefty tariffs on Indian commodities.

- They, on the other hand, supported the importation of British products into India.
- As a result, by the **mid-nineteenth century**, Indian exports of cotton and silk textiles had all but vanished.

### 3.4 Discontent among the Zamindars and a New Land Revenue System

- The English administrators had brought the **peasants and the British government** into touch with one another by introducing a **new land revenue system** in the newly acquired States, thereby removing the **middlemen** between the two parties.
- As a result, the great **Talukdars and Zamindars**, who used to collect land tax before that, lost both their income and their position.
- Those who had **land freeships** were required to produce the letters of grant issued to them to the government in order to confirm the validity of their proprietary rights in that area.
- In 1852, **Lord Dalhousie** ordered the Inam Commission to investigate the landlords' title papers.
- Those who failed to **present documentary** proof of their property rights, on the other hand, were stripped of their rights.
- Their lands were stolen and auctioned off to the highest bidder. 20,000 properties were therefore seized in **Western India alone**.
- In **Awadh**, the **epicenter of the Revolt**, **21,000 Taluqdars** had their estates stolen, leaving them without a means of income.
- Removing **Indian soldiers from the army** and the British government's severe reliance on documentation proof to justify their ownership rights in the country, Oudh became a hotbed of resistance to the British.
- The newly **implemented land revenue system** in freshly acquired regions drove aristocratic households to **abject poverty**.

### 3.5 Destruction of Indian Manufacturers

- The **British strategy** of promoting the **import of cotton goods** from England to India destroyed all **Indian cotton textile businesses**.
- Prior to **British domination in India**, communities were self-sufficient in all fields. Villagers used to create their commodities to meet their wants and requirements.
- When **British goods began** to flood the Indian market, it **threatened to destroy Indian manufacturing**. Because the things produced in the industries of England were both beautiful and inexpensive, Indians began to utilize them.
- India's handicrafts could not compete with those of England. It **annihilated India's small-scale** and handicraft industries.
- The **East India Company's** administration made no steps to avoid the disaster. It eventually resulted in the demise of Indian manufacturers as well as the devastation of local economies.
- It believed that **free trade** and the failure to apply protective duties on **English-made machine-made** items destroyed Indian manufacturing.

### 3.6 Pressure on Land

- The **collapse of Indian industry** and trade rendered many people unemployed, and a lack of other occupational opportunities forced a **huge portion of the urban population** to rely on the rural economy.
- As a result, millions of **bankrupt artisans and craftsmen, spinners, weavers, smelters, smiths**, and others from towns and villages had no choice but to **engage in agricultural activities**, putting a strain on the land.
- India was turned from an agricultural country to a **British Empire agricultural colony**.

### 3.7 Exploitation on European Plantations

- They were in need of raw materials as a result of the **Industrial Revolution** in England, which could not be met by the **English industry**.
- As a result, **British colonists in India** monopolized plantation businesses such as **indigo, jute, tea, and coffee**.
- In addition, they used various land revenue strategies to maximize their profits. As a result, the **British administration** in India made life more difficult for the planters.
- Farmers found it more difficult to make ends meet. The **lives of Indigo planters**, in particular.
- Indigo producers' lives were made more difficult by the inhumane treatment and persecution they received from **European plantation owners**.

### 3.8 Economic Drain

The British government's colonial control in India had a policy that drained India's wealth to England by fair or unfair means or methods:

- British servants and officials enjoyed all of India's advantages and utilized all legal and illegal ways to amass the country's wealth.
- British **soldiers, civil servants, and employees** who worked in India used to receive the highest pay.
- Their savings, **pensions, and other profits** from India were being sent to England in the **form of wealth**.
- In every way imaginable, the drain of Indian riches was transmitted to England.
- The majority of the gold, diamonds, silver, and silk had been carried to England as tax and occasionally sold in open auctions, depleting India's formerly vast treasure in precious stones.
- The British's continuous **agenda of economic exploitation** had a negative impact on the average man.
- Furthermore, **poverty, unemployment, famines, sickness, malnutrition, and economic despair** have deteriorated the economic situation.

### 3.9 Conclusion

The British strategy of economically exploiting India was the most significant source of public resentment. This harmed people from all walks of life. Due to heavy tax expectations and a stringent revenue collection program, peasants suffered. The large-scale inflow of inexpensive British manufactured products into India devastated artisans and craftsmen,

making their hand-made goods uneconomical to create. People who made a living via religious and cultural interests lost their source of income as a result of the relocation of the old governing elites, which resulted in the removal of royal patronage.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 4. Political Causes of Revolt of 1857

**Political causes** of the revolt were the British policy of expansion through the Doctrine of Lapse and direct annexation. A huge number of Indian rulers and chiefs were deposed, instilling dread in other leading families who feared a similar fate. Because of British expansionist ambitions, most **Rajas, Nawabs, and zamindars** were either dispossessed of their states or became subservient to the British. This article will explain to you the **Political Cause of the Revolt of 1857** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 4.1 Political Causes

- The **East India Company's** greedy policy of aggrandizement, followed by unfulfilled vows and promises, resulted in disdain for the Company via policies such as '**Effective Control**,' '**Subsidiary Alliance**,' and '**Doctrine of Lapse**.'
- And the loss of political status, as well as distrust in the minds of practically all of India's reigning lords.
- The power of succession was denied to Hindu princes.
- Following Prince **Faqiruddin's** death in 1856, **Lord Canning** ruled that in addition to the renunciations agreed to by **Prince Faqiruddin**, the next prince in succession would have to give up the royal title and the ancient **Mughal palaces**.
- The collapse of rulers - **the ancient nobility** - had a severe influence on parts of Indian society that relied on cultural and religious activities for a living.

### 4.2 Wars and Conquests

- By invasion, the **East India Company** caused a great deal of unhappiness and disaffection among the dispossessed reigning families and their descendants.
- A vast number of **dependents** on ruling families who had lost their means of subsistence, as well as other common people, were disillusioned and dissatisfied with the alien rule.
- **Lord Dalhousie** conquered Punjab, further humiliating the reigning family.
- **Dalip Singh, Ranjit Singh's** minor son and the founder of the Sikh Kingdom of Punjab was ousted and banished to England.
- The **Lahore Darbar's** properties were auctioned off.

### 4.3 Subsidiary Alliance

- The British policy of **territory acquisition** resulted in the displacement of many **rulers and chiefs**.
- The strong implementation of **Subsidiary Alliance and Doctrine of Lapse** policies enraged the ruling classes.
- **Lord Wellesley's subsidiary alliance** played a significant role in British expansion in India.
- Indian rulers were not permitted to have their **own armed forces** under the terms of this alliance.

- They were to be **safeguarded by the firm**, but they had to pay for the subsidiary troops' that the company was supposed to have for this reason.
- As a result, several **Indian kings** who were under British protection relinquished control of their foreign affairs to the British.
- Most **subordinate armies** were abolished, with British troops stationed within their territories to safeguard them from assault.
- **Discontent and unhappiness** were especially prominent in regions seen to have lost their independence.
- As a result of the **Subsidiary Alliance**, lakhs of soldiers and officers lost their hereditary livelihood, spreading despair and degradation throughout the country.
- With the development of the **Subsidiary Alliance** System under **Lord Wellesley**, the **East India Company's** policy of 'Effective control and progressive extinction of the Indian native governments acquired solid shape.

#### 4.4 Doctrine of Lapse

- The actual execution of **Lord Dalhousie's Doctrine of Lapse** caused extraordinary resentment in the states immediately impacted.
- As a result, a lot of kings were prohibited from adopting any son for religious rites after their death.
- The British were seen as infringing directly on their religious customs.
- The **British Empire** conquered and annexed the Punjab, Pegu, and Sikkim.
- Dalhousie seized the kingdoms of **Satara, Jaipur, Sambalpur, Bhagat, Udaipur, Jhansi, and Nagpur** using the **Doctrine of Lapse**.
- Lord Dalhousie seized the kingdom of Oudh in 1856 solely on the grounds of mismanagement.
- Wajid Ali Shah's dethronement sparked a wave of hatred and indignation across the country.
- The kingdom was economically abused, and the Nawabs were relegated to a position of administration of the state, which **Dalhousie** used as a justification to unite it with the **British Empire**.
- The dignities and royal titles of the rulers of **Carnatic and Tanjore** were confiscated, and **Nana Sahib**, Bajirao II's adoptive son, was denied the stipend originally awarded to Peshwa Bajirao II.
- Thus, in the perspective of the Indians, all of the governing princes were in **jeopardy**, and the annexation of all of India's states was just a matter of time.
- The native states were often believed to be gobbled up by the Indian people.
- All of these activities demonstrated the **British's insensitivity** to the Indian rulers.

#### 4.5 Humiliating and Rush Policy

- The British never maintained their **written or verbal** promises.
- Consequently, it was inevitable to result in hatred and revolts. Since 1803, the **Mughal rulers** have been protected by the British.
- His claims to honor and authority were acknowledged.
- The words humble servant appeared on the seal of the Governor's General.



- The relationship between the **Mughal emperor** and the governors-general, on the other hand, gradually shifted.
- Made it clear to the emperor that his Kingship was only ceremonial; he was called King only out of respect.
- **Lord Dalhousie** said in 1849 that his successor would have to abandon the **Red Fort** and stay near the **Qutub Minar**.
- By this time, **Bahadur Shah**, the Mughal emperor, who had grown elderly and was about to die, was not in favor of the construction of an imperium imperio; yet, he had recognized **Fakir Uddin as the Mughal emperor's** successor under extremely tight terms.
- **Fakruddin** died in 1856, pleasantly or sadly. On his death, Viceroy **Lord Canning** declared that **Fakiruddin's successors** would be stripped of their nominal dignity and shadow of sovereignty in Delhi and that they would not be permitted to sit in the royal palaces.
- This meant that the **Mughals' title sovereignty** was also coming to an end.
- **Lord Canning's** statement dealt a devastating blow to the Indian Muslims' goals, and they grew panicked.
- They came to the conclusion that the British were hell-bent on humiliating the princes of the **Timur dynasty**.
- As a result, they regarded the destruction of the British administration in India as a holy obligation that they wished to fulfill in honor of their predecessors as well as their faith.
- As a **result of the Muslims and Hindus'** resentment at the nominal **Mughal emperors'** humiliation in India as a result of **Dalhousie, Canning**, and the East India Company's attitude, they chose to form an alliance with the rebels.

#### 4.6 Governed from Foreign Land

- India was ruled by a **foreign nation**, which meant that the rulers of India were administering the country hundreds of miles away; this was another major political issue that infuriated Indians **against the British**.
- The **Turkish and Mughal** empires had established themselves in India and had settled down.
- They used the money they gathered from the people in **India to fund administration**, the **military, public works**, and the **construction of monuments**, all of which produced jobs for Indians.
- As a result, any fortune they accumulated over time was squandered in India.
- The British, on the other hand, dominated India from **England and siphoned** India's resources into their own nation.
- India's riches were being used to benefit the **English people** in both England and India.
- As a result, the Indians could not help but feel irritated by the Britishers, and as a result, they joined the rebels in the **Mutiny of 1857**.

#### 4.7 Suspension of Pension

- The company's directors wanted their **dividends to rise**, and they wanted the company's management in **India to follow the economy**.
- As a result, several Indian chiefs' pensions were reduced or suspended, and the firm was forced to sell them.
- **Rani Jindan, Maharaja Ranjit Singh's** Queen, has had her annual pension lowered from 15,000 pounds to 1,200 pounds. Nana Sahib's and Lakshmi Bai's pensions in Jhansi were suspended.
- The **Nawab of Carnatic** and Tanjore's nominal sovereignty was likewise dissolved. As a result, they began to oppose the British.

## 4.8 Conclusion

The policy of Doctrine of Lapse was the fundamental political reason of the **Great Revolt of 1857**. Any princely state or area under the **British East India Company** would be automatically annexed if the king died without a male successor, according to an annexation strategy supposedly implemented by **Lord Dalhousie**. Most Rajas, Nawabs, and zamindars were dispossessed of their states or became British subjects as a result of the British expansionist policy.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 5. Consequences of Revolt of 1857

The **Revolt of 1857** was a watershed moment in modern Indian history. It had a significant impact on British policies in India. The revolt's widespread popularity and the threat it represented to British authority in India during the year 1857 led the British to reconsider their entire relationship with India. The **consequences of the revolt of 1857** may be divided into two categories: **positive and negative impacts**. This article will explain to you the **Consequences of the Revolt of 1857** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 5.1 Consequences of the Revolt

- The **1857 rebellion** marked a turning point in Indian history.
- It led to considerable changes in the administrative system and policies of the British government.
- British historians referred to the uprising as a **sepoy mutiny**.
- The insurgency was organized by the sepoys, as well as some landowners and princes with vested interests, according to **British historians**, who ignored the local people's concerns and participation in the movement.
- According to new research from 1857, **self-interested considerations** did not play a large role prior to the organized opposition to the unpopular British authority.
- Some historians regard the 1857 Revolt to be the first battle for **Indian independence**.

### 5.2 Positive Consequences

#### Transfer of power

- The **Act for the Good Government of India**, passed in 1858, transferred political and administrative control from the East India Company to the British crown.
- India will be **ruled directly** by the Queen through a Secretary of State under this Act. He was given direct authority over the British Parliament.
- A council known as the **India Council** was established to help and advise him in conducting the affairs of this kingdom.
- The **India Council** was to be made up of fifteen members, with at least nine of them having spent at least 10 years in India.
- The **Secretary of State** was to preside over the India Council.

#### The Queen's Proclamation, 1858

- At a Durbar held in **Allahabad on November 1, 1858**, **Queen Victoria** issued a proclamation, which was read out by **Lord Canning**, the Governor-General of India, who declared the acquisition of the Indian administration by the British crown.
- They have resolved to take up the government of the Indian territory, according to the document.
- In her proclamation, **the Queen** urged all of her people in British India to be loyal and devoted to the British government.

- The **Governor-General** was renamed **Viceroy** under the new system.
- As a result, the last Governor-General, **Lord George Canning**, became the first Viceroy of the British holdings in India.
- The **Queen** promised the local princes in her proclamation that all contracts and engagements established by the **East India Company** with the native princes would be properly preserved by the British Government, and that they would, in turn, respect the same.
- The proclamation guaranteed India's citizens religious freedom.
- They would be free to follow their **own religious views, customs, and worship** without interference from the British government.

### Home Government for India

- The **Crown's power** was to be exerted by the Home Government in England, which consisted of the secretary of state for India, aided by the Council of India, also known as the **Indian Council**, under the **Act for good Government of India**.
- The **Council of India** was a permanent body of civil servants with extensive knowledge of Indian conditions and administration.
- Although the **Secretary of State** could override the Council's majority decision in some cases by recording reasons for doing so, the Council's majority decision was binding on him in others.
- Such as the grant or appropriation of any part of Indian revenues, patronage division and distribution, contracting, sales and purchases for and on behalf of the **Indian Government**, and all matters relating to Government of India property.
- This was the era of direct authority over British India.
- Its lofty emotions and **sparkling goals** conveyed in **rich and dignified language** went a long way toward pacifying the Indian people and establishing a favorable environment for the **British Government's** efficient functioning in India.
- For the next sixty years, it laid the groundwork for a new British policy in India.

### Reorganisation of the Indian Army

- Following the uprising, the **British attitude** toward the Indian army shifted dramatically.
- The British could no longer expect that the Indian people would support their government in its hour of need.
- To ensure loyalty and **effectiveness**, the British element in the Indian army was reinforced.
- These **British troops** were constantly stationed alongside Indian battalions in all of India's major cities as a kind of internal security and to **prevent disruption** among Indian soldiers and civilians.
- As a result of all of these efforts, the Indian army acquired a strong feeling of **loyalty and discipline**.

### The Annexation Policy was Abandoned

- The Queen stated that she had no ambition to expand the **British Empire** by annexing new lands.
- The **British rulers recognized the Princely States'** importance and desired their support for British control in India.
- The Queen committed to preserving the **tribal rulers' rights**.
- As a result, the **British dominion's strategy** of annexing the princely state was abandoned, and many other local monarchs who were loyal to the British were made free and independent.
- Many Indians who **supported the British authority** in India were also awarded fiefdoms.
- The union and the **British administration**, as well as the rulers of the native states, made efforts to improve contacts and develop connections.

### **Equal Treatment and Religious Freedom are Protected**

- The queen's proclamation stated that we should strongly depend on the **truth to renounce** both the **right and desire to develop** our conviction on any of our subjects.
- It declared to be our royal will and pleasure that none shall be favored or disturbed because of their religious faith and observance, but that all **shall enjoy the equal and impartial protection of the law**.
- Charge and enjoin all those who may be in authority under us to abstain from all interference with the religious belief or worship of any of our subjects in pain of our greatest displeasure.
- As a result of the **Queen's Proclamation**, all people in India were allowed **religious freedom**, and the government committed not to hurt the religious sensitivities and **sensibilities of any community**.

## **5.3 Negative Consequences**

### **Increase in Racial Animosity**

- The **revolt left a legacy** of racial enmity in its wake. Indians were seen as untrustworthy by the British.
- As a result, the **Indians were humiliated and degraded**. As a result, there was racial tension between the English and the Indians.
- The social division between the races in this country began on this date.
- During the **suppression of the Mutiny**, English officers performed innumerable and terrible oppressions throughout Punjab and North India.
- As a result of this campaign of terror, great emotions of enmity developed between the English and the Indians in post-mutiny India.
- In India, the **British** had established a distinct community.
- During the **Revolt of 1857**, the British were astonished and shocked to see the loyal sepoys suddenly become rebellious.
- As a result, the British believed that safety could only be found among their own countrymen.

### **Setback to Social Reforms**

- **The 1857 Revolt** persuaded the British that tampering with India's established **socio-religious** practices was futile.
- **The British** were forced on the defensive by considerable resistance to social regulation, particularly from conservative sections in both the Hindu and Muslim communities.
- The **British's self-confidence** was destroyed, as were their hopes for quick westernization of India through social reforms.
- Following the **Revolt of 1857**, the British opted to focus on establishing a strong and efficient administration rather than imposing Western ideals and changing into a **traditional Asian culture**.

### **The Policy of Divide and Rule**

- Following the **Revolt of 1857**, the British patronized and implemented the most heinous policies to separate Indians into castes and classes.
- The British pitted one social class against another.
- Muslims were forced to combat Hindus, while Hindus of higher castes were enraged against Hindus of lower castes.
- As a result, the overall state of the country deteriorated.

### **Misunderstanding between Hindus and the Muslims**

- The **Mutiny's failure** resulted in a misunderstanding between Hindus and Muslims.
- Muslims have shown stronger and more widespread support for the insurgents.
- Between 1857 and 1859, even in **South India**, where their numbers were modest, various plots against the British were organized among them.
- Both **Hindus and Muslims** participated in the insurrection in considerable numbers when it began.
- Muslims, on the other hand, were more aggressive toward the British than Hindus.
- Muslims were a **greater threat** to the British than Hindus. As a result, the Muslims were targeted more than the Hindus in terms of repression.
- The majority of the attacks were concentrated on Muslim neighborhoods. Property belonging to Muslims was extensively seized.
- This sparked animosity and **misunderstanding between Muslims and Hindus**.

### **Economic Loot**

- With the collapse of the **Great Rebellion**, the age of British territorial conquest came to an end, and the **Britishers turned their** attention to the economic exploitation of Indians.
- The British administration no longer **feared feudal India in any way**. Economically, the **English exploited India** to a large extent.
- The **British administration** now faced a fresh challenge from **progressive forces in Indian society**, a challenge that was being met positively thanks to John Stuart Mill's and other progressive components in England's progressive ideas.

### **The Muslim Renaissance received a set-back**

- Another **negative consequence** of the Mutiny was that the Muslim renaissance in Delhi, which had been blossoming before the **Mutiny**, suffered an irreversible setback.
- The **cultural blossoming** had been stifled. It's not difficult to see how one year of Mutiny wreaked havoc on the nascent spiritual life.
- The resurgence of learning in Delhi was quickly overtaken by decay, from which it never recovered.
- Calcutta, the **epicenter of Hindu revival**, was rescued from the Mutiny's atrocities.

## 5.4 Conclusion

The Revolt of 1857 was a watershed moment in modern Indian history. It had a significant impact on British policies in India. The events of 1857 affected the nature of the Indian empire in the latter decades of the nineteenth century to a great extent. The revolt's widespread popularity and the threat it represented to British authority in India during the year 1857 led the British to reconsider their entire relationship with India.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 6. Causes of Failure

The **Revolt of 1857** in India was a massive but short-lived uprising against the rule of the British East India Company, which acted as an autonomous entity on behalf of the British crown. A year after it erupted, it was put down. Many factors contributed to the failure of this great revolt, including the lack of a single leader, unity, and backing from all rulers and castes in India. One of the **key reasons** for the revolt's failure was that it was poorly coordinated. The success of the British was due to a number of causes. This article will explain to you the **Causes of the Failure of the Revolt of 1857** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 6.1 Causes of Failure of Revolt of 1857

- The **Revolt of 1857** lasted almost a year. By the middle of 1858, it had been put down.
- **Lord Canning** declared peace on July 8, 1858, fourteen months after the uprising at Meerut.
- Despite the fact that the revolution was extremely broad, a substantial portion of the country remained unscathed.
- The insurgents lacked a strong commander. Despite the fact that **Nana Saheb, Tantia Tope, and Rani Lakshmi Bai** were courageous leaders, they were unable to provide effective leadership to the movement as a whole.
- The insurgents lacked resources, both in terms of soldiers and money. In India, on the other hand, the English got a regular supply of soldiers, money, and weaponry.
- The affluent merchants, businessmen, and **zamindars of Bengal**, as well as the **English-educated middle class**, aided the British in suppressing the insurrection.

### 6.2 All-India participation was absent

- Even though the revolt was massive and widespread, it was mostly localized, confined, and poorly organized.
- The **Mutiny was not widespread**. It was never a pan-India character, but rather a regional, confined, and poorly organized one.
- The **Punjab, the United Provinces, Rohilkhand, Oudh**, the Territory between the **Narmada and the Chambal**, and the Western sections of Bengal, as well as Bihar in the northeast, were all devastated.
- Under **Dost Mohammad**, **Afghanistan** was a friendly country. Sindh was quiet, and Rajputana was devoted.
- Though local regiments mutinied at **Kolhapur in the Southern Maratha area**, and there were numerous violent eruptions of sentiments in Hyderabad, the Nizam's Capital, there was no significant movement south of the **Narmada River**.
- Central and Eastern Bengal were unaffected, and Nepal aided the British in putting down the rebellion.
- As a result, the uprising was limited to a local level rather than a national one.

### 6.3 All classes did not join



- Certain classes and groups refused to join the uprising and, in fact, worked against it.
- Even **Awadh taluqdars** backed off after pledges of land restoration were spelled out, and big **zamindars** served as storm breakers.'
- Moneylenders and merchants were particularly vulnerable to the mutineers' rage, and their interests were better safeguarded under British patronage.
- **Educated Indians** saw the revolt as backward-looking, pro-feudal, and response to modernity by old conservative forces; they had great hopes that the British would usher in a period of modernization.
- The majority of Indian kings declined to join and frequently aided the British.
- The **Scindia of Gwalior, the Holkar of Indore, the rulers of Patiala, Sindh, and other Sikh chieftains**, and the **Maharaja of Kashmir** were among those who did not participate.
- According to one estimate, the area impacted was less than one-fourth of the entire area, while the population was less than one-tenth of the total population.

#### 6.4 English Superiority in a Variety of Fields

- The resources of **British Imperialism** were limitless.
- Fortunately for them, the **Crimean War** and other wars in which Britishers were participating had ended by 1856, allowing them to return to their homeland.
- The **British army** was excessive in size, having been transported into India in vast numbers from many parts of the world, and many more men were recruited in India itself to put down the Mutiny.
- The **British possessed** better weapons than the insurgents.
- The British possessed sophisticated rifles and cannons. The Indians had canons, but they were ancient and scarce in number. They were usually using swords and spears to combat.
- The **British Navy** was superior.
- The **Electric System** also contributed to the success of the British. The British Commander-in-Chief obtained full information about the rebels' preparations through this mechanism, allowing him to make appropriate arrangements.
- The Indians were unable to succeed as a result of the **British's superiority**.

#### 6.5 Lack of Unity and Organisation

- The **Indian rebels** were poorly organized, or if they were organized at all, their central command was ineffective.
- There was no shortage of daring and audacity among its leaders, but one thing that stood out was their lack of expertise in organizing and coordinated action.
- It was impossible for them to reclaim their **lost freedom through small-scale depredations** and surprise attacks, which are particularly noticeable in **Gorilla warfare** techniques.
- The **British Crown** and provincial governments conducted an investigation into the mutiny through commissions and boards, but these commissions and boards were unable to find any clues that would allow them to determine the genesis of any organized plot of mutiny.

- Rather, the lawsuit was brought against **Bahadur Shah II, the Mughal emperor**, who claimed that the rebellion had come as a surprise to him as it did to the Britishers.
- To put it another way, there was no organization among the rebellion's leaders. Then there was a lack of unity of purpose among the mutineers.
- The rebellion had sprung out of nowhere, and no one could have predicted the course it would take; there was no understanding between the Hindus and the Muslims.
- They were split in their goals, and there was **no unifying political goal**. There was no unity among them, and they were unable to work together effectively to carry out the joint plan or achieve the same goal.
- In terms of generalship, the main insurgent leaders - **Nana Saheb, Tantia Tope, Kunwar Singh, and Laxmibai** - were no match for their British opponents.
- The **East India Company**, on the other hand, was lucky to have persons of remarkable ability such as the **Lawrence brothers, John Nicholson, James Outram, Henry Havelock**, and others.

## 6.6 No Common Goal

- The revolt had no overarching ideology or objective. After seizing control of numerous provinces, leaders and rebels had no long-term strategy for India.
- Every rebellion joined it for its own reasons: rulers joined because they were losing power in the region, Sepoys because they felt inferior and wanted to restore the glory of the **Mughals**, **civilians** because of **religious interference**, peasants because they wanted to remove zamindars and moneylenders, and so on.
- This made it simple for the British to put down the rebellion.

## 6.7 Lack of leadership

- Another major factor that contributed to the mutiny's failure was a lack of leadership among the rebels.
- The **Rani of Jhansi, Tatya Tope and Nana Sahib** were the only qualified commanders of the mutineers. With the exception of a few noble individuals, the most notable of whom was **Ahmed Ullah and Tatya Tope**, most of the leaders that participated in the war did so for personal reasons.
- They did not revolt against the British until their personal interests were jeopardized by the British government's policies.
- There were no masterminds behind the 1857 insurrection, nor was it the result of meticulous preparation.
- Aside from indigenous spying for the **British**, there were other natives working within and outside the fort, the most well-known of whom was **Molvi Raza Ali**.
- The English, on the other hand, had the benefit of having extremely skilled commanders such as **Lord Lawrence, Outram, Havelock, Nicholson Neil, and Edwards** who were successful in defeating the revolt in every manner conceivable.
- These **British leaders** and generals were the ones that stood firm against the mutineers in the early phases of the mutiny, allowing them to maintain control of the situation.

- In the final phases of **the rebellion**, they had received significant assistance from their homeland.
- They were also significantly superior to the Indian leaders in terms of military and political abilities.
- All of them had just one goal in mind: to understand the **differences between the British and Indian governments**.

## 6.8 Personal rivalries exist among the mutineers

- They were always jealous of one another. In truth, these people's jealousies were primarily to blame for the Indian defeat.
- **Personal jealousies** of Indian leaders have always stood in the way of collective effort under a single supreme leader.
- In contrast, the **English** had the benefit of a supreme commander who was no less heroic and unfazed than the rebel leaders.
- Thus, the **mutual jealousy** among the native leaders was another factor that greatly damaged their unity and finally contributed to their downfall.
- The leaders of the revolt were united solely by a shared hatred for the alien authority.
- They **ousted British power** and established new institutions in their stead. Every leader battled for their own domain rather than a consolidated power for the entire country.
- The rebels lacked a viable alternative to the **East India Company**.

## 6.9 Bahadur Shah, a shattered Reed

- The **Mughal emperor, Bahadur Shah**, was unprepared for the magnitude of the upheaval that had occurred throughout the kingdom.
- One of the most crucial reasons for the mutiny's failure was **Bahadur Shah's** inability to adequately lead the country due to his mental unpreparedness for such a huge upheaval.

## 6.10 Efforts of Lord Canning

- Another important factor that contributed to the **English's success** in the mutiny was the noble efforts of Lord Canning and **Sir John Lawrence** in the early stages to quell the **outcry both in England and in India** for their ruthless and indiscriminate vengeance policy that the English in England and India advocated.
- Thus, **Lord Canning's** restraining effect during and after the war was a significant contributory cause to British triumph.
- Throughout the frenzy of the rebellion, **Lord Canning** never lost his sense of equilibrium.
- As a result, his policy of **mercy and moderation** contributed significantly to the cessation of hostilities and the restoration of order.

## 6.11 Conclusion

The character and practices of colonial control, the peoples' accumulated resentments against the management of society, and their dislike to the foreign ruler all contributed to the revolution. However, the insurrection was put down by the British, but the revolt of 1857 was essential in unifying the Indian people and instilling in them a sense of belonging to a single country.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 7. Kisan Sabha Movement (1857)

**Kisan Sabha Movement** was a peasant movement which happened in the Awadh region of the erstwhile United Provinces (U.P). The main cause of this movement was the miserable conditions of the U.P peasants because of the policies of the **British Government** and the **Awadh Taluqdars**. There was a progressive rise in the land revenue of the whole of India, after the political transfer of India from the East India Company to the British Crown. In this article, we will discuss the **Kisan Sabha Movement (1857)**, which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 7.1 Background

- The Awadh taluqdars reclaimed their lands following the 1857 revolt. This strengthened the taluqdars' or big landlords' grip on the province's agrarian society.
- The vast majority of cultivators faced high rents, summary evictions (bedakhali), illegal levies, renewal fees, or nazrana.
- Food and other necessities had become more expensive as a result of the First World War. This exacerbated the plight of the UP peasants.
- The districts of Rai Bareilly, Faizabad, and Sultanpur were the main hubs of activity.
- The movement faded quickly, owing in part to government repression and in part to the passage of the Awadh Rent (Amendment) Act.

### 7.2 Causes

- Following the annexation of Avadh in 1856, the taluqdars, or big landlords, strengthened their grip on the province's agrarian society in the second half of the nineteenth century.
- Exorbitant rents, illegal levies, renewal fees or nazrana, and arbitrary evictions or bedakhli had resulted, making life miserable for the majority of cultivators.
- The high cost of food and other necessities that accompanied and followed World War I exacerbated the oppression, and the tenants of Avadh were primed for a message of resistance.

### 7.3 Outcome

- Kisan Sabhas were organised in UP primarily as a result of the efforts of Home Rule activists. Gauri Shankar Mishra and Indra Narayan Dwivedi founded the United Provinces Kisan Sabha in February 1918.
- Madan Mohan Malaviya backed them up in their endeavours. The UP Kisan Sabha had 450 branches by June 1919.
- Jhinguri Singh, Durgapal Singh, and Baba Ramchandra were among the other prominent leaders. Baba Ramchandra urged Nehru to visit these villages in June 1920. During these visits, Nehru made close friends with the villagers.
- Because of disagreements among nationalists, the Awadh Kisan Sabha was formed in October 1920.

- The Awadh Kisan Sabha urged kisans to refuse till bedakhali land, to refrain from offering hari and begar (forms of unpaid labour), to boycott those who refused to accept these conditions, and to settle their disputes through panchayats.
- In January 1921, the patterns of activity shifted rapidly from earlier forms of mass meetings and mobilisation to looting of bazaars, houses, and granaries, as well as clashes with police.

## **7.4 Conclusion**

Farmers have often agitated for their demands even during colonial rule. The presence of kisans from both the upper and lower castes were a distinguishing feature of the Kisan Sabha movement. The Kisan Sabha Movement died out quickly, owing to government repression. The passage of the Awadh Rent (Amendment) Act also suppressed the movement.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 8. Namdhari Movement

The **Namdhari Movement** was founded by **Baba Ram Singh (1816-1885)** in **1857** after becoming a disciple of **Balak Singh of the Kuka movement in 1841**. The movement was founded on a set of rituals modeled after Guru Gobind Singh's founding of the Khalsa, with the requirement of **wearing the five symbols** but carrying a stick instead of a sword. The followers of the movement were required to abandon their worship of gods, idols, tombs, trees, snakes, and so on, as well as to refrain from drinking, stealing, falsehood, slandering, backbiting, and so on. Furthermore, because cattle protection was important, **beef consumption was strictly prohibited**. This article will explain to you about the **Namdhari Movement** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 8.1 Background

- **After the fall of Maharaja Ranjit Singh's kingdom**, several attempts were made to restore the Khalsa's former glory. Several reform movements were launched in order to reform Sikhism.
- The first was the Namdhari movement, which was founded by Baba Ram Singh Namdhari following the Anglo-Sikh wars. He was a Khalsa army soldier.
- The Namdhari movement was also referred to as the **Kuka movement**.
- The Namdhari movement **arose in the north-west corner of the Sikh kingdom**, away from the places of royal pomp and grandeur.
- The movement grew into a **potent tool of socio-religious awakening** among Sikhs under **Baba Ram Singh**.
- Its main goal was to spread the true spirit of Sikhism, free of the tawdry customs and mannerism that had grown on it since the beginning of Sikh monarchy.
- This movement extolled the religious obligation for a pious and simple life in the midst of national pride born of military glory and political power.
- Namdhari Khalsas were dubbed '**Kukas**' because of their unique way of reciting the Gurbani (Sayings of the Gurus). They spoke in a high pitched voice, known as Kook in Punjabi.

### 8.2 Origin and Foundations of Namdharis

- According to some sources, **on the day of Baisakhi in 1857**, Baba Ram Singh founded the Namdhari sect in **village Bheni**.
- He established 22 preaching centres in various parts of the country, each of which was overseen by a deputy named **Suba**.
- These Subas began spreading Baba Ram Singh's teachings in places such as Gwalior, Banaras, Lucknow, Kabul, and Hyderabad.
- As a result, by the 1860s, the Namdhari sect had begun to take on a political form. Parts of today's Pakistan's Punjab and Sindh provinces were important centres for this sect.
- The movement began to attract not only Sikhs, but also Hindus. The number of followers increased by lakhs, with many of them working in government, business, and trading.

- This was followed by a rise in Baba Ram Singh's pomp and splendor to the point where he was widely regarded as Guru Nanak Dev's successor, despite Baba Ram Singh's protests.
- His supporters have also produced a "**Pothi**" that was most likely written during Guru Gobind Singh's reign, in which it was written that one Ram Singh would appear, who would become the spiritual leader of the Sikhs and establish his rule in the country.
- This was later condemned by Baba Ram Singh, who was in exile in Rangoon at the time.

### 8.3 Features

- Baba Ram Singh founded the Namdhari movement in 1857 as one of the most influential and transitional socio-religious movements in Punjab.
- Initially, the movement followed a set of rituals modeled after Guru Gobind Singh's founding of Khalsa.
- For entry into the new community, he recited Gurbani (hymns from the Granth Sahib), Ardas (the Sikh prayer), a flag, and baptism.
- With the **exception of the Kripan**, the Namdharis were required to wear the **five Sikhism symbols** (sword). They were, however, required to carry a **Lathi**.
- The Namdharis rejected the worship of gods, goddesses, idols, graves, tombs, trees, and snakes, as well as popular saints and rituals performed by Brahman priests.
- The Namdharis also rejected the authority of the hereditary custodians of Sikh Gurdwaras (places of worship).
- The Namdharis were instructed to refrain from drinking, stealing, adultery, falsehood, slandering, backbiting, and cheating, and beef consumption was strictly prohibited.
- Cattle protection was one of the Namdharis' most fervently held values.
- The Namdharis treated women as equals, initiating them through baptism and allowing widows to remarry.
- Dowries were frowned upon by the Namdharis, and child marriage was also prohibited.
- They emphasized strength and martial qualities in the men, drawing on Guru Gobind Singh's teachings.
- Namdhari's vision of restructured Sikhism called for a complete transformation of the Sikh community into a militant and religious-political dominion.

### 8.4 Beliefs

- The sect considers **Adi Granth** to be the only true holy book of their religion.
- The only Guru is Gobind Singh.
- Anyone, regardless of caste or religion, can become a Namdhari convert.
- Sodhis, Bedis, Mahants, Brahmins, and others are forgeries, as are all Gurus except Gobind Singh. It's worth noting that during those times, Sikhs began to worship the Sodhis and Bedis.
- **Devidwaras, Shividwaras, and Mandirs** are a form of extortion that should be avoided at all costs.



- Idols and idolatry are an affront to God and will not be forgiven. The Namdharis were rebels.
- Converts are only permitted to read Gobind Singh's Grantha.
- **Vegetarianism** at its purest. It was against the slaughter of cattle and kine.
- There is **no caste system**.
- Namdharis are not permitted to drink tap water; instead, water must be drawn from a lake or captured from rain or a well.
- **Only white clothes** are permitted; no other colors are permitted.

## 8.5 Role of Namdharis in Indian Freedom Movement

- Some Namdharis are recognised as freedom fighters for their attacks on cow slaughters, which resulted in the deaths of many innocent Muslims in Amritsar and Ludhiana in Vikrami Samvat 1928 at midnight on July 15, 1871.
- On May 5, 1849, the British established a slaughterhouse near Amritsar's Golden Temple.
- Namdhari Sikhs - **Bhai Lehna Singh, Bhai Fateh Singh, Bhai Hakam Singh Patwari, and Bhai Beehla Singh**- took it upon themselves to murder Muslims in retaliation for cow slaughter.
- As a result, the aforementioned Namdharis were sentenced to death by hanging at **Ram Bagh in Amritsar**, where a **Namdhari Shaheedi Samarak** (memorial) is now located in their honor.
- They attempted to blame **Nihang Panth** for the incident by erecting a Blue Dummala and Chakrams outside the scene of the crime.
- On the 17th and 18th of January 1872, 66 Namdhari Sikhs were executed by cannons for the murder of two British policemen and a soldier. There is a memorial for them at **Namdhari Shidi Smarg Malerkotla** in Indian Punjab.
- **Satguru Ram Singh** and his servant (Nanu Singh) were sent to Allahabad by special train from Ludhiana on January 18, 1872.
  - Satguru Ram Singh was transferred to Calcutta on March 10, 1872.
  - On March 11, 1872, he was transferred to Rangoon, British Burma.
  - Satguru Ram Singh was kept there until 18 September 1880, when he was transferred to Megui, Burma, to make contact with him more difficult.
  - Even in exile, Satguru Ram Singh worked tirelessly to keep the freedom struggle alive, even sending his **Suba (Lieutenant) Bishan Singh** to Moscow to gain Czar Nicholas II of Russia's support in removing British rule in India.
  - Suba Bishan had made contact with Maharaja Duleep Singh, who was also in Moscow at the time, in order to gain the Russian Czar's support in order to expel the British from India and re-establish the once-thriving Sikh Empire.
  - However, because of the **Russian-Turkish War (1877-1878)**, the Russians were hesitant to support any Indian nationalist who went to war against the British Empire.

## 8.6 Conclusion

Despite the fact that Baba Ram Singh's mission was notable for its teachings of righteous living, tolerance, and mercy, some of his followers became out of control and, in a religious

frenzy, committed excesses that resulted in a clash with the government. Some of his more zealous followers, enraged by the slaughter of cows, murdered butchers in Amritsar, Rajkot, and Malerkotla. They were blown off the cannon's mouth as a punishment. Scholars disagree on whether the movement was social or political, but the official action against the Kukas undoubtedly instilled a strong dislike of British rule in the minds of the people of Punjab. This aided in preparing the ground for the Akalis' subsequent struggle in the early twentieth century.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 9. Nana Saheb

The First War of Independence (1857-58) was the most violent uprising against the British East India Company. The Doctrine of Lapse, issue of cartridges lubed with animal fat to Indian officers, presentation of British arrangement of training and various social changes had angered an extremely wide part of the Indian public, who rose up at various places all over India. The East India Company was brought under the immediate control of the British Crown because of this uprising. There were several leaders of this revolt at different locations. Nana Saheb was one among them who led the revolt in Kanpur, Awadh. He was a Maratha. Nana Saheb was born in 1824 to Narayan Bhatt and Ganga Bai. In 1827 he was adopted by the last Peshwa Baji Rao.

### 9.1 Background

- He was born in Bithoor of Kanpur District in present day Uttar Pradesh in May 1824.
- He was initially named as Nana Govinda Dhondu Pant.
- His father travelled to the court of the Peshwa Baji Rao II in Pune and became his court official.
- He and his brother were adopted by the last Peshwa who in 1827. Nana Saheb's mother was Peshwa's sister-in-law.
- Tatya Tope and Manikarnika Tambe (later Rani Laxmibai of Jhansi) were his childhood friends.
- Peshwa Baji Rao II then lived in an estate in Bithoor after the Third Anglo-Maratha War.
- He was given an annual pension by the British government.
- The Doctrine of Lapse established by Lord Dalhousie and the rule that any Indian State under the control of the British or any vassal of the British without its ruler having an heir would be annexed by the British.
- Hence after the death of Peshwa, the British stopped giving pension to his adopted son Nana Saheb and refused to accept him as the heir (since he was adopted).
- Britishers refused the claim of Nana Saheb to be the next peshwa, despite being stated as the heir in the will of Baji Rao II.
- This incident led Nana Saheb to take part in the revolt of 1857.

### 9.2 Role of Nana Saheb in the Revolt of 1857

- During the earlier phases of the First War of Independence in 1857, Nana Sahib pronounced his devotion to the British.
- He won the confidence of Charles Hillersdon, the governor of Kanpur.
- Nana Sahib promised to protect British with his 1,500 fighters, on the chance that the resistance spread to Kanpur.
- On June 5, 1857, at the hour of resistance by powers of the East India Company at Kanpur, the British had taken shelter at an entrenchment.
- In the midst of the overall disarray in Kanpur, Nana Sahib and his force entered the British safehouse.

- The warriors of the 53rd Native Infantry, which was guarding it, believed that Nana Sahib had come to watch them for the benefit of the British.
- When he entered there, Nana Sahib declared that he was a member in the disobedience to the British.

### **9.3 Attack on Wheeler's Entrenchment**

- On 5 June 1857, Nana Saheb sent a letter to General Wheeler warning him to expect an assault next morning at 10 am.
- On 6 June, his force assaulted the Company entrenchment at 10:30 am.
- The Company powers were not enough ready for the assault however figured out how to protect themselves as the assaulting powers were hesitant to enter the entrenchment.

### **9.4 Satichaura Ghat Massacre**

- The victims of the Assault were asked to go to Allahabad which was safe at that time.
- Boats were arranged on the Ganges, and they were asked to enter into the boats one by one to go to Allahabad.
- While they were going on board, men of Nana Saheb started to fire on them indiscriminately killing men, women, and children.
- Those who were not killed were later taken to Bibighar.
- This incident is known as the Satichaura Ghat massacre.

### **9.5 Bibighar Massacre**

- Ladies and children who survived were taken to Bibighar.
- They had to be used as a bait against the British. However, when this plan by nana Saheb failed, he ordered his forces to execute them.
- These women and children were killed because of those orders.
- Dead bodies of these women and children were thrown into a nearby well.
- It became one of the darkest blotches in the First War of Independence.

### **9.6 Role of Nana Saheb in the Revolt**

- In June 1857, Nana Saheb attacked the British entrenchment at Kanpur and captured it.
- In July 1857, the British successfully recaptured Kanpur by defeating Nana Saheb's forces.
- It is said that Nana Saheb escaped to Nepal after this.
- There is no information about his death even today.

\*\*\*\*\*

## **10. Revolutionary Movement in India**

Although the Indian opportunity battle post-1857 was generally liberated from viciousness, there was a progressive development additionally pointed toward winning India autonomy including a great deal of youthful Indian people. They accepted that an equipped battle against the public authority would convey India from British guidelines. They utilized rough methods. They were squashed by the British specialists, yet they were effective in motivating numerous Indians towards the opportunity battle. Their accounts of bravery and penance for the homeland propelled and keeps on persuading individuals to live and pass on for the nation.

The progressive development in India is a significant subject for the IAS Exam. The progressive development in India for the opportunity battle-

### **10.1 The First Case: Chapekar Brothers (1897)**

- The principal political death of a British official in India post-1857 Revolt.
- Siblings Damodar, Balkrishna, and Vasudeo Chapekar took shots at WC Rand, ICS, Chairman of the Special Plague Committee in 1897.
- Rand's military escort Lieutenant Ayers kicked the bucket on the spot though Rand passed on a couple of days after the fact because of wounds.
- The siblings were against the outrages submitted by the British specialists under Rand during the plague pandemic in Pune.
- The public authority to check the spread of the pandemic wound up badgering Indians and utilizing outrageous measures.
- All three siblings were hanged for death.

### **10.2 Alipore Bomb Conspiracy Case (1908)**

- Additionally called the Muraripukur scheme or Manicktolla bomb intrigue.
- Douglas Kingsford was a disliked British Chief Magistrate who was the objective of the bomb tossed at Muzaffarpur (Northern Bihar).
- Sadly, the carriage on which the bomb was focused contained two English women and not Kingsford. The two ladies passed on in the assault.
- Progressives who tossed the bomb were Prafulla Chaki and Khudiram Bose.
- Chaki ended it all while Bose, at that point just 18 years old, was contracted and condemned to the terrible bug by hanging.
- The others who were attempted for the situation were Aurobindo Ghosh and his siblings Barin Ghosh, Kanailal Dutt, Satyendranath Bose, and more than 30 others.
- They were all individuals from the Anushilan Samiti in Calcutta.
- Aurobindo Ghosh was cleared because of the absence of proof, and others served to change life-terms in jail.

### **10.3 Curzon Wylie's Assassination (1909)**

- The India House was an association in London engaged with the opportunity battle of India fundamentally captivating Indian understudies in the UK as its members.
- Benefactors of this association included Shyamji Krishna Varma and Bhikaiji Cama.
- India House turned into the focal point of progressive exercises for Indian freedom outside India.
- The association was sold after the death of a military official Curzon Wylie by its part Madan Lal Dhillon in 1909.

#### **10.4 Howrah Gang Case (1910)**

- Otherwise called the Howrah-Shibpur Conspiracy case.
- For this situation, 47 progressives related to the Anushilan Samiti were captured and gone after for the homicide of Inspector Shamsul Alam.
- Alam was researching the progressive exercises of the Samiti and was attempting to connect and solidify the homicides and burglaries into a solitary case.
- The case uncovered was crafted by progressive Jatindranath Mukherjee.
- Notwithstanding endeavours, the case couldn't set up the connections, predominantly because of the decentralized idea of the Samiti.
- Of all the blamed, just Jatindranath Mukherjee and Narendranath Bhattacharjee were condemned to one-year detainment.

#### **10.5 Delhi-Lahore Conspiracy Case (1912)**

- Otherwise called the Delhi Conspiracy Case.
- This was a death endeavour on Lord Hardinge, the then Viceroy of India.
- The progressives were driven by Rashbehari Bose.
- A custom made bomb was tossed into the emissary's howdah (elephant carriage) during a stately parade in Delhi. The event was the exchange of the British capital from Calcutta to Delhi.
- Master Hardinge was harmed while an Indian chaperon was executed.
- Bose avoided being convicted while a couple of others were indicted for their functions in the connivance.

#### **10.6 Kakori Conspiracy (1925)**

- This was an instance of a train theft that happened close to Kakori in Uttar Pradesh.
- The assault was driven by the young people of the (later renamed Hindustan Socialist Republican Association) Hindustan Republican Association. The youths were namely Ram Prasad Bismil, Ashfaqulla Khan, Chandrashekhar Azad, Rajendra Lahiri, Thakur Roshan Singh, and others.
- It was accepted that the train conveyed cash sacks having a place with the British government.
- One individual was executed during the theft.
- The progressives were captured and investigated in court.
- Bismil, Khan, Lahiri, and Roshan Singh were condemned to death. Others were condemned to extradition or detainment.

## **10.7 Chittagong Armory Raid (1930)**

- Otherwise called Chittagong Uprising.
- This was an endeavor by progressives to assault the police ordnance and the assistant powers arsenal from Chittagong (presently in Bangladesh).
- They were driven by Surya Sen. Others included were Ganesh Ghosh, Lokenath Bal, Pritilata Waddedar, Kalpana Dutta, Ambika Chakraborty, Subodh Roy, and so forth
- The thieves couldn't find any arms however had the option to cut the phone and broadcast wires.
- After the assault, Sen lifted the Indian banner at the police arsenal.
- A considerable lot of the progressives included got away, yet some were captured and attempted.
- The public authority descended vigorously on the progressives. Many were condemned to detainment, expelled to the Andaman, and Surya Sen was condemned to death by hanging. Sen was severely tormented by the police before he was hanged.

## **10.8 Central Assembly Bomb Case (1929) and Lahore Conspiracy Case (1931)**

- Progressives Bhagat Singh and Batukeshwar Dutt looked to cause to notice their upset by tossing a bomb alongside pamphlets in the Assembly House at Delhi.
- They didn't endeavor to get away and were captured and imprisoned for the demonstration.
- Their goal was not to hurt anybody but rather to advocate their progressive exercises and reasoning.
- Bhagat Singh was re-captured regarding the homicide of a British cop, JP Saunders. This case was known as the Lahore Conspiracy Case.
- Saunders was murdered erroneously as the genuine objective was another cop, James Scott, who was answerable for the lathi charge that killed Lala Lajpat Rai.
- Others engaged with this slaughtering were Sukhdev, Rajguru, and Chandrashekhar Azad.
- They were all individuals from the Hindustan Socialist Republican Association (HSRA).
- While in jail, Bhagat Singh, Rajguru, and Sukhdev alongside other political detainees went on a craving strike to request better states for detainees in the prisons.
- After the preliminary, each of the three was condemned and executed by hanging in March 1931. Azad was martyred the very year in February in a weapon fight with the police in a recreation centre in Allahabad.

\*\*\*\*\*

# History of India and Indian National Movement

## Chapter 7

### Short Answers

CSM-02: Compiled by Prof. Ashok Vishandass



2022

**This chapter contains:**

- Indian Civil Service Act
- Early Nationalist
- Socio-Religious Reform Movement
- Leaders of Moderate Phase
- East India Association
- Indian League- Before INC
- Indian National Association
- Surendranath Banerjee
- Swami Dayanand Saraswati
- Vernacular Press Act



## Contents

1. Indian Civil Service Act, 1861 .....	1
1.1 Historical Perspective .....	1
1.2 Background .....	1
1.3 Features .....	2
1.4 Conclusion .....	2
2. Early Nationalists .....	3
2.1 Contributions by the Early Nationalists .....	3
2.2 Conclusion .....	4
3. Socio-Religious Reform Movement (SRRM) .....	5
3.1 Socio-Religious Reform Movements .....	5
3.2 Factors Influencing the Rise of Socio-Religious Reform Movements .....	5
3.3 Important Hindu Socio-Religious Reform Movements .....	6
3.4 Important Muslim Socio-Religious Reform Movements .....	8
3.5 Important Sikh Socio-Religious Reform Movements .....	10
3.6 Socio Religious Reform Movements in South India .....	12
3.7 Significance .....	13
3.8 Impact .....	14
3.9 Conclusion .....	15
4. Leaders of Moderate Phase .....	16
4.1 Important Leaders of Moderate Phase .....	16
4.2 Conclusion .....	18
5. East India Association .....	19
5.1 What is the East India Association? .....	19
a. Features of East India Association .....	19
5.3 Conclusion .....	19
6. Indian League (1875) - Political Associations before Indian National Congress .....	21
6.1 About Sisir Kumar Ghosh .....	21
6.2 Indian League - Features .....	21
6.3 Conclusion .....	21
7. Indian National Association (1876) .....	22
7.1 What is the Indian National Association? .....	22
7.2 Evolution .....	22
7.3 Features .....	22

7.4	Conclusion .....	23
8.	Surendranath Banerjea .....	24
8.1	Background .....	24
8.2	Contribution & Achievements .....	24
8.3	Conclusion .....	25
9.	Swami Dayanand Saraswati .....	26
9.1	Background .....	26
9.2	Ideology .....	26
9.3	Contributions .....	26
9.4	Conclusion .....	28
10.	Vernacular Press Act .....	29
10.1	Background .....	29
10.2	Provisions .....	29
10.3	Impact.....	30
10.4	Conclusion .....	30

# 1. Indian Civil Service Act, 1861

Indian Services Act, 1861 reserved certain positions for covenanted civil servants, but the examination were held in England in English, based on classical Greek and Latin learning. The Indian Civil Services Act was enacted in 1861 **during Lord Canning's Viceroyalty**. It provided for the reservation of certain key positions for covenant service members. As a result, the Principal positions were reserved for the British. **Satyendra Nath Tagore** was the first Indian to qualify for the Indian Civil Service in 1863. In this article, we will discuss the **Indian Civil Service Act, 1861** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

## 1.1 Historical Perspective

- Civil servants for the East India Company were nominated by the company's directors, trained at Haileybury College in London, and then sent to India.
- In 1854, the concept of a merit-based modern civil service in India has introduced in response to Lord Macaulay's Report of the Select Committee of the British Parliament.
- The report recommended that the East India Company's patronage-based system be replaced by a permanent Civil Service based on merit, with entry through competitive examinations.
- A Civil Service Commission was established in London in 1854 for this purpose, and competitive examinations began in 1855. Initially, Indian Civil Service examinations were only held in London.
- The maximum age was 23 years old, and the minimum age was 18 years old. The syllabus was designed in such a way that European Classics received a disproportionate share of the marks.
- All of this made it difficult for Indian candidates to compete. Nonetheless, the first Indian, Shri Satyendranath Tagore, the brother of Shri Rabindranath Tagore, succeeded in 1864.
- Three years later, four more Indians were successful. Throughout the next 50 years, Indians petitioned for simultaneous examinations to be held in India, but they were denied because the British government did not want many Indians to succeed and enter the ICS.

## 1.2 Background

- Following the demise of the East India Company's rule in India in 1858, the British civil service assumed administrative responsibilities.
- The Indian Rebellion of 1857, which came dangerously close to overthrowing British rule in the country, prompted the change in governance.
- In 1853, a competitive examination was held, but Indians were barred from participating.
- However, in 1858, the system of reserving principal posts for members of the covenant service (meaning British) was implemented.
- The Indian Civil Services Act of 1861 validated a number of irregular appointments made in India to meet the needs of the company's service in India, despite the

restriction that all offices in the civil cadre of the company's service in India were reserved for the civil services of the Presidency.

- The civil service recruitment was scheduled, as was the number of appointments to be filled "only by members of the covenanted Civil Service in the future."
- As a result, the Principal positions were reserved for British citizens.

### **1.3 Features**

- The civil services act of 1861 stated that any person, whether Indian or European, could be appointed to any of the offices (specified in the schedule annexed) if he had lived in India for a minimum of seven years.
- The individual was required to pass an exam in the vernacular language of the district in which he worked.
- The appointment was also made conditional on passing departmental tests or meeting other qualifications.
- All appointments were now to be reported to the Secretary of State and, if not approved within twelve months, were declared null and void.
- The maximum permissible age gradually decreased from 23 (in 1859) to 22 (in 1860), 21 (in 1866), and 19 (in 1878).

### **1.4 Conclusion**

The Indian Civil Service (ICS), officially known as the Imperial Civil Service, was the British Empire's highest civil service in India between 1858 and 1947. Civil services were classified into two types: covenanted and uncovenanted. The covenanted civil service was made up of British civil servants who held positions of power in the government. The uncovenanted civil service was established to facilitate the entry of Indians into lower-level administration positions. The provisions of this Act clearly did not satisfy the Indian public's growing demand for the Indianisation of services. The Act essentially remained a 'dead letter,' partly due to authorities' unwillingness to give it effect, and largely due to the inherent difficulty in implementing the Act's recruitment requirements.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 2. Early Nationalists

The **early nationalists**, also known as the **moderates**, made a crucial contribution to India's independence struggle. Though the moderates believed in British justice and were loyal to them, they made constant efforts to demand political representation and better governance, which caused the **development of anti-British sentiments** among the masses. They resorted to **constitutional means for raising their protest, through petitioning and non-violent protest**. G.K Gokhale, W.C Banerjee, Feroz Shah Mehta, etc. were some of the most prominent names among the early nationalists. This article will deal with the **major contributions made by these national leaders** in the freedom struggle which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 2.1 Contributions by the Early Nationalists

#### Economic Critique of British Imperialism

- Early nationalists such as **Dadabhai Naoroji, R.C. Dutt, Dinshaw Wacha**, and others carefully examined the political economy of British rule in India and proposed the "**drain theory**" to explain British exploitation of India.
- They were opposed to the transformation of an essentially self-sufficient Indian economy into a colonial economy.
- As a result, the Moderates were able to create an all-India public opinion that British rule in India was a major cause of poverty and economic backwardness in India.

#### Constitutional Reforms

- Until 1920, India's legislative councils had no real official power. Nonetheless, the work done in them by nationalists aided the growth of the national movement.
- The **Imperial Legislative Council**, established by the **Indian Councils Act (1861)**, was an impotent body whose purpose was to disguise official measures as having been passed by a representative body.
- Only 45 Indians were nominated to it in the 30 years from 1862 to 1892, with the majority of them being wealthy, landed, and with loyalist interests.
- Only a few political figures and independent intellectuals were nominated, including **Syed Ahmed Khan, Kristodas Pal, V.N. Mandlik, K.L. Nulkar, and Rashbehari Ghosh**.

#### Campaign for Administrative Reforms

- Indianisation of Government service.
- Demand that judicial and executive functions be separated.
- Criticism of a **tyrannical and oppressive bureaucracy**, as well as an expensive and time-consuming judicial system.
- Criticism of an **aggressive foreign policy** that resulted in the annexation of Burma, an attack on Afghanistan, and the suppression of tribals in the North West—all of which cost the Indian treasury a lot of money.

- Demand an **increase in spending on welfare** (such as health and sanitation), education, irrigation projects, and agricultural development, among other things.

### **Defence of Civil Rights**

- Civil rights included the **freedom of expression, thought, association**, and the press.
- The nationalists were able to spread modern democratic ideas through an unending campaign, and soon the defense of civil rights became an integral part of the freedom struggle.
- The arrest of Tilak and several other leaders and journalists in 1897, as well as the arrest and deportation of the Natu brothers without a trial, sparked widespread public outrage.

## **2.2 Conclusion**

The early nationalists aimed for democratic self-government as a long-term goal. They aided in the extension of councils, i.e., greater participation of Indians in councils, as well as the reform of councils, i.e., giving councils additional authority, particularly over money. They criticized a totalitarian and repressive bureaucracy, as well as an expensive and time-consuming judicial system. Through constitutional means and constant petitioning, the moderates kept demanding the British government for better governance and political participation.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3. Socio-Religious Reform Movement (SRRM)

**Social and religious reform movements** occurred throughout all Indian communities. They fought against intolerance, superstition, and the power of the clergy elite. They campaigned for the **removal of castes and untouchability**, as well as the **purdah system, sati, child marriage, socioeconomic disparities, and illiteracy**. Some of these reformers were directly or indirectly sponsored by British authorities, and some of the reformers also supported reformatory measures and laws formulated by the British Government.

#### 3.1 Socio-Religious Reform Movements

- In the first part of the nineteenth century, Indian society was caste-ridden, decadent, and strict.
- It followed some activities that were contrary to humanitarian emotions or beliefs but were nonetheless carried out in the name of religion.
- Some enlightened Indians, such as **Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Ishwar Chand Vidyasagar, Dayanand Saraswati**, and others, began to implement reforms in society in order for it to confront the challenges of the West.
- Reform movements may be roughly divided into two types:
  - **Reformist movements**
  - **Revivalist movements**
- Examples of reformist movements are **Brahmo Samaj, the Prarthana Samaj, and the Aligarh Movement**.
- **Arya Samaj** and the **Deoband movement** are examples of revivalist movements.
- To differing degrees, both the reformist and revivalist movements relied on an appeal to the lost purity of the religion they wanted to improve.
- The only distinction between reform movements was the extent to which they relied on tradition vs reason and conscience.

#### 3.2 Factors Influencing the Rise of Socio-Religious Reform Movements

- The presence of a **colonial government on Indian territory**; when the British arrived in India, they brought with them the English language as well as some contemporary ideals.
- These concepts, which included **liberty, social and economic equality, fraternity, democracy, and justice**, had a significant effect on Indian society.
- In the **nineteenth century**, Indian society was entangled in a terrible web of **religious beliefs and social obscurantism**.
- **Women's Depressing Situation**: The position of women was the most disturbing.
- Female newborns were often killed upon birth.
- In society, **child marriage** was common.
- **Polygamy** was common in various sections of the country.
- **Widow remarriage was not permitted** and sati pratha was often practiced.
- **Education and Global Awareness**: Beginning in the late nineteenth century, a number of European and Indian researchers began studying ancient India's **history, philosophy, science, religions, and literature**.

- The Indian people gained pride in their civilization as they gained a better understanding of India's former splendor.
- It also aided religious and social reformers in their fight against all kinds of cruel practices, superstitions, and so forth.
- **International / global Thinking:** The increasing tide of nationalism and democracy found expression in initiatives to reform and democratize the Indian people's social structures and religious viewpoints throughout the later decades of the nineteenth century.
- Factors such as the rise of **nationalist feelings**, the creation of new economic forces, the **expansion of education**, the influence of contemporary Western ideas and culture, and enhanced global awareness intensified the drive to reform.

### 3.3 Important Hindu Socio-Religious Reform Movements

Socio-Religious Reform Movement	Leaders	Significance
Brahmo Samaj	Raja Rammohan Roy, Keshub Chandra Sen, led by Debendranath Tagore.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Its primary goal was to worship the eternal God.</li> <li>• It was opposed to the priesthood, ceremonies, and sacrifices.</li> <li>• It centered on prayers, meditation, and scripture reading. It was a firm believer in the oneness of all religions.</li> <li>• It was contemporary India's first intellectual reform movement.</li> <li>• It resulted in the rise of rationality and enlightenment in India, which aided the nationalist cause indirectly.</li> <li>• It was the progenitor of all contemporary India's social, religious, and political movements.</li> <li>• In 1866, it separated into two organizations: the Brahmo Samaj of India, led by Keshub Chandra Sen, and the Adi Brahmo Samaj, led by Debendranath Tagore.</li> </ul>
Atmiya Sabha	Raja Rammohan Roy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To promote Vedanta's monotheistic ideas and to fight idolatry, caste rigidities, useless rituals, and other societal problems.</li> <li>• Raja Ram Mohan Roy, who was heavily inspired by rationalist beliefs, said that Vedanta is founded on reason and that, if reason demanded it, even deviation from the scriptures is allowed.</li> </ul>
Tattvabodhini	Debendranath Tagore	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tattvabodhini Sabha was founded in 1839</li> </ul>



Sabha		<p>by Debendranath Tagore, the father of Rabindranath Tagore.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When he joined the Brahmo Samaj in 1842, he gave it fresh vitality.</li> <li>• He committed himself to a methodical and reasonable study of India's past.</li> <li>• He spread Roy's views.</li> </ul>
Prarthana Samaj	Atmaram Pandurang, Keshab Chandra Sen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Keshab Chandra Sen assisted Atmaram Pandurang in establishing the Prarthana Samaj in Bombay in 1867.</li> <li>• The Paramahansa Sabha, a kind of secret club that promoted liberal ideals and encouraged the dissolution of caste and communal boundaries, was a forerunner of the Prarthana Samaj.</li> <li>• The samaj's strategy was based on teaching and persuasion rather than conflict with Hindu orthodoxy.</li> <li>• Along with Ranade, Dhondo Keshav Karve and Vishnu Shastri were social reformers.</li> </ul>
Young Bengal Movement	Henry Vivian Derozio	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Hindu College of Calcutta intellectuals were at the forefront of the new Bengal movement.</li> <li>• These philosophers were also referred to as Derozians.</li> <li>• Derozio supported radical views through his teaching and by forming a debate and discussion group on literature, philosophy, history, and science.</li> <li>• They revered the ideas of the French Revolution (1789 A.D.) and British liberalism.</li> <li>• The Derozians were also advocates for women's rights and education.</li> </ul>
Arya Samaj	Swami Dayanand Saraswati	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Arya Samaj focused on the mission of modernizing Hinduism in western and northern India.</li> <li>• Swami Dayanand thought that greedy and stupid priests had distorted Hinduism with the help of the Puranas, which he said contained erroneous doctrines.</li> <li>• Swami Dayanand sought inspiration from the Vedas, which he believed infallible as the divine word of God and the font of all</li> </ul>

		<p>knowledge.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Some of Swami Dayanand's disciples eventually established a network of schools and universities around the country to provide western-style education.</li> <li>• Lala Hansraj was a driving force behind this endeavor.</li> </ul>
Ramakrishna Mission	Swami Vivekananda	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ramakrishna's religious lessons were popularised through Vivekananda.</li> <li>• He attempted to adapt it to the demands of current Indian society.</li> <li>• Simultaneously, he was convinced of the superiority of the Indian philosophical tradition's approach.</li> <li>• Vivekananda chastised Indians for becoming static and mummified after losing contact with the rest of the world.</li> <li>• Vivekananda was an outspoken opponent of the caste system and the Hindu emphasis on rituals and superstitions.</li> </ul>

### 3.4 Important Muslim Socio-Religious Reform Movements

Socio-Religious Reform Movements	Leaders	Significance
Wahabi Movement	Syed Ahmed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Syed Ahmed criticized Western influences on Islam and argued for the restoration of genuine Islam and Arabian culture as it was during the Prophet's time.</li> <li>• Syed Ahmed was hailed as the ideal leader (Imam).</li> <li>• A nationwide organization was established, with an extensive secret code for operating under spiritual vice-regents (Khalifas).</li> <li>• The Wahabis played a significant role in instilling anti-British attitudes.</li> <li>• A series of British military assaults on the Wahabi base at Sithana in the 1860s, as well as many court proceedings of sedition against the Wahabis, weakened the Wahabi resistance, while intermittent interactions with the government</li> </ul>

		lasted until the 1880s and 1890s.
Ahmadiyya Movement	Mirza Ghulam Ahmad	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Ahmadiyya are a Muslim group that emerged in India.</li> <li>• It referred to itself as the standard-bearer of the Mohammedan Renaissance.</li> <li>• Like the Brahmo Samaj, it was founded on the ideas of universal religion for all humanity, rejecting jihad (holy war against non-Muslims).</li> <li>• The initiative provided Indian Muslims with Western liberal education.</li> <li>• The Ahmadiyya community is the only Islamic group that believes the Messiah, Mirza Ghulam Ahmad, came to end religious strife and bloodshed and to restore morality, peace, and justice.</li> </ul>
Aligarh Movement	Syed Ahmad Khan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Syed Ahmad Khan was a fervent believer in religion's essential underlying oneness, often known as 'practical morality.'</li> <li>• He also spoke on the inherent similarities between Hindu and Muslim objectives.</li> <li>• In 1862, he founded the Scientific Society to translate English literature on science and other subjects into Urdu.</li> <li>• He also founded an English-Urdu periodical through which he propagated ideas for social transformation.</li> <li>• His endeavor led in the founding of the Mohammedan Oriental College, which expanded into the Aligarh Muslim University.</li> </ul>
Deoband Movement	Muhammad Qasim Nanautavi, Rashid Ahmad Gangohi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deobandis saw Islam as having two primary points: Shariat (law based on texts and religious knowledge) and tariqah (religious knowledge)</li> <li>• As a result, they embraced Sufism and its different kinds of discipline, as well as the function of the ulama in interpreting Islamic law's four schools.</li> <li>• While they accepted Sufism, the Deobandis rejected certain rites as well as the authority of pirs who claimed holiness via lineage rather than learning.</li> </ul>
Barelvi Movement	Syed Ahmad Rai Barelvi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Syed Ahmad Rai Barelvi was India's leading Wahhabi exponent, a firm proponent of puritanical extremism and physical jihadism.</li> <li>• Sufi organizations and silsilas such as</li> </ul>

		<p>Naqsyabandiyah, Chishtiya, and Qadriyah first influenced him.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For Indian Muslims, Syed Ahmad's Mujahidin movement is now gone, but his religious exhortations for jihad as "an act of devotion greater than spiritual prayer in merit and rewards" continue to impact millions.</li> <li>• As a result, some extreme jihadist organizations have declared the resurrection of Rai Bareilvi's Mujahidin movement in the subcontinent.</li> </ul>
--	--	---

### 3.5 Important Sikh Socio-Religious Reform Movements

Sikh Socio-Religious Reform Movement	Leader	Significance
Akali Movement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Akali Movement (also known as the Gurdwara Reform Movement) sprang out of the Singh Sabha Movement.</li> <li>• Its goal was to free the Sikh gurdwaras from the grip of corrupt Udasi mahants (the position had become hereditary).</li> <li>• These mahants were a faithful and conservative bunch who benefited from official favor.</li> <li>• It passed the Sikh Gurdwaras Act in 1922 (amended in 1925), which gave the Sikh masses control of gurdwaras to be administered through the Shiromani Gurdwara Prabandhak Committee (SGPC) as the apex body.</li> </ul>	
Nirankari	Baba Dayal Das	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Nirankaris emphasized appropriate religious practice,</li> </ul>

Movement		<p>producing hukamnamas to clarify what was acceptable and establishing a network of worship centers staffed by their own priests.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• They did not clash or fight the British but grew as a result of British control in Punjab, which liberated them from the restraints of the Sikh government.</li> <li>• As a result, the Nirankaris became a permanent subgroup of the Sikh faith, assisting in the clarification of the lines that separate Sikhs from Hindus.</li> </ul>
Namdhari Movement	Baba Ram Singh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initially, the movement followed a series of ceremonies fashioned by Guru Gobind Singh's foundation of Khalsa.</li> <li>• With the exception of the Kripan, the Namdharis were compelled to wear the five Sikhism insignia (sword). They were, however, forced to carry a Lathi (bamboo staff).</li> <li>• The Namdharis repudiated the worship of gods, goddesses, idols, cemeteries, tombs, trees, and snakes, as well as popular saints and ceremonies performed by Brahman priests.</li> <li>• The Namdharis also opposed the authority of the hereditary caretakers of Sikh Gurdwaras (places of worship).</li> </ul>
Singh Sabha	Thakur Singh Sandhawalia and Giani Gian Singh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Sabha's goals were to restore Sikhism to its original purity, to print historical religious literature and magazines, spread information, to sing Punjabi, to return Sikh apostles to their religion, and enlist Englishmen in the Sikh educational program.</li> <li>• Later, the Amritsar Singh Sabha</li> </ul>

		<p>was imitated by a newer, more democratic institution, the Lahore Singh Sabha.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After a time, the Singh Sabhas were swamped by other organizations like Khalsa Diwani and, in 1920, a fight for control over Sikh places of worship.</li> </ul>
--	--	---

### 3.6 Socio Religious Reform Movements in South India

Socio Religious Reform movement	Leaders	Significance
SNDP (Sree Narayana Guru Dharma Paripalana Movement)	Sree Narayana Guru, Dr. Padmanabhan Palpu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sree Narayana Guru Dharma Paripalana Movement (SNDP) was a Kerala-based regional movement founded by Shree Narayan Guru Swami.</li> <li>• This movement was fueled by antagonism between the lower and upper castes.</li> <li>• He maintained mirrors instead of idols in one of the temples he dedicated at Kalavancode.</li> <li>• This represented his message that the divine existed inside every one of us.</li> <li>• In Kalady, he also established an Advaita Ashram.</li> </ul>
Vokkaligara Sangha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Mysore, the Vokkaligara Sangha started an anti-Brahmin movement in 1905.</li> <li>• It is an Indian caste from the state of Karnataka.</li> <li>• As a warrior and farmer community, they have traditionally wielded tremendous demographic, political, and economic</li> </ul>	

	dominance in Old Mysore.	
Justice Movement	C.N. Mudaliar, T.M.Nair, P. Tyagaraja	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It started in the Madras Presidency to secure jobs and participation in the parliament for non-brahmins</li> <li>• In 1917, the Madras Presidency Association was created to urge that the lower classes be given distinct representation in the legislature.</li> </ul>
Self Respect Movement	E.V. Ramaswamy Naicker	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It was an egalitarian movement that advocated for the abolition of Brahminical rule, equal rights for backward groups and women in society, and the resuscitation of Dravidian languages such as Telugu, Tamil, Kannada, and Malayalam.</li> <li>• The Self-Respect Movement's aims have been articulated and stated in two booklets, "Namathu Kurikkol" and "Tiravitakkalaka Lateiyam."</li> <li>• The movement seeks to eliminate societal structures in which one class of people claims to be superior to another and some males claim to be of higher birth than others.</li> </ul>

### 3.7 Significance

#### Positive Aspect

- The orthodox parts of society were unable to accept the **socio-religious rebels'** scientific **ideological attack**.
  - As a result, the reactionaries subjected the reformers to insults, persecution, fatwas, and even **assassination attempts**.
  - Despite the opposition, these groups were able to contribute to the emancipation of the individual from **fear-based obedience** and unquestioning surrender to exploitation by priests and other classes.

- Worship became a more personal experience with the translation of religious writings into common languages, the focus on **each individual's right to interpret the scriptures**, and the simplicity of rituals.
- The movements emphasized the ability of the human intellect to think and reason.
- The **reformers allowed** their adherents to confront the official criticism that their faiths and culture were decadent and inferior by clearing out corrupt aspects, religious beliefs, and behaviors.
- The reform movements provided the burgeoning middle classes with much-needed cultural roots to adhere to, as well as a means of alleviating the sense of humiliation caused by a foreign **power's annexation**.
- A **fundamental contribution** of these reform movements was recognizing the unique demands of modern times, particularly in terms of scientific knowledge, and so encouraging a modern, **this-worldly, secular, and rational attitude**.
- Socially, this attitude was mirrored in a fundamental shift in the concepts of 'pollution and purity.'
- Although traditional beliefs and practices were a primary focus of reformers' attacks, the reformers sought **modernization** rather than outright westernization based on mindless imitation of alien Western cultural ideals.
- Indeed, reform movements tried to foster a favorable social atmosphere for **modernization**.

### Negative Aspects

- One of the primary disadvantages of religious reform movements was that they had a small social basis, notably the **educated and urban middle classes**, while the great majority of peasants and urban poor were disregarded.
- The reformers' proclivity to appeal to the glories of the past and to depend on biblical authority **encouraged mysticism** in new guises and fostered pseudo-scientific thinking while putting a brake on full recognition of the necessity for a contemporary scientific approach.
- Above all, these inclinations contributed, to some extent, to the compartmentalization of **Hindus, Muslims, Sikhs, and Parsis**, as well as the alienation of high-caste **Hindus from low-caste Hindus**.
- The **emergence of a composite culture**, which had been seen throughout Indian history, appeared to be stalled with the growth of another type of awareness, community consciousness, alongside national consciousness among the middle classes.
- Many other causes were likely responsible for the rebirth of communalism in contemporary times, but the character of religious reform organizations also played a role.
- Overall, regardless of the net outcome of these reform movements, it was through this **battle that a new society emerged in India**.

### 3.8 Impact

- The British intended to satisfy the top crust of society. As a result, just two **significant pieces of legislation** were enacted.



- Some legal measures were enacted to improve women's standing. Sati, for example, was **banned (1829)**. **Infanticide** has been made illegal.
- Legislation approved in 1856 allowed widow remarriage. A law passed in 1860 elevated the marriageable age of females to 10.
- Inter-caste and inter-communal marriages were legalized in 1872 by legislation.
- The other regulation, enacted in 1891, was intended to discourage underage marriage.
- The **Sharda Act was enacted in 1929** to discourage child marriage. It said that a girl under the age of 14 and a boy under the age of 18 could not marry.
- The Indian national movement became the primary propagator of social reform in the twentieth century, particularly after 1919.
- To reach the masses, the reformers increasingly relied on propaganda in the Indian language.
- They also employed **books, plays, short tales, poetry**, the press, and, in the 1930s, a film to promote their message.
- Numerous people, **reform societies, and religious organizations** worked hard to expand education among women, prevent young children from marrying, bring women out of the purdah, **enforce monogamy**, and enable middle-class women to enter professions or public service.
- As a result of all of these efforts, **Indian women played** an active and essential part in the country's war for independence.
- As a consequence, many **superstitions vanished**, and many more were on their way out. Traveling to other nations was no longer a sin.

### 3.9 Conclusion

In the 1800s and 1900s, more and more individuals appreciated the benefits of Indian culture, but they were also loud in rejecting its negative aspects. Many leaders arose in order to change Indian society. They mostly wished to instill contemporary principles in Indian society. These concepts, which included liberty, social and economic equality, fraternity, democracy, and justice, had a significant effect on Indian society. Fortunately for our nation, there were some enlightened Indians like Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Dayanand Saraswati, and many more who were willing to struggle and bring about social changes in order for our country to confront the challenges of the West.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 4. Leaders of Moderate Phase

The **national leaders** who dominated Congress policies during the early period (**1885–1905**), such as **Dadabhai Naoroji, Pherozeshah Mehta, D.E. Wacha, W.C. Bonnerjea, and S.N. Banerjea**, were staunch believers in '**liberalism**' and '**moderate**' politics and came to be referred to as Moderates to distinguish them from the neo-nationalists of the early twentieth century. The moderates made significant contributions to the Indian freedom struggle. The Moderates' main goal was to **achieve self-government within the British Empire**. They chose a middle path rather than an extreme path against the British Empire. In this article, we will learn about **important leaders of the moderate phase** which will be helpful for the preparation for the UPSC exam.

### 4.1 Important Leaders of Moderate Phase

#### Dadabhai Naoroji

- He is known as **India's Grand Old Man** and the **country's Unofficial Ambassador**.
- He was the first Indian to be elected to the British House of Commons.
- He was a **founding member of the Indian National Congress** and served as president of three congress sessions.
- In his book '**Poverty and Un-British Rule in India**,' he proposed the **drain theory** and explained the British exploitation of India.

#### Pherozeshah Mehta

- He was dubbed the "**Lion of Bombay**."
- He was elected **president of the Indian National Congress** in **1890**.
- He founded the **Bombay Chronicle**, an English weekly newspaper, in **1910**.
- For his legal services, he was **knighted by the British**.

#### P. Ananda Charlu

- P. Ananda Charlu was a well-known public figure in South India who was in charge of organizing several political campaigns prior to the arrival of the Indian National Congress.
- In **1884**, with the assistance of his associates (M. Viraraghavachari and G. Subramaniya Aiyer), he established the **Madras Mahajan Sabha**, a political organization aimed at creating public opinion.
- The efforts of leaders such as P. Ananda Charlu laid the groundwork for the formation of the Indian National Congress, an all-India organization.
- In fact, P. Ananda Charli was one of the 72 delegates (**dubbed the "brave-72"**) who attended the INC's first session (held in 1885 in Bombay) and established the organization's goals and objectives.
- In 1891, he presided over the Congress's annual session in Nagpur. He served on the Madras Legislative Council from 1903 to 1905.

#### Surendranath Banerjea

- He was also known as Rashtraguru.
- In order to bring about political reforms, he founded the **Indian National Association in 1876**.
- He founded **The Bengalee**, a newspaper.
- In 1869 and 1871, he passed the Indian civil service examination.
- He was barred in 1869 due to an age dispute, and he was fired in 1871 due to racial discrimination.
- He advocated for the civil disobedience movement.

### **Romesh Chandra Dutt**

- Ishanchandra and Thakamani Dutt had a son named Romesh Chunder Dutt.
- They belonged to one of the Calcutta families that had prospered as a result of their commercial ties with the British East India Company.
- In 1868, he traveled to Britain in secret with two friends, Bihari Lal Gupta and Surendranath Banerjea.
- In 1871, Dutt was admitted to University College in London and sat for the **Indian Civil Service examination**. In the same year, Dutt was called to the Bar at the Middle Temple.
- He became an **assistant magistrate and collector** in the Indian Civil Service.
- He was the **first Indian to be appointed district magistrate in 1883**, and after serving in many districts throughout Bengal, he was appointed divisional commissioner, first in Burdwan and later in Kolkata.

### **Ananda Mohan Bose**

- Ananda Mohan Bose, India's first **Wrangler**, Brahmo Samaj leader, freedom fighter, educationist, and social reformer was born on **September 23, 1847**, in **Mymensingh, Bengal** to an upper-middle-class family.
- After finishing his education, he moved to England and enrolled as a student of Higher Mathematics at Christ Church College, Cambridge. In 1874, he was called to the Bar at the same time.
- When he returned home, he launched his political career alongside **Surendranath Banerjea and Sivanath Sastri**.
- During this time, he was also influenced by **Devendranath Tagore and Keshab Chandra Sen**, both of whom he held in high regard.
- Bose's interest in India's political scene can be traced back to 1871 when he first met Surendranath Banerjea in England.
- From his return to India in 1874 to the days of the Swadeshi movement in 1905, the two were inseparably linked in all of their political endeavors.

### **G.K Gokhale**

- Gopal Krishna Gokhale was born on **May 9, 1866**, in Kotluk village, Maharashtra (then part of the Bombay Presidency), to a Brahmin family.

- For three decades, Gokhale worked for social empowerment, education expansion, and the struggle for freedom in India, and he rejected the use of reactionary or revolutionary methods.
- Between 1899 and 1902, he was a member of the **Bombay Legislative Council**, and from 1902 until his death, he worked at the **Imperial Legislative Council (1915)**.
- Gokhale was a key figure in the Morley-Minto reforms of 1909, which were drafted in the Imperial legislature.
- He was a member of the Indian National Congress's Moderate Group (joined in 1889).
- In the Banaras session of 1905, he was elected president of the INC.
- He founded the **Servants of Indian Society**.
- He advocated for Indian self-government.

### **Badruddin Tyabji**

- On October 10, 1844, Badruddin Tyabji (Tyab Ali) was born in Bombay. His father descended from an old Cambay emigrant Arab family.
- He joined the Middle Temple after passing the London matriculation, became a Barrister in April 1867 - **the first Indian Barrister in Bombay** - and rose quickly in the profession.
- In **July 1871**, he was a leading figure in the campaign for an elective Bombay Municipal Corporation, and he was at the top of the list of those subsequently elected to that body.
- Badruddin Tyabji, Pherozeshah Mehta, and Kashinath Telang became known as '**The Triumvirate**' or '**The Three Stars**' of Bombay's public life.
- In 1882, he was elected to the Bombay Legislative Council but due to health reasons resigned in 1886.

## **4.2 Conclusion**

These leaders were dubbed moderates because they made public declarations of loyalty to the British Raj through petitions, speeches, and articles. Moderates served as a safety valve between the masses and the British. However, their Indian blood rejuvenated over time, and their leaders urged them to overthrow the British through an institutional method.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 5. East India Association

The **East India Association** was established by **Dadabhai Naoroji** in **London** in **1866**. It established its branches in various Indian cities such as **Bombay, Kolkata, and Madras** in **1869**. The main goal of the association was to **raise awareness among British people about the conditions in India** and to generate popular support for Indian welfare. This organization is also known as the **predecessor to Indian National Congress**. In this article, we will learn about **east India association** which will be helpful for the preparation for the UPSC exam.

### 5.1 What is the East India Association?

- The East India Association was formed to **focus on the problem and questions pertaining to India** and to influence the British leaders to undertake the development of India seriously.
- This association advocated promoting public interests and the welfare of Indians.
- It worked towards presenting a **correct picture of India** to the British Public and voicing Indian concerns in the British press.
- The **Ethnological Society of London** attempted to prove Asians were inferior to Europeans in 1866. The East India Association's work aimed to challenge this notion as well.

#### a. Features of East India Association

- The **London Indian Society** formed by drawing inspiration from Dadabhai Naoroji was superseded by the East Indian Association. **Lord Lyveden** became the **first president of the organization**.
- Initially, the organization had around 1000 members but only after 1912, females were allowed to be admitted into it.
- It advocated its ideology about India to the British public through two journals as **Journal of East India Association** and the **Asiatic Quarterly Review**.
- Various papers and proceedings of the association were produced in the Asiatic Quarterly Review which superseded the Journal of the East India Association.
- The East India Association involved a wide range of audiences, for instance, the association would listen to lectures from various Indian and British men and women on diverse matters such as the economic development of Indian literature to suffrage.
- This Association incorporated within its ambit the **National Indian Association in 1949** and became the Britain, India, and Pakistan Association.
- It merged with the former India Society, now Royal India, Pakistan, and Ceylon Society, to become the **Royal Society for India, Pakistan, and Ceylon in 1966**.

### 5.3 Conclusion

The East India Association was formed by Dadabhai Naroji with a view to awakening the British population to a due sense of their responsibilities as rulers of India, and therefore, most of the endeavors of the organization were guided to the dissipation of that colossal ignorance of India. It wanted to promote public interests and the welfare of Indians by presenting a correct picture of India to the British population.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 6. Indian League (1875) - Political Associations before Indian National Congress

The **Indian League** was founded in **1875** by **Sisir Kumar Ghosh** with the goal of "**stimulating a sense of nationalism among the people**" and encouraging political education. This organization was **associated with nationalist leaders** such as Ananda Mohan Bose, Durgamohan Das, Nabagopal Mitra, Surendranath Banerjee, and others.

### 6.1 About Sisir Kumar Ghosh

- Sisir Kumar Ghosh (1840–1911) was a well-known Indian journalist, the **founder** of the **Amrita Bazar Patrika**, a well-known **Bengali language newspaper** in 1868, and a **Bengali freedom fighter**.
- In 1875, he founded the Indian League with the goal of instilling a **sense of nationalism in the people**.
- He was also a **Vaishnavite**, best known for his writings on the mystic-saint Lord Chaitanya, and he published **Lord Gauranga or Salvation for All** in **1897**.
- He was among the first students to pass Calcutta University's first entrance examination in 1857.

### 6.2 Indian League - Features

- In the late sixties and early seventies of the 19th century, the Indian National Movement became more broad-based and received wider publicity through the medium of the press.
- In 1868, Sisir Kumar Ghosh published the Amrita Bazar Patrika, the most powerful organ of national opinion.
- Describing the misrule of the English, he wrote on 31st December 1868, "The Bengalis are determined to oppose the tyranny of Englishmen at every step".
- In some of the articles published in 1870, he held out the parliamentary government in India as the only solution to the problem.
- Sisir Kumar Ghosh along with a group of progressive leaders founded the India League in 1875.
- The League aspired to represent not only the middle class but the masses as well and to stimulate a sense of nationalism among the people.

### 6.3 Conclusion

The Indian National Congress was not India's first political organization. However, wealthy and aristocratic elements dominated most political associations in the early half of the nineteenth century. In Bengal, there were numerous political organizations. Sisir Kumar Ghosh founded the Indian League in 1875. Later, in 1876, the India League of Sisir Kumar Ghosh was superseded by the Indian National Association, which was founded by Surendranath Banerjee and Ananda Mohan Bose.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 7. Indian National Association (1876)

The Indian National Association was established in 1876 as one of the first nationalist organizations by Surendranath Banerjee and Anand Mohan Bose. It is also known as the Indian Association of Calcutta. It advocated for the promotion of various legitimate means such as the political, intellectual, and material advancement of the people of India. The Indian Association was the most powerful of the pre-Congress organizations. This article will discuss the various aspects of the Indian National Association which are important for aspirants preparing for the UPSC examination.

### 7.1 What is the Indian National Association?

- The Indian National Association was originally established as **Bharat Sabha** and held its **first annual conference in Calcutta**.
- This association later **merged with the Indian National Congress in 1886**.
- Indian National Association was formed amid the growing political consciousness leading to the emergence of political associations and national movements to attain independence.
- Various nationalist leaders were associated with the organization such as Anand Mohan Bose, Durga Mohan Das, Nabagopal Mitra, Surendranath Banerjee, etc.
- **Its main objectives were:**
  - build a strong public opinion on political issues; and
  - unite Indians behind a common political agenda.

### 7.2 Evolution

- Social and economic changes started occurring in the 19th century that also led to an increase in the political consciousness leading to the birth of political associations and national movements for independence.
- **In 1875 Sisir Kumar Ghosh and Sambhu Charan Mukherjee** founded the '**The India League**' to represent the middle class and work towards a sense of nationalism among the people.
- However, the League was dismembered and afterward, Surendranath Banerjee founded the Indian Association along with his friend Ananda Mohan Bose on 26 July 1876.

### 7.3 Features

- It represented the **interests of the middle class** and worked to promote a sense of nationalism among the people and encourage political education.
- This association had a broad outlook due to which the leaders kept the organization above narrow political and communal interests.
- They worked towards **political unity** among the educated middle class of India.
- The association advocated for the creation of a strong body of public opinion in the country.



- It wanted to bring about the unity of the Indian races and peoples on the basis of common political interests and aspirations
- It **promoted brotherhood** among the two communities of Hindus and Muslims.
- It ensured the **inclusion of the masses** in the great public movement of that time.
- It **objected to the removal of the age limit** for candidates for the Indian Civil Service examination in 1877.
- The association advocated for simultaneous civil service examinations in England and India, as well as the Indianization of higher administrative positions.
- It spearheaded a campaign to **repeal the repressive Arms Act and the Vernacular Press Act**.
- The association established branches in other towns and cities throughout Bengal, as well as outside of Bengal.
- The **membership fee was kept low** in order to attract members from the poorer sections of society.
- The association sponsored the **first all-India conference**, which was held in **Calcutta from December 28 to 30, 1883**. More than a hundred delegates from across the country attended.

## 7.4 Conclusion

As an all-India nationalist organization, the association was, in some ways, a forerunner of the Indian National Congress. It envisioned creating a strong body of public opinion in the country and bringing about the unity of the Indian races and peoples on the basis of common political interests and aspirations. In 1886, it merged with the Indian National Congress.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 8. Surendranath Banerjea

Surendranath Banerjea was also known as Rashtraguru. In order to bring about political reforms, he founded the Indian National Association in 1876. He founded The Bengalee, a newspaper. In 1869 and 1871, he passed the Indian civil service examination. He was barred in 1869 due to an age dispute, and he was fired in 1871 due to racial discrimination. He advocated for the civil disobedience movement. In this article we will learn about Surendranath Banerjea which will be helpful for preparation of UPSC exam.

### 8.1 Background

- **Sir Surendranath Banerjea was born in Calcutta on November 10, 1848.**
- He attended the **Parental Academic Institution**, which was primarily attended by Anglo-Indian boys. In **1868**, he graduated from Calcutta University and went to England to compete for the Indian Civil Services.
- He passed the competitive examination, but because there was some confusion about his exact age, he was disqualified.
- Banerjea began his new career as a **Professor of English** upon his return to India in **June 1875**.

### 18.2 Contribution & Achievements

- He made full use of his teaching position to instill a new spirit in Indian students. He was India's most eloquent speaker up to that point.
- This shift in Bengali youth interest and energy toward national regeneration is his first significant contribution to India's national cause.
- His second major contribution was the establishment of the **Indian Association on July 26, 1876**, with the intention of serving as the focal point of an all-India political movement.
- For the first time, the concept of India as a political unit emerged.
- Thus, he had set the stage for a more practical demonstration of the newly awakened sense of political unity in the form of an all-India political conference sponsored by the Indian Association.
- More than a hundred delegates from various parts of India attended the first session of the **National Conference**, which was held in Calcutta on **December 28-30, 1883**.
- The **second session** was more representative than the first, and the plan to hold annual Conference sessions in different parts of India was approved.
- For the first time in history, a realistic picture of India's political unity was presented to the public, effectively putting an end to the Indian National Congress.
- The first session of the Indian National Congress was held in Bombay immediately following the conclusion of the second session of the National Conference in Calcutta (December 28, 1885).
- The **Congress's Calcutta session in 1886** marked a significant advance in its tone and spirit, and from then on, he played a leading role in the National Congress, becoming its **President twice in 1895 and 1902**.
- In 1906, he reached the pinnacle of his political career and then began to decline.

### 8.3 Conclusion

The schism between the Moderates and the Extremists resulted in the steady decline of the Moderate Party, of which Surendranath Banerjee was the most powerful pillar. The Home Rule League and the emergence of Gandhi ji caused people to lose faith in the Moderate Party's program, and the publication of the Montagu Chelmsford Report signaled the start of a war between the Moderates and the rest. With the passage of time, Banerjee's political sensibilities became more moderate. He left Congress after the **Montagu-Chelmsford reforms of 1919** because he supported the reforms rather than Gandhi's non-cooperation. In **1919**, he accepted a **knighthood from the British**.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 9. Swami Dayanand Saraswati

**Swami Dayanand Saraswati** founded the **Arya Samaj**, a Vedic dharma reform movement, and was an Indian philosopher and social leader. He was the first to demand Swaraj as "**India for Indians**" in 1876, a call that Lokmanya Tilak later echoed. While opposing idolatry and ceremonial devotion, he attempted to resurrect Vedic principles. This article focuses on the life and ideologies of Swami Dayanand Saraswati.

### 9.1 Background

- Swami Dayananda Saraswati, a social and religious reformer, was born on February 12, 1824.
- He was born in the town of Tankara, Gujarat.
- Karanji Lalji Kapadia, a tax collector, and his wife Yashodabai raised him in a well-to-do household.
- In his childhood, he learned Sanskrit and the Vedas.
- After his sister and uncle died, he began to explore the purpose of life. He was engaged to be married when he was in his teens but decided to embrace an ascetic life and ran away from home.
- He wandered the Himalayas and other religious sites in northern India for 25 years as a traveling ascetic.
- He was seeking the truth about life and had given up all of his earthly possessions in order to pursue it. During this time, he also began practicing Yoga.
- Dayananda recognized that **Hinduism** has deviated from its origins. He promised his Guru that he would do everything in his power to restore the Vedas to their due place in Hindu religion and culture.
- He also took on prominent intellectuals and won disputes against them using the Vedas as a weapon.
- He was a fervent opponent of superstitions and rituals.
- Some of the reforms incorporated in the Indian Constitution were influenced by Dayananda, according to **S Radhakrishnan**.
- Dayananda was poisoned while staying at the palace of the Maharaja of Jodhpur, **Jaswant Singh II**, and **died on October 26, 1883**, at Ajmer, where he was transported for medical treatment. He was 59 years old at the time.

### 9.2 Ideology

- He was a firm believer in the Vedas' infallibility.
- Dayananda was a proponent of the karma and reincarnation theories.
- He emphasized the Vedic values of brahmacharya, such as celibacy and devotion to God.
- He claimed that divergence from the Vedic basic principles had degraded Hinduism and that the priesthood had misled Hindus for the priests' personal self-aggrandizement.

### 9.3 Contributions

Swami Dayananda attempted to reform Hindu society and religion through the Arya Samaj.

### Religious Reforms

- The **Arya Samaj** emphasized Hindu society's liberation. Only the Vedas, according to Dayananda, were the repositories of true knowledge, and the only religion was the religion of the Vedas.
- The Vedas contain principles of economics, politics, social sciences, and humanities.
- His clarion call to "**Return to the Vedas**" raised awareness among the people. Other scriptures and Puranas were rejected by him.
- He was vehemently opposed to idol worship, ritualism, animal sacrifice, the concept of polytheism, the concept of heaven and hell, and fatalism.
- The Arya Samaj distilled Hinduism and made Hindus aware of their glorious heritage and the superior value of Vedic knowledge. Hindus should not seek guidance from Christianity, Islam, or Western culture.
- The Arya Samaj, by emphasizing Hinduism's superiority, could counteract Islamic and Christian propaganda against it.
- Dayananda founded the "**Shuddhi Movement**" to convert people of other religions to Hinduism and to re-convert those who had converted from Hinduism to other religions. This campaign discouraged low-caste Hindus from converting to Christianity or Islam.
- The Shuddhi Movement opposed Christian missionaries who attempted to convert Hindus who were uneducated, poor, and depressed.

### Social Reforms

- The Arya Samaj provided valuable services to Hindu society by opposing various social evils. He was an outspoken opponent of the caste system and the Brahmins' social superiority.
- He also questioned the Brahmins' monopoly on reading the Vedas and advocated for the right of all people, regardless of caste, creed, or color, to study the Vedas.
- Dayananda was also a vocal opponent of the practice of untouchability. He advocated for female education and protested against women's injustices.
- He was adamantly opposed to child marriages, polygamy, purdah, and the practice of '**Sati**,' among other things. He demonstrated that women should have equal rights with men by citing Vedic teachings.
- Members of the Arya Samaj engaged in intercaste marriages and interdining.
- For the education of both males and females, the Arya Samaj established a number of educational institutions such as Gurukuls, Kanya Gurukuls, D.A.V. Schools, and Colleges.
- These educational institutions safeguarded Hindu religion and society while also promoting the advancement of knowledge and education in the modern scientific line.
- Though Arya Samaj did not actively participate in politics, it did indirectly contribute to the advancement of national consciousness. Dayananda was the first to advocate "**Swadeshi**," or the rejection of foreign goods.

- He aided the development of an all-India national spirit by recognizing Hindi as the national language.
- He also coined the term '**Swaraj**' to refer to a state founded on Vedic principles before any Indian national leader did.
- As a result, Arya Samaj became a fervent supporter of Hinduism and an organ of militant Hinduism. Because of such militancy, the spread of extremism within the All India National Congress was made possible.
- The Arya Samaj was instrumental in bringing about socio-religious changes in pre-independence India.
- Though Dayananda was criticized as a conservative and sectarian activist who claimed Hinduism's superiority over all other religions, he was one of the architects of modern India.
- In truth, he was not opposed to Christianity or Islam, but rather to the evil practices of all religions.

### **Arya Samaj**

- Arya Samaj is an Indian monotheistic Hindu reform movement that promotes principles and practices based on the indisputable authority of the Vedas.
- The samaj was founded on April 10, 1875, by sannyasi Dayanand Saraswati.
- The Arya Samaj was the first Hindu organization to engage in proselytization.
- Since 1800, the organization has also worked to advance India's civil rights struggle.

## **9.4 Conclusion**

Every year, Maharishi Dayanand Saraswati Jayanti is observed to commemorate the birth anniversary of Maharishi Dayanand Saraswati. Dayanand Saraswati fought to abolish many evils from our society and through Arya Samaj worked to promote female education and intercaste marriage, built missions, orphanages, and widow homes, established a network of schools and colleges, and provided famine relief and medical care.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 10. Vernacular Press Act

The **Vernacular Press Act (1878)** was enacted in **British India** to limit the **freedom of the Indian press** and prevent the expression of criticism toward British policies, particularly the opposition that had grown since the start of the Second Anglo-Afghan War (1878–80). **Lytton, then Viceroy of India, proposed the Act**, which was unanimously approved by the Viceroy's Council on March 14, 1878. The Vernacular Press Act (VPA) was enacted in order to "**better control**" the **vernacular press** and effectively punish and **repress "seditious writing"** in "publications in oriental languages." As a result, the British treated the (non-English language) Indian press with complete hostility. In this article, we will discuss the **Vernacular Press Act, 1878** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 10.1 Background

- The racial animosity between the ruler and the ruled was a bitter legacy of the 1857 revolt.
- Following 1858, the European press always supported the government in political controversies, whereas the vernacular press was critical of the government.
- There was a strong public backlash against Lytton's imperialistic policies, which were exacerbated by a terrible famine (1876–77), on the one hand, and lavish spending on the imperial Delhi Durbar, on the other.
- The country's vernacular press expanded dramatically in the latter half of the nineteenth century, and newspapers served as a catalyst for the new socio-political consciousness.
- Previously, newspapers were only published in Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, and Allahabad, but later, newspapers began to be published in smaller towns as well.
- Because most of the newspapers were published in small towns, they were all written in vernacular languages.
- When this act was passed in 1878, there were 20 English newspapers and 200 vernacular newspapers.
- People became more aware of political issues as a result of these vernacular newspapers, and they gradually began to ask questions about their rights.
- As a result, **Lord Lytton** enacted the Vernacular Press Act in 1878 in the best interests of the government.

### 10.2 Provisions

- The magistrates of the districts were empowered by this act to call upon a printer and publisher of any kind to enter into a bond, undertaking not to publish anything that might "rouse" feelings of dissatisfaction against the government without the prior permission of the government.
- The magistrate was also given the authority to deposit a security deposit, which could be confiscated if the printer violated the Bond. If a printer commits the same offense again, his press may be seized.
- The magistrate's decision was final, and there could be no appeal in a court of law.
- A vernacular newspaper could obtain an exemption from the Act's application by submitting proof to a government censor.

### 10.3 Impact

- The act became known as "**the Gagging Act.**"
- The most heinous aspects of this act were:
  - discrimination between English and vernacular press, and
  - no right of appeal.
- Som Prakash, Bharat Mihir, Dacca Prakash, and Samachar were charged under the VPA.
- Incidentally, to avoid the VPA, the **Amrita Bazar Patrika** morphed overnight into an English newspaper.
- Later, the pre-censorship clause was repealed, and a press commissioner was appointed to provide the press with authentic and accurate news.
- The act was met with strong opposition, and **Ripon eventually repealed it in 1882.**

### 10.4 Conclusion

As a result of the Vernacular Press Act of 1878, the press was silenced, and some vernacular press people were prosecuted. There was now a widespread public outcry against this act. Lord Ripon, who succeeded Lord Lytton, later repealed the act. However, the resentment it engendered among Indians became one of the driving forces behind India's growing independence movement.

\*\*\*\*\*





# History of India and Indian National Movement

## Chapter 8

### Short Answers

CSM-02: Compiled by Prof. Ashok Vishandass



2022

**This chapter contains:**

- Wahabi Movement
- Bombay Presidency Association
- Indian National Congress
- First Session of INC
- Foundational Theories of INC
- Military Demands of Moderate Class
- Constitutional Methods
- Moderate Phase
- Early Nationalist Methodology
- Demand of Moderate Class

## Contents

1. Wahabi Movement (1830-1861) .....	1
1.1 Background .....	1
1.2 Wahabi Movement .....	1
1.3 Suppression of Wahabi Movement.....	2
1.4 Conclusion .....	2
1. Bombay Presidency Association (1885) .....	3
2.1 Background .....	3
2.2 Features .....	3
2.3 Founders .....	3
2.4 Conclusion .....	5
2. Indian National Congress .....	6
3.1 Background .....	6
3.2 Objectives of INC.....	7
3.3 Foundation of INC .....	7
3.4 Foundation of INC - Features .....	7
3.5 Role of A.O Hume.....	8
3.6 Conclusion .....	8
3. First Session of INC .....	9
4.1 Features .....	9
4.2 Aims and Objectives of the Congress.....	9
4.3 Resolutions Passed in the First Session .....	10
4.4 Conclusion .....	10
4. Foundational Theories of INC.....	12
5.1 Background .....	12
5.2 Foundation of INC .....	12
5.3 Foundational Theories of INC .....	13
5.4 Conclusion .....	13
5. Military Demands of Moderate Class .....	14
6.1 Military Demands of Moderates.....	14
6.2 Conclusion .....	14
6. Constitutional Methods .....	15
7.1 Objectives of Early nationalists.....	15
7.2 Constitutional Methods Adopted by Early Nationalists .....	15

7.3	Conclusion .....	16
7.	Moderate Phase .....	17
8.1	Features .....	17
8.2	Objectives .....	17
8.3	Important Leaders.....	18
8.4	Method used by the Moderates .....	19
8.5	Contributions of Moderate Nationalists .....	19
8.6	Achievements of the Moderates .....	20
8.7	Limitations of the Moderates .....	21
8.8	Evaluation of Early Nationalist.....	21
8.9	Conclusion .....	21
8.	Early Nationalist Methodology.....	22
9.1	Background .....	22
9.2	Methodologies Followed by Early Nationalists.....	22
9.3	Creation of Public Opinion.....	23
9.4	Demands of Early Nationalists .....	23
9.5	Conclusion .....	23
9.	Demand of Moderate Class.....	24
10.1	Demands of the Moderates.....	24
10.2	Conclusion .....	25

## 1. Wahabi Movement (1830-1861)

**Wahabi Movement**, also known as the '**Waliullah Movement**,' was a Muslim socio-religious reform movement which began in response to western influences and was inspired by the teachings of **Shah Waliullah**, considered the **first Indian Muslim leader**. The Wahabi Movement in India was founded by **Sayyid Ahmad (1786-1831)** of Rae Bareilly. The entire movement revolved around Islam's legacy — "**Quran and Hadis**." The Wahabi movement sought to purify Islam and return to the simplicity of religion. This article will explain to you about the **Wahabi Movement** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 1.1 Background

- The **Wahabi Movement** in India was founded by **Sayyid Ahmad (1786-1831)** of Rae Bareilly.
- **Sayyid Ahmad's** writings demonstrate an awareness of the growing British presence in the country, and he viewed British India as a daru'l harb (abode of war).
- In 1826, he migrated to the North Western Frontier area and established an operational base in the independent tribal belt.
- After his death in the battle of Balakot, the Movement slowed for a while, but his followers, particularly **Wilayat Ali** and **Enayat Ali of Patna**, revitalized the work and broadened its scope.
- The **Ambala War (1863)**, in which the English army suffered heavy losses at the hands of the Wahhabis, marked the culmination of the Movement.
- As a result, the government took harsh measures to suppress the Movement.
- Investigations were launched, the leaders were apprehended and sentenced to long-term incarceration, and their properties were confiscated.
- The Movement's back was broken, but it remained a potential source of trouble for the government.

### 1.2 Wahabi Movement

- The teachings of **Abdul Wahab** of Arabia and the sermons of **Shah Waliullah (1702–63)** inspired this essentially revivalist reaction to Western influences and the degeneration that had set in among Indian Muslims, calling for a return to the true spirit of Islam.
- He was the first Indian Muslim leader of the 18th century to organize Muslims around the two-fold ideals of this movement:
  - the desire for **harmony among the four schools of Muslim** jurisprudence than had divided Indian Muslims (he sought to integrate the best elements of the four schools); and
  - recognition of the **role of individual conscience in religion** in situations where conflicting interpretations of the Quran and the Hadis were derived.
- Waliullah's teachings were popularised further by **Shah Abdul Aziz** and **Syed Ahmad Barelvi**, who also gave them a political context.

- Un-Islamic practices that had infiltrated Muslim society were intended to eliminate.
- Syed Ahmad advocated for a return to pure Islam and the type of society that existed in Arabia during the Prophet's time.
- **Dar-ul-Harb** (the land of the kafirs) was considered India, and it needed to be converted to **Dar-ul-Islam** (land of Islam).
- Initially, the movement was aimed at the Sikhs of Punjab, but following the British annexation of Punjab (1849), the movement shifted its focus to the British.
- During the **1857 Revolt**, the Wahabi's played a significant role in instilling anti-British sentiment.
- The Wahabi Movement faded away in the face of British military might in the 1870s.

### 1.3 Suppression of Wahabi Movement

- During the 1857 Revolt, the Wahabi's played a significant role in spreading anti-British sentiments.
- The British rulers of India saw the potential danger of the Wahabi's base of operations from Sithana in the context of a possible war between the United Kingdom and Afghanistan or Russia.
- In the 1860s, the government launched a multi-pronged attack on the Wahabi base of operations in Sithana by organizing a series of military operations, while a number of court cases for sedition were filed against Wahabis in India.
- **General Bakht Khan**, the leader of the mutineers in Delhi during the 1857 revolt, was also a Wahabi.
- In the 1870s, the British military superiority crushed the movement.
- Between 1863 and 1865, there were a series of trials in which all of the main leaders of the Wahabi movement were arrested.
- The **Ambala trial in 1864** and the **Patna trial in 1865** were inextricably linked.
- Though the Wahabi fanatics continued to assist the frontier hill tribes in their encounters with the English in the 1880s and 1890s, the movement lost its vitality.

### 1.4 Conclusion

The Wahabi movement was a movement of the Muslims, by Muslims, and for Muslims, with the goal of establishing Dar-ul-Islam in India. It never took on the characteristics of a nationalist movement. Instead, it left a legacy of isolationist and separatist tendencies among Indian Muslims.

In the nineteenth century, there was a vigorous movement for socio-religious reforms in Indo-Islamic society, with strong political undercurrents. Following the 1857 revolt, it devolved into an armed struggle against the British, prompting them to launch extensive military operations against the movement's adherents. By 1870, the movement had been completely crushed.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 1. Bombay Presidency Association (1885)

The **Bombay Presidency Association** was established by **Pherozshah Mehta, K.T. Telang, and Badruddin Tyabji** in **1885**. It was founded in response to Lytton's reactionary policies and the Ilbert Bill controversy. The **Bombay Presidency or Bombay Province**, also known as **Bombay and Sind** (1843–1936), was an administrative subdivision (province) of British India, with its capital in Bombay, the first mainland territory acquired in the Konkan region with the **Treaty of Bassein (1802)**. The **summer capital was Mahabaleshwar**. In this article, we will learn about the **Bombay Presidency Association** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 2.1 Background

- Following the establishment of the **British Indian Association in Calcutta**, a public meeting of Indian Citizens of Bombay was held at the **Elephantine Institute**, where the groundwork for the first political association in the Bombay Presidency was laid.
- People from all walks of life mingled freely and openly with Hindus, including Parsees, Jews, and Portuguese.
- The meeting was presided over by **Jagannath Shankar Sheth**, and it was decided that the Bombay Association would be the people's representative to the presidency, with an **annual fee of twenty-five rupees** set.
- Suddenly, a donation of thirty thousand rupees was received to launch the association.
- The first resolution stated that the association's goal was to "ascertain the wants of the natives of India in the Bombay Presidency."

### 2.2 Features

- The Bombay Presidency Association was founded in **January 1885** by three prominent Bombay leaders: **Pherozeshah Mehta, K.T. Telang, and Badurddin Tyabji**.
- The association has always had cordial relations with the **Poona Sarvajanik Sabha**.
- The Bombay Presidency Association, the Poona Sarvajanik Sabha, the Madras Mahajana Sabha, and the Indian Association of Calcutta sent a joint deputation to England in September 1885 to present India's case to the British electorate.
- The delegation was led by Bombay's **N. Chandavarkar**, Madras' **Ramaswami Mudaliar**, and Calcutta's **Manmohan Ghosh**.
- The first Congress was hosted three months later by the Bombay Presidency Association.
- **Badruddin Tyabji, Pherozeshah Mehta, and Kashinath Telang** were known as 'The **Triumvirate**' or 'The **Three Stars**' of Bombay's public life.

### 2.3 Founders

**Pherozeshah Mehta**

- **Sir Pherozeshah Merwanjee Mehta** (August 4, 1845 – November 5, 1915) was a Bombay-based Indian Parsi politician and lawyer. The British Government in India knighted him for his services to the law.
- In 1873, he was appointed **Municipal Commissioner of Bombay Municipality** and served as its **President four times**: in 1884, 1885, 1905, and 1911.
- Mehta was a founding member and President of the Indian National Congress in Calcutta in 1890.
- When the Bombay Presidency Association was formed in 1885, Mehta was elected president and served in that capacity for the rest of his life.
- He urged Indians to pursue Western education and embrace Western culture in order to better India.
- He supported numerous social causes in the city and throughout India, including education, sanitation, and health care.

### **Badruddin Tyabji**

- On October 10, 1844, Badruddin Tyabji (Tyab Ali) was born in Bombay. His father descended from an old Cambay emigrant Arab family.
- He joined the Middle Temple after passing the London matriculation, became a Barrister in April 1867 - the first Indian Barrister in Bombay - and rose quickly in the profession.
- Tyabji made his public debut after three years at the Bar. In July 1871, he was a leading figure in the campaign for an elective Bombay Municipal Corporation, and he was at the top of the list of those subsequently elected to that body.
- From then on, Badruddin Tyabji, Pherozeshah Mehta, and Kashinath Telang were known as 'The Triumvirate' or 'The Three Stars' of Bombay's public life (in that order).
- He was elected to the **Bombay Legislative Council in 1882** but resigned in 1886 due to health concerns.
- He helped found the Bombay Presidency Association in 1885 and ran it almost entirely on his own.
- Soon after, the Indian National Congress held its first session in Bombay under its auspices, with Tyabji and his brother, Camruddin Tyabji, among its delegates.
- Their attendance was hampered by urgent business in Cambay, which their opponents exploited by alleging that Muslims were boycotting the Congress.
- He vehemently denied this, claiming to have "denounced all communal and sectarian prejudices."

### **K.T Telang**

- **Kashinath Trimbak Telang** was born in **1850** to a Marathi Brahmin family. He received his primary and secondary education in a Marathi school. He earned his M.A. and L.L.B. from Elphinstone College.
- K.T. Telang rose to prominence as a lawyer in Bombay in a relatively short period of time. **In 1889**, he was appointed as a **judge in the Bombay High Court**.
- His extensive knowledge of ancient Hindu scriptures, as well as his command of Sanskrit and English, made him a household name in Hindu law.



- He was a member of the Indian National Congress from its inception. He was appointed as **INC's first secretary**.
- He was also a social reformer who **advocated for women's education and the upliftment of the lower classes**. He was a prominent leader of the INC's moderate faction.

## 2.4 Conclusion

Political organizations emerged in the first half of the nineteenth century. They were initially dominated by the wealthy and educated intelligentsia. The Bombay Presidency was established in 1885 as a result of the reactionary policies of Lytton and Ilbert Bill. The Association advocated for Indian interests and hosted the first meeting of the Indian National Congress in Bombay in late 1885.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 2. Indian National Congress

**Allan Octavian Hume (A.O Hume)**, a retired British civil servant, founded the **Indian National Congress (INC)** in **1885**. Dadabhai Naoroji and Dinshaw Wacha were also the founding members. **In 1885, the first session was held in Bombay** under the presidency of Womesh Chandra Bonnerjee. The first session drew **72 delegates** from across the country. **Lord Dufferin, the Viceroy of India** at the time, granted Hume permission for the first session. The Congress was formed with the **intention of discussing issues** that all citizens of the country face, regardless of caste, creed, religion, or language. In its moderate phase, it was primarily a movement of upper and middle-class, western-educated Indians. In this article, we will discuss the **foundation and moderate phase of the Indian National Congress** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 3.1 Background

- **Allan Octavian Hume**, a retired British Indian Civil Service (ICS) officer, founded the Indian National Congress to create a forum for civil and political dialogue among educated Indians.
- Following the Indian Rebellion of 1857, the East India Company relinquished control of India to the British Empire.
- The British Raj worked to support and justify its governance of India with the help of English-educated Indians, who were more familiar with and friendly to British culture and political thinking.
- Ironically, one of the ways the Congress grew and survived, particularly during the 19th-century era of undisputed British dominance or hegemony, was through the patronage of British authorities and the rising class of Indians and Anglo-Indians educated in the English-based British tradition.
- Hume obtained the viceroy's approval in May 1885 to establish an "**Indian National Union**," which would be affiliated with the government and serve as a forum for Indian public opinion.
- On October 12, Hume and a group of educated Indians published "An Appeal from the People of India to the Electors of Great Britain and Ireland," which asked British voters in the 1885 British general election to support candidates sympathetic to Indian positions.
- These included opposition to Indian taxation to fund British campaigns in Afghanistan, as well as support for legislative reform in India.
- The appeal, on the other hand, was a failure, and many Indians interpreted it as "a rude shock, but a true realization that they had to fight their battles alone."
- The **Indian National Congress was founded on December 28, 1885**, at **Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College in Bombay**, with 72 delegates in attendance.
- Hume was appointed General Secretary, and Calcutta's Womesh Chandra Bannerjee was elected President.
- In addition to Hume, two other British members (both Scottish civil servants) were founding members: **William Wedderburn and Justice (later, Sir) John Jardine**.
- The remaining members were mostly Hindus from the Bombay and Madras Presidency.

### 3.2 Objectives of INC

- To promote friendly relations between nationalist political workers from various parts of the country.
- To develop and consolidate a sense of national unity regardless of caste, religion, or province.
- To formulate popular demands and present them to the government.
- To train and organize public opinion in the country.
- To provide an outlet—"a **safety valve**"—for the growing popular discontent with British rule.
- Through a pan-India organization, establish a democratic, nationalist movement.
- To raise awareness about colonial exploitative policies and Indian political rights. To that end, Congress focused on increasing representation in councils, the Indianization of civil services, and other issues.

### 3.3 Foundation of INC

- The groundwork for the establishment of an all-India organization had been laid in the late 1870s and early 1880s.
- A retired English civil servant, **A.O. Hume** gave this idea a final shape by mobilizing leading intellectuals of the time.
- Hume obtained permission from the then-**Viceroy of India, Lord Dufferin**, for the first session. It was supposed to be held in Poona, but it was moved to Bombay due to a cholera outbreak in Poona.
- Hume had written an open letter to Calcutta University graduates in 1883, expressing his desire to establish a body for educated Indians to demand greater participation in government and to provide a platform for dialogue.
- **In 1890, Kadambini Ganguly**, the first woman graduate of Calcutta University, addressed the Congress session, symbolizing the freedom struggle's commitment to granting women in India their due status in national life.

### 3.4 Foundation of INC - Features

- The INC was India's first national political movement, with the initial goal of involving more Indians in the country's governance.
- Its purpose was later upgraded to complete independence. After independence, it grew into a major political party in the country.
- The INC was a moderate organization in its early years, limiting its methods to constitutional methods and dialogue.
- Its demands were restricted to increasing the number of Indians in the civil service and armed forces. It never mentioned independence.
- After a few years, the party's demands and approach became more radical.
- By 1905, there was a clear schism in the party, which was now **split between old moderates and the newer group, the extremists** – so named because of their radical methods.

- The Nationalist activity was carried out through **provincial conferences and associations, newspapers, and literature** in addition to the Indian National Congress.

### 3.5 Role of A.O Hume

- The idea for an all-India Congress is said to have originated in a private meeting of seventeen men following the **Theosophical Convention** in Madras in December 1884.
- Hume's Indian union, which he founded after retiring from the Civil Service, is also said to have played a role in convening the Congress.
- Whatever the origin, and whoever the originator of the idea, we can conclude that there was a need for such an organization, and A.O Hume took the initiative.
- Hume was the son of Joseph Hume, a British radical leader. He inherited his father's political views and was initially interested in European revolutionary organizations.
- In 1849, he joined the **East India Company's civil service** and served in the Northwestern Provinces.
- He became involved in projects such as spreading education, combating social evils, and encouraging agricultural progress. Hume even started a newspaper in 1861 to educate the people of Etawah on political and social issues.
- Hume's pro-Indian stance and efforts to promote Indian welfare did not go down well with his fellow British officers.
- In 1870, Hume was appointed Secretary to the Government of India. Viceroy Northbrook threatened Hume with dismissal for his opinions.
- He also did not get along with Lord Lytton and was demoted in 1879 before retiring from the army in 1882. Hume settled in Shimla and became interested in Indian politics.
- He sympathized with the Bombay and Poona groups more than with Calcutta leaders such as Surendranath Banerjee and Narendra Nath Sen.
- Hume also met Viceroy Lord Ripon and became interested in the latter's scheme of local self-government.

### 3.6 Conclusion

With the establishment of the National Congress in 1885, the struggle for India's independence from foreign rule was launched in a small but organized way. The national movement would grow, and the country and its people would not be able to rest until freedom was achieved.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3. First Session of INC

The **first session of the Indian National Congress (INC)** was planned for **Poona**, but due to a plague outbreak in Poona, the venue was changed to **Bombay**. With the cooperation of leading intellectuals of the time, **A.O. Hume** organized the first session of the Indian National Congress in **December 1885 in Bombay**. As a prelude to this, the **Indian National Conference** held two sessions in **1883 and 1885**, with representatives from all major towns in India. **W.C. Bonnerjee**, a prominent lawyer by profession, was the **first president of this session**. Sessions were held at the end of each year in various cities across India, and it was described as a "**memorandum**" to present the Indian political viewpoint to the British Government. As a result, the memorandum was presented at each session. In this article, we will discuss the **First Session Held in 1885 (Bombay)** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

#### 4.1 Features

- Although several other conferences were held in various parts of India during the latter half of December 1885, the most important conference held during this fortnight was the First Indian National Congress, which met from **December 28 to 30, 1885**.
- The location of the Congress was changed from Poona to Bombay due to a cholera outbreak in Poona.
- The Indian National Congress held its first session in the hall of **Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College in Bombay**. It was a vibrant gathering.
- The total number of delegates who attended the session was approximately 72, but they fairly represented India's various regions.
- **Dadabhai Naoroji (thrice president)**, Badruddin Tyabji, Pherozeshah Mehta, P. Anandacharlu, Surendranath Banerjee, Romesh Chandra Dutt, Ananda Mohan Bose, and Gopal Krishna Gokhale were some of the great Congress presidents during this early period.
- Mahadev Govind Ranade, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Sisir Kumar Ghosh, Motilal Ghosh, Madan Mohan Malaviya, G. Subramania Aiyar, C. Vijayaraghavachariar, and Dinshaw E. Wacha were among the other prominent leaders.

#### 4.2 Aims and Objectives of the Congress

- The first major goal of the Indian national movement's founders was to promote the process, **to weld Indians into a nation**, to create an Indian people.
  - It was common for colonial administrators and ideologues to claim that Indians could not be untied or freed because they were not a nation, but rather a geographical expression.
- To reach out to people of all faiths and **alleviate the fears of minorities**, a rule was established at the **1888 session** that no resolution could be passed to which an overwhelming majority of Hindu or Muslim delegates objected.
  - In 1889, a minority clause was included in a resolution calling for legislative council reform.

- The Congress's subsequent major goal was to **create a standard platform** around which political workers from various parts of the country could gather and conduct their political activities, educating and mobilizing people on an all-India basis.
  - This was to be accomplished by taking over the grievances and fighting for the rights that all Indians shared in relation to the rulers.
- The president of the Congress, Dadabhai Naoroji, established a rule in its second session, stating that the **National Congress must limit itself to issues in which the entire nation has direct participation.**
  - For the same reason, Congress was not to consider social reform issues.
- It was necessary to build a **common all-India national-political leadership** as part of the basic goal of giving birth to a national movement. Nations and other groups can only take meaningful and effective political action if they are organized.
- As the first Congress President, W.C. Bannerji stated that one of the Congress's goals was to **"eradicate all possible race, creed, or provincial prejudices among all lovers of our country."**
- The primary goals of the first nationalist leaders were to lay the groundwork for a secular and democratic national movement, politicize and politically educate the people, to establish the movement's headquarters, form an all-India leadership group, and develop and spread an anti-colonial nationalist ideology.

### 4.3 Resolutions Passed in the First Session

The first session of Congress debated and approved nine resolutions.

- The **establishment of a Royal Commission** to investigate the functioning of the Indian administration.
- To **abolish the Indian Council** of Secretary of State for India.
- Expansion and reform of the Imperial and local Legislative Councils created by the Indian Councils Act of 1861.
- **Establishing Legislative Councils** for the Northwest Province, Oudh, and Punjab, as well as establishing a Standing Committee in the House of Commons to consider formal protests.
- Implementation of simultaneous **Public Service Examinations** in England and India, as well as an increase in the minimum age for candidates.
- Military spending should be reduced.
- Protest against the annexation of Upper Burma and its proposed merger with India.
- All resolutions were to be distributed to political organizations across the country for discussion and formulation of views.
- The **Congress's next session** was scheduled for **December 28, 1886**, in **Calcutta**.

### 4.4 Conclusion

Despite the fact that the Indian leaders were meeting for the first time on a political platform, their knowledge of public problems of the day appeared to be broad enough in many dimensions. In their speeches, they demonstrated exceptional knowledge of the administration. Though Muslims did not constitute a sizable proportion of the Congress, the Congress did not discriminate against adherents of any religion or sect. The Congress's

second annual session was presided over by a Parsi, the third by a Muslim, and the fourth by a Christian. In its first session in 1885, the leaders of the Indian National Congress firmly believed in the British sense of justice and demanded political reforms.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 4. Foundational Theories of INC

If an Indian had founded a body like the **Indian National Congress**, it would have been accepted as normal and logical. However, the fact that an Englishman - **A.O. Hume** - gave **concrete and final shape** to the idea of an all-India political organization has given rise to many speculations and **various foundational theories of the Indian National Congress have been created**. **INC was formed by A.O Hume** in the year **1885**. It was originally known as the **Indian Nation Union**. A.O Hume was appointed General Secretary, and Calcutta's **Womesh Chunder Bonnerjee** was elected President. In this article, we will discuss the **Foundational Theories of the Indian National Congress** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 5.1 Background

- The Indian National Congress was founded as a result of a series of unfortunate events that began in the 1860s.
- During the 1860s and 1870s, the Indian Subcontinent was subjected to recurrent famines, which resulted in large-scale deaths from starvation as well as wreaking havoc on the local population's purchasing power.
- Colonial legislation also played a significant role in widening the chasm between the people of India and the British Colonial Government in the post-Revolt era.
- The defeat of the Ilbert Bill, among other things, made Indians realize for the first time that sporadic efforts of individuals were useless and fruitless; thus, they learned the importance and value of the organization.
- This was a significant factor in the formation of the first organized national political party speaking with one voice and representing the entire population of India.

### 5.2 Foundation of INC

- By 1880, India had developed a new middle class that was dispersed throughout the country.
- This class's encouragement stemmed from its educational success and ability to reap the benefits of that education, such as employment in the Indian Civil Service.
- They were especially encouraged when Canada was granted dominion status and established a self-governing democratic constitution in 1867.
- A solid foundation had been laid for the formation of an all-India organization. A retired English civil servant, **A.O. Hume** gave this idea a final shape by mobilizing leading intellectuals of the time.
- With the cooperation of these leaders, he organized the **first session** of the Indian National Congress in **December 1885** at **Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College in Bombay** with permission from the then viceroy **Lord Dufferin**.
- The membership was made up of the westernized elite, and no effort was made to broaden the base at the time.
- Womesh Chandra Bonnerjee presided over the first session of the Indian National Congress, which was attended by 72 delegates.
- Following that, the Congress met in December every year, in a different part of the country each time.



- The Congress held its **second session in Calcutta in 1886**, and its **third in Madras in 1887**.

### 5.3 Foundational Theories of INC

#### Safety Valve Theory (Lala Lajpat Rai)

- According to this theory, Hume founded the Congress with the hope that it would serve as a "**safety valve**" for the Indians' growing discontent.
- Extremist leaders, such as **Lala Lajpat Rai**, believed in the safety valve theory.

#### Conspiracy Theory (R.P Dutt)

- **Rajani Palme Dutt** was the founder of Conspiracy Theory.
- Conspiracy theory arose from the 'safety valve' concept.
- According to R.P. Dutt, the Indian National Congress arose from a conspiracy to suppress a popular uprising in India, and the bourgeois (middle-class) leaders were complicit in it.

#### Lightning Conductor Theory (G.K Gokhale)

- The lightning conductor theory was given by **Gopal Krishna Gokhale**.
- According to modern Indian historians, the Indian National Congress represented the desire of politically conscious Indians to establish a national body to express the Indians' political and economic demands.
- The early Congress leaders used Hume as a '**lightning conductor**,' i.e., a **catalyst** to bring together nationalistic forces, even if under the guise of a 'safety valve.'

### 5.4 Conclusion

Because the Indian National Congress played such an important role in Indian history, it was natural for a contemporary opinion as well as subsequent historians to speculate on the reasons for its formation. In fact, this issue has been debated since the establishment of Congress. Many scholars have worked hard to identify the efforts of an individual or individuals or the specific circumstances that can be considered the primary immediate factors behind the event. However, the evidence is contradictory. A hundred years after the event, historians are still debating the issue.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 5. Military Demands of Moderate Class

The **military policies** followed by the British were unjust, undemocratic and draconian in nature which the **moderates opposed and demanded changes in the policy**. The moderates worked with the long-term objective of a democratic self-government. They followed the **pray-petition-protest method** to persuade the British to bring in necessary constitutional reforms. After the establishment of the Indian National Congress in 1885, there were **increased demands for reforms in the British Indian administration**. This article will deal exclusively with the **military demands made by the moderates** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 6.1 Military Demands of Moderates

- It was pointed out that the Indian army was utilized in imperial wars all over the world, with India bearing the brunt of the costs. **The moderates urged that the British government split the military costs equally.**
- They objected to the government's **disarmament strategy**. The **Arms Act** passed in 1878 was demanded to be **repealed**.
- The Act prohibited Indians from carrying weapons of any kind without licenses.
- They urged the government to place faith in the people and **grant them the right to bear arms**, allowing them to defend themselves and their country in times of crisis.
- **Aggressive foreign interventions** made by the British that led to the acquisition of Burma, the invasion of Afghanistan, and the repression of tribals in the northwestern United States, etc. were criticized.

### 6.2 Conclusion

The British conceded to the nationalist leaders' persuasion against military spending. The government agreed to contribute a portion of their military spending worth 1 million pounds. These demands made by the moderates had a crucial role in harnessing the anti-British sentiments among the masses.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 6. Constitutional Methods

The **early nationalists** used **constitutional methods** to put forward their demands. The Early Nationalists used the **three P's – Petitions, Prayers, and Protest** – to achieve their goals while relying on constitutional and peaceful methods and avoiding violence and confrontation. Early nationalists instilled a sense of belonging to a single nation, and they educated people in politics by popularizing ideas such as **democracy, civil liberties, secularism, and nationalism**, among others. The moderate political action involved constitutional agitation within the bounds of the law, and it demonstrated slow but orderly political growth. The British, according to the Moderates, genuinely wished to be fair to the Indians but were unaware of the true situation. In this article, we will detail the **constitutional methods adopted by early nationalists** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 7.1 Objectives of Early nationalists

- The early nationalists believed that if public opinion could be developed in the country, and popular demands brought to the government through resolutions, petitions, meetings, and other means, the authorities would gradually give in to these requests.
- The early nationalists resorted to a **two-tiered methodology**:
  - create a **strong public opinion** to arouse consciousness and national spirit and then educate and unite people on common political questions;
  - **persuade the British Government and British public opinion** to introduce reforms in India on the lines laid out by the nationalists.

### 7.2 Constitutional Methods Adopted by Early Nationalists

- They provided education to the masses in India.
- They held meetings and **delivered speeches** in order to press their demands.
- They used the **press to criticize** the government's policies.
- They sent **memorandums and petitions** to government officials and the British Parliament.
- Rather than violence and hostility, they believed in patience and reconciliation. They adhered to the **three P's: Petition, Prayer, and Protest**.
  - This was accomplished through the distribution of petitions and request letters in protest of the government's unjust policies.
  - These methods could be categorized as constitutional and nonviolent.
- In 1889, the Indian National Congress established a **British Committee** in London, which **published a weekly journal, India**, to present India's case to the British public.
- They concentrate on **teaching people, raising their political awareness**, and forming public opinion.
- They also requested that the government conduct an investigation and provide solutions to the people's concerns.
- They met and **discussed issues of social, economic, and cultural importance**.

- **Indian leaders were sent to Britain** on deputation to achieve their goals.
  - For example, Dadabhai Naoroji dedicated a significant portion of his life to raising awareness of the plight of Indians among British citizens and parliamentarians.

### **7.3 Conclusion**

The constitutional methods adopted had a huge impact on creating an anti-British sentiment across the country. However, the efforts were not sufficient, as they failed to ensure the participation of the masses. The relative inaction by the moderates gave way to the rise of the extremists towards leading the Congress policies and national politics after 1905.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 7. Moderate Phase

The period from **1885 to 1905** is known as the **Moderate Phase** and moderates were the leaders of this phase. The national leaders who dominated the Congress policies during this period, such as **Dadabhai Naoroji, Pherozshah Mehta, D.E. Wacha, W.C. Bonnerjea, and S.N. Banerjea**, were staunch believers in 'liberalism' and moderate politics and came to be referred to as **Moderates** to distinguish them from the **neo-nationalists** of the early twentieth century who were called **extremists**. Indian nationalism emerged in the latter half of the nineteenth century as a result of a variety of factors such as western education, socio-religious reforms, British policies, and so on. In this article, we will discuss the **Moderate Phase** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 8.1 Features

- Between 1885 and 1905, the **Early Nationalists**, also known as the **Moderates**, were a group of political leaders in India whose appearance signaled the beginning of India's organized national movement.
- **Pherozshah Mehta and Dadabhai Naoroji** were two important moderate leaders.
- Members of the group were drawn from educated middle-class professionals such as lawyers, teachers, and government officials, with many of them having received their education in England.
- The moderate political activity involved constitutional agitation within the bounds of the law and demonstrated a slow but orderly political progression.
- The moderates believed that the British essentially wanted to be fair to the Indians but were unaware of the actual circumstances.
- As a result, if public opinion could be formed in the country and public demands presented to the government through resolutions, petitions, meetings, and so on, the authorities would gradually concede these demands.
- To accomplish these goals, they used a **two-pronged strategy**:
  - First, they **created a strong public opinion** to arouse consciousness and national spirit, and then they educated and united people on common political issues;
  - Second, they **persuaded the British Government and British public opinion to implement reforms** in India along the lines laid out by the nationalists.
- In order to accomplish this, a **British committee of the Indian National Congress** was formed in **London in 1899**, with India serving as its organ.
- Dadabhai Naoroji devoted a significant portion of his life and fortune to advocating for India's cause abroad.
- It was decided in 1890 to hold a session of the Indian National Congress in London in 1892, but due to the British elections in 1891, the proposal was postponed and never revived.

### 8.2 Objectives

- To establish a democratic, nationalist movement.
- Politicize and politically educate people.
- Establish a movement's headquarters.

- To promote friendly relations among nationalist political workers from various parts of the country.
- To create and spread an anti-colonial nationalist ideology.
- Formulate and present popular demands to the government in order to unite the people around a common economic and political program.
- Develop and consolidate a sense of national unity among people of all religions, castes, and provinces.
- To promote and cultivate Indian nationhood with care.

### 8.3 Important Leaders

#### Dadabhai Naoroji

- He was dubbed the "**Grand Old Man of India.**"
- He was the first Indian to be elected to the British House of Commons.
- Authored the book '**Poverty and Un-British Rule in India,**' which focused on India's economic drain as a result of British policies.

#### Womesh Chandra Bonnerjee

- The **first president of the Indian National Congress (INC).**
- Lawyer by profession and the first Indian to serve as Standing Counsel.

#### G.Subramania Aiyer

- He founded the newspaper '**The Hindu,**' in which he criticized British imperialism.
- In addition, he founded the Tamil newspaper '**Swadesamitran.**'
- **Madras Mahajana Sabha** was co-founded by him.

#### Gopal Krishna Gokhale

- He was known as **Mahatma Gandhi's political mentor.**
- The **Servants of India Society** was founded by him.

#### Surendranath Banerjee

- Also known as '**Rashtraguru**' and '**Indian Burke.**'
- The **Indian National Association** was founded by him and it later merged with the INC.
- Banerjee was cleared for the Indian Civil Service but was fired due to racial discrimination.
- The **Bengalee newspaper** was founded by him.

Rash Behari Ghosh, R C Dutt, M G Ranade, Pherozeshah Mehta, P R Naidu, Madan Mohan Malaviya, P. Ananda Charlu, and William Wedderburn were among the other moderate leaders.

## 8.4 Method used by the Moderates

- In order to achieve their goal, they made a number of reform demands and criticized government policies.
- They valued patience and reconciliation over violence and confrontation.
- They relied on constitutional and peaceful means to achieve their goal.
- They **concentrate on educating people**, raising their political consciousness, and forming public opinion.
- The Moderates **organized lectures** in various parts of England in order to create public opinion. In England, a weekly journal called India was published for distribution among the British people.
- Moderates **used various types of newspapers and chronicles** to criticize government policies, including the Bengali newspaper, the Bombay Chronicle, the Hindustan Times, Induprakash, Rast Goftar, and the weekly journal India.
- They also asked the government to **conduct an investigation** and find ways and means to solve the problems that people were experiencing.
- They got together and talked about social, economic, and cultural issues.
- Meetings were held in England, Mumbai, Allahabad, Pune, and Calcutta, among other places.

## 8.5 Contributions of Moderate Nationalists

### Economic Critique of British Imperialism

- Early nationalists such as Dadabhai Naoroji, R.C. Dutt, Dinshaw Wacha, and others carefully examined the political economy of British rule in India and proposed the "**drain theory**" to explain British exploitation of India.
- They were opposed to the conversion of a largely self-sufficient Indian economy into a colonial economy.
- As a result, the Moderates were able to create an all-India public opinion that British rule was the primary cause of India's poverty and economic backwardness.
- To alleviate the deprivation that pervades Indian life, early nationalists advocated for the end of India's economic dependence on Britain and the development of an independent economy through the involvement of Indian capital and enterprise.
- The early nationalists demanded a reduction in inland revenue, the abolition of the salt tax, better working conditions for plantation laborers, a reduction in military spending, and so on.

### Constitutional Reforms

- Until 1920, India's legislative councils had no real official power. Nonetheless, the work done in them by nationalists aided the growth of the national movement.
- The **Imperial Legislative Council**, established by the **Indian Councils Act (1861)**, was an impotent body created to pass official measures as if they had been passed by a representative body.
- From 1862 to 1892, only forty-five Indians were nominated to it, with the majority of them "being wealthy, landed, and with loyalist interests."

- Only a few political figures and independent intellectuals were nominated, including Syed Ahmed Khan, Kristodas Pal, V.N. Mandlik, K.L. Nulkar, and Rashbehari Ghosh.
- From 1885 to 1892, nationalist demands for constitutional reform centered on:
  - **council expansion**—that is, greater participation of Indians in councils; and
  - **council reform**—that is, more powers to councils, particularly greater control over finances.

### Campaign for General Administrative Reform

The moderates campaigned on the following grounds:

- Indianisation of government service on :
  - **on economic grounds**, because British civil servants received very high emoluments while including Indians would be more economical;
  - **on political grounds**, because salaries of British bureaucrats were remitted back home and pensions paid in England (all drawn from Indian revenue), this amounted to an economic drain of national resources; and
  - **on moral grounds**, because Indians were being discriminated against by being kept away from positions of power.
- Separation of judicial and executive powers.
- An oppressive and tyrannical bureaucracy, as well as an expensive and time-consuming judicial system, have been criticized.
- Criticism of an aggressive foreign policy that resulted in the annexation of Burma, the invasion of Afghanistan, and the suppression of tribals in the North West.
- Increased spending on welfare (i.e., health, sanitation), education (especially elementary and technical), irrigation works and agricultural improvement, agricultural banks for cultivators, and so on.
- Better treatment for Indian laborers in other British colonies, where they faced oppression and racial discrimination.

### Protection of Civil Rights

- These rights included the freedom of expression, thought, association, and the press.
- The nationalists were able to spread modern democratic ideas through an unending campaign, and soon the defense of civil rights became an integral part of the freedom struggle.
- The arrest of Tilak and several other leaders and journalists in 1897, as well as the arrest and deportation of the Natu brothers without a trial, sparked widespread public outrage.

## 8.6 Achievements of the Moderates

- Their demands for constitutional reform were supposed to be met by the Indian Councils Act of 1892.
- The **Indian Councils Act of 1892** increased the number of members in the Imperial Legislative Councils and Provincial Legislative Councils.



- **Legislative Councils** were given additional responsibilities, such as budget debate and questioning the executive.
- In the central and provincial legislative councils, indirect elections (nominations) were implemented.
- During Congress sessions, these reforms were harshly criticized. They now demanded a majority of elected Indians, as well as control over the budget, i.e. the ability to vote on and amend the budget.
- They coined the phrase "**No taxation without representation.**"

## 8.7 Limitations of the Moderates

- The educated elites dominated this stage of the national movement.
- They never sought or felt compelled to involve the masses in the way Gandhi did.
- Their attachment to Western political thought further distanced them from the people.
- They never sought complete independence from the British and were content with dominion status with increased autonomy and self-rule.

## 8.8 Evaluation of Early Nationalist

- They represented the most progressive forces in the country at the time.
- They were able to create a widespread national awakening of all Indians who shared common interests and the need to unite behind a common cause against a common foe, and above all, a sense of belonging to one nation.
- They educated people about politics and popularized modern ideas.
- They exposed colonial rule's fundamentally exploitative nature, undermining its moral foundations.
- Their political work was founded on hard realities rather than shallow sentiments, religion, and so on.
- They were successful in establishing the fundamental political truth that India should be governed in the interests of Indians.
- They laid the groundwork for a more vigorous, militant, mass-based national movement in the years that followed.
- They did not, however, broaden their democratic base or the scope of their demands.

## 8.9 Conclusion

The Moderate leaders believed that political ties with Britain were in India's best interests at the time and that the time had not come for a direct challenge to British rule. As a result, it was thought appropriate to attempt to transform colonial rule into something resembling national rule. The Moderates were unable to take significant political positions against the authorities due to a lack of mass participation. On this point, the later nationalists differed from the Moderates. Nonetheless, early nationalists fought for the emerging Indian nation against colonial interests.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 8. Early Nationalist Methodology

The **early nationalists** or **moderates** used **constitutional agitational methods** to put forward their demands. The leaders of the Early Nationalists believed in **moderate politics and loyalty to the British crown**. They requested constitutional and other reforms within the framework of British rule because they trusted the British sense of justice and fair play. Their requirements were reasonable. They believed that Englishmen were eager to put India on the **path of democracy and self-government**. They praised the **English language** as well as modern modes of communication and transportation. This article will discuss the **early nationalists and their methodologies** toward the national movement which will be helpful for the preparation for the UPSC exam.

### 9.1 Background

- The early nationalists **dominated the Indian National Congress** from its inception in 1885 to 1905. These early nationalists were well-known figures.
- They worked as lawyers, barristers, teachers, and government officials.
- They believed in the British **sense of justice and fair play** because many of them were educated in England. They were, however, unaware of the actual conditions of Indians.
- W. C. Bonnerjee, Rashbehari Ghosh, Surendranath Banerjee, R. C. Dutt, Dadabhai Naoroji, Gopal Krishna Gokhale, Justice Ranade, P. R. Naidu, Ananda Charlu, Madan Mohan Malviya, and A. O. Hume were among the early nationalists.

### 9.2 Methodologies Followed by Early Nationalists

- They provided education to the masses in India.
- They held meetings and **delivered speeches** in order to press their demands.
- They used the **press to criticize** the government's policies.
- They sent **memorandums and petitions** to government officials and the British Parliament.
- Rather than violence and hostility, they believed in patience and reconciliation. They adhered to the **three P's: Petition, Prayer, and Protest**.
  - This was accomplished through the distribution of petitions and request letters in protest of the government's unjust policies.
  - These methods could be categorized as constitutional and nonviolent.
- In 1889, the Indian National Congress established a **British Committee** in London, which **published a weekly journal, India**, to present India's case to the British public.
- They concentrate on **teaching people, raising their political awareness**, and forming public opinion.
- They also requested that the government conduct an investigation and provide solutions to the people's concerns.
- They met and **discussed issues of social, economic, and cultural importance**.
- **Indian leaders were sent to Britain** on deputation to achieve their goals.

- For example, Dadabhai Naoroji dedicated a significant portion of his life to raising awareness of the plight of Indians among British citizens and parliamentarians.

### 9.3 Creation of Public Opinion

- The moderate leaders and other early nationalists **organized talks in various locations of England** in an attempt to build public opinion.
- In England, **a weekly periodical titled 'India'** was established for distribution among the British populace.
- Moderates utilized a variety of newspapers and chronicles to criticize government policies, including the Bengali Daily, the Bombay Chronicle, the Hindustan Times, Induprakash, Rast Goftar, and the like.

### 9.4 Demands of Early Nationalists

- Legislative councils should be expanded and reformed.
- Conducting the ICS examination in both England and India at the same time, in order to give Indians more prospects in higher positions in the administration.
- Separation of powers between the executive and the judiciary.
- More authority for local governments.
- Land revenue reduction and peasant protection from unscrupulous landlords.
- Salt and sugar taxes are being abolished.
- The right to free speech and expression, as well as the right to create associations
- The Arms Act is being repealed.
- Reduced spending on the army.
- Permanent Settlement was introduced to various parts of India.

### 9.5 Conclusion

The early nationalists were thus able to develop a national movement while undermining the political and moral impact of the imperial regime. This contributed to the public's anti-imperialist views. At the same time, the nationalists failed to broaden the democratic foundation of the movement by failing to include the masses, particularly women, and by failing to seek universal voting rights.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 9. Demand of Moderate Class

The 'moderates' dominated the **Congress (or national movement)** during its **moderate phase**. The **Congress made moderate demands** during its first twenty years. The members always presented their demands to the government in the form of petitions and worked within the confines of the law. During the first phase (1885-1905), the Congress programme was very limited. It called for moderate constitutional reforms, economic relief, administrative reorganization, and civil rights protection. The Congress incessantly raised several demands which could not be left unnoticed by the British. There were economic, constitutional, administrative, and military demands. This article will discuss in detail all the demands made by the moderates.

### 10.1 Demands of the Moderates

#### 1. Constitutional Demands

- One of the major **constitutional demands of the moderate class** was the **expansion of the Legislative Council and Legislative Assemblies** at the national and provincial levels.
- The Moderates desired a larger share of their country's government.
- They believed that, in the long run, India should move closer to **democratic self-government**.
- Their demands for constitutional reforms were conceded in 1892 in the form of the Indian Councils Act.
- The **Indian Councils Act of 1892** was the first step towards a representative form of government in modern India although there was nothing in it for the common man.

#### 2. Economic Demands

- The Moderates also desired a **reduction in land revenue** and the protection of peasants from the zamindars' unjust demands.
- They demanded the development of banking industrial growth through trade protection.
- The moderate leaders of Congress severely criticized the partial and **unjust economic policies adopted by the British** which imposed a brutal tax burden on the peasants and drained India's wealth to Britain.

#### 3. Administrative Demands

- The Moderates advocated for **Indianisation services** to be provided through simultaneous Indian Civil Services Examinations in both England and India.
- They wished to **repeal the Arms Act and the Licensing Act**, as well as to provide primary education to the majority of India's population.
- They demanded complete **separation of the Executive and the Judiciary**, greater employment of Indians in higher ranks, and a gradual transition to democratic self-government in India.

#### 4. Military Demands

- It was pointed out that the Indian army was utilized in imperial wars all over the world, with **India bearing the brunt of the costs**. The moderates urged that the **British government split the military costs equally**.
- The **moderates objected** to the government's **disarmament strategy**.
- The **Arms Act** passed in **1878** was demanded to be **repealed**.
- The Act prohibited Indians from carrying weapons of any kind without licenses.

#### 10.2 Conclusion

Though the demands made were not effective in the short run, what mattered is how the people of India responded to these demands raised. The moderates were able to boost the developing anti British sentiment among the masses, which strengthened the national movement. Contents like the drain theory and the consequent economic demands attracted the attention of the peasants and the working class who were in deep despair due to heavy taxation and a stagnant market.

\*\*\*\*\*



# History of India and Indian National Movement

## Chapter 9

### Short Answers

CSM-02: Compiled by Prof. Ashok Vishandass



2022

**This chapter contains:**

- Indian Nationalism
- Experiment with Truth in South Africa
- Gandhi in South Africa
- Natal Indian Congress
- Ramakrishna Mission
- Tribal Revolts
- Anti -Partition Campaign
- Militant Nationalism
- True Nature Of British Rule
- Partition of Bengal

## Contents

1.	Indian Nationalism - The Moderate Phase.....	1
1.1	Association of Landholders.....	1
1.2	Indian National Congress.....	1
1.3	Aims of Indian National Congress .....	1
1.4	Methods of Moderate Phase .....	2
1.5	Important sessions of the INC .....	2
1.6	Swadeshi Movement Impacts.....	2
1.7	Conflict and Split in the INC.....	3
1.8	The Other Important Demands .....	3
2.	Experiment with truth in South Africa .....	4
2.1	Status of Indians in South Africa .....	4
2.2	Phases of Struggle in South Africa .....	4
2.3	Gandhi's Experience in South Africa .....	6
2.4	Conclusion .....	6
3.	Gandhi in South Africa .....	7
3.1	Gandhi's association with South Africa .....	7
3.2	Gandhi's Contribution to South Africa .....	7
3.3	Indian Opinion - The Newspaper .....	8
3.4	Conclusion .....	9
4.	Natal Indian Congress .....	10
4.1	Background .....	10
4.2	Formation of Natal Indian Congress .....	10
4.3	Features.....	11
4.4	Conclusion .....	12
5.	Ramakrishna Mission (Swami Vivekananda).....	13
5.1	Background.....	13
5.2	Features.....	13
5.3	Significance .....	14
5.4	Ramakrishna Parmahansa .....	14
5.5	Swami Vivekananda .....	15
5.6	Swami Vivekananda - Contributions .....	15
5.7	Conclusion .....	16
6.	Tribal Revolts.....	17



6.1	Causes.....	17
6.2	Characteristics .....	17
6.3	Important Tribal Revolts of Mainland .....	18
6.4	Important Tribal Revolts of North East .....	20
6.5	Conclusion .....	21
7.	Anti Partition Campaign under Moderates .....	22
7.1	Background .....	22
7.2	Features.....	22
7.3	Congress's Position .....	23
7.4	Conclusion .....	23
8.	Growth of Militant Nationalism .....	24
8.1	Background.....	24
8.2	Factors Responsible for the Rise of Militant Nationalism .....	24
8.3	Prominent Extremists.....	27
8.4	Conclusion .....	27
9.	Recognition of True Nature of British Rule .....	29
9.1	Militant Nationalism - An Overview.....	29
9.2	Factors which led to Recognition of True Nature of British Rule.....	29
9.3	Conclusion .....	30
10.	Partition of Bengal .....	31
10.1	Background .....	31
10.2	Features.....	31
10.3	Impact.....	32
10.4	Annulment .....	32
10.5	Conclusion .....	33

# **1. Indian Nationalism - The Moderate Phase**

There were different reasons behind the emergence of nationalism among the people of India due to which people wanted to free their country from the British. British were capturing and controlling different kingdoms across India. They introduced various new laws and constructed administrative institutions. Creating troubles and controlling the lives of peasants and tribals.

Changes occurred in the education system during the nineteenth century. Huge declination of crafts and increase in the number of industries. Social and religious reforms and The Revolt of 1857 occurred.

This consciousness among people leads to begin some political associations -

## **1.1 Association of Landholders**

- Landholders Society formed in 1837 and Bengal British India society in 1843 merged together and formed the British Indian Association.
- Bengal Association and Madras Native Association established in 1852 sent some petitions to end the Company's monopoly of salt and indigo.
- To promote reforms and political consciousness among people, associations like Poona Sarvajanik Sabha were established.
- In 1884, Madras Mahajan Sabha and Bombay Presidency Association were established.
- National Conference (1883) and Indian National(1884) merged to form the Indian National Congress.

## **1.2 Indian National Congress**

- This was formed in the year 1885.
- Their first meeting in Bombay was set up by A.O. Hume at Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College on 28 December 1885.
- The first president of the Indian National Congress was W.C. Banerjee.
- The main purpose of A.O. Hume to establish and encouraging this association was probably to provide a "safety valve" to the growing discontent among the educated Indians.

## **1.3 Aims of Indian National Congress**

- Contribution and willingly participation of countrymen in the struggle.
- To create a feeling of unity among the people of India irrespective of their caste, race, religion, or provinces.
- Presenting demands against the Government through petitions.
- To organize public opinion and training.
- Making the sentiments of national unity together.
- Listening and making records of the people with problems and their opinions.
- Formation of future plans in the public interest.

## 1.4 Methods of Moderate Phase

- Early congressmen wanted to work peacefully and constitutional agitation was their motto.
- Their instruments were petitions and prayers.
- Their sessions lasted only for three days a year.
- They believed that there is some good in the British nation and all things would go easy on us if the British started taking into consideration public affairs in India.
- Also, a British Committee of INC was founded in 1889.

## 1.5 Important sessions of the INC

Year	Presidents	Venue
1885	W.C. Bonnerjee	Bombay
1886	Dadabhai Naoroji	Calcutta
1887	Badruddin Tyabji	Madras
1889	Sir William Wedderburn	Bombay
1890	Pherozshah Mehta	Calcutta
1891	P. Anand Charlu	Nagpur
1892	W.C. Bonnerjee	Allahabad
1893	Dadabhai Naoroji	Lahore
1905	G.K. Gokhale	Banaras
1906	Dadabhai Naoroji	Calcutta
1907	Rash Behari Ghosh	Surat
1917	Annie Besant	Calcutta
1924	Mahatma Gandhi	Belgaun
1925	Sarojini Naidu	Kanpur
1931	Vallabhbhai Patel	Karachi
1934	Rajendra Prasad	Bombay
1936	Jawaharlal Nehru	Lucknow
1947	Acharya J.B. Kripalani	Meerut
1948	B. Pattabhi Sitaramayya	Jaipur

The repressive measures adopted by The British Government gave rise to extremists within Congress like Bipin Chandra Pal, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, and Lala Lajpat Rai (Lal, Bal, Pal).

The Indian National Congress split into Extremist and Moderates. Moderates are those who confided in British justice and generosity.

Due to the following events, the Indian National Congress was divided into moderates and extremists, and the event is known as the Surat split.

## 1.6 Swadeshi Movement Impacts

- Swadeshi Movement is a stepping stone of the Nationalist Movement. It led to the beginning of the organized political movement in India.
- There is a rise in the Neo-Nationalist Movement.
- Boycott of Foreign Goods.
- The split of Indian National Congress in Surat session.
- There arises a concept of National Education.
- The emergence of Indian literature and art.

## **1.7 Conflict and Split in the INC**

- Among the Moderates of Bombay, Bal Gangadhar Tilak was unpopular due to his revolutionary actions and ideas.
- In the Calcutta session of Congress in 1906, Bipin Chandra Pal and Aurobindo Ghosh wanted Tilak to become the President of the Congress. But the others were not ready for this.
- Other members think that Tilak's thinking was different. He has different thoughts about the British.
- So, the Moderates were in no mood of accepting him.
- Ultimately there is a decision made hurriedly and taking considerations of partitions of Bengal, Swadeshi, and Boycott they made a clear path out of the open session.
- With the foundation of Deccan Sabha, there occurs a division of Extremists and the Moderates in Maharashtra.

In the first two decades (1885-1905) the Indian National Congress was quite moderate.

## **1.8 The Other Important Demands**

- There should be an organization of the provincial councils.
- Simultaneous Holding of Examinations for the I.C.S. in India and England.
- Demand for the reconstitution of the Indian Council, 1892.
- There should be appointments of Indians in the commissioned ranks of the army.
- More Indians should be appointed in the higher posts of officer ranks as on economic, political and moral grounds.
- The moderates were cautious during the demands. They don't want to annoy the government and risk their suppression.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 2. Experiment with truth in South Africa

**Gandhi travelled to South Africa in 1893** in connection with a case involving his client, **Dada Abdullah**. In South Africa, he witnessed the ugly face of **white racism**, as well as the humiliation and contempt shown to Asians who had come to South Africa as labourers. He chose to remain in South Africa in order to organise the Indian workers and enable them to fight for their rights. **Gandhi spent 20 years** of his life (1893 - 1914) in South Africa working as an **attorney and a public worker**. There he developed the idea of **Satyagraha** and used it against the Asiatic Registration Law. It also resulted in the first jail sentence in Mahatma Gandhi's life. In this article, we will discuss the instances of Gandhi's experiment with truth in South Africa which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 2.1 Status of Indians in South Africa

- The Indians in South Africa were divided into three groups:
  1. **Indentured Indian labourers**, primarily from South India, who had migrated to South Africa after 1890 to work on sugar plantations;
  2. **Merchants**—mostly Meman Muslims who had followed the labourers; and
  3. **Ex-indentured labourers** who had settled down with their children in South Africa after their contracts expired.
- These Indians were mostly illiterate and spoke little or no English. They accepted racial discrimination as a normal part of life.
- These Indian immigrants had to deal with a slew of handicaps.
- They were not allowed to vote.
- They could only live in designated areas that were unsanitary and congested.
- Asians and Africans in some colonies were unable to leave their homes after dark and nor were they allowed to use public footpaths.

### 2.2 Phases of Struggle in South Africa

#### Moderate Phase of Struggle (1894-1906)

- During this period, Gandhi relied on **petitions and memorials** to South African and British authorities.
- He hoped that once the authorities were made aware of the plight of Indians, they would take genuine steps to address their grievances, as Indians were, after all, British subjects.
- To unite various sections of Indians, he founded the **Natal Indian Congress** and launched the newspaper **Indian Opinion**.

#### Phase of Passive Resistance or Satyagraha (1906-1914)

- The second phase, which began in 1906, was distinguished by Gandhi's use of the method of passive resistance or **civil disobedience known as satyagraha**.

- After a series of negotiations involving Gandhi, Lord Hardinge, C.F. Andrews, and General Smuts, an agreement was reached.
- The South African government conceded the major Indian demands relating to the poll tax, registration certificates, and marriages solemnised according to Indian rites, and promised to treat the issue of Indian immigration sympathetically.

Satyagraha	Description
Satyagraha against Registration Certificates (1906)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In South Africa, new legislation requires Indians to carry registration certificates with their fingerprints at all times.</li> <li>• The Indians, led by Gandhi, decided not to submit to this discriminatory measure.</li> <li>• Gandhi established the Passive Resistance Association to carry out a campaign of defying the law and suffering the consequences of such defiance.</li> <li>• Thus, was born satyagraha, or devotion to truth, the technique of resisting opponents without resorting to violence.</li> <li>• Gandhi and others who refused to register were imprisoned by the government.</li> </ul>
Campaign against restrictions on Indian migration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The previous campaign was expanded to include opposition to new legislation restricting Indian migration.</li> <li>• The Indians defied the law by crossing from one province to the next and refusing to produce licences.</li> <li>• Many of these Native Americans were imprisoned.</li> </ul>
Campaign against Poll Tax and Invalidation of Indian Marriages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All ex-indentured Indians were subjected to a three-pound poll tax.</li> <li>• The demand for the abolition of the poll tax broadened the campaign's base.</li> <li>• Then, in response to a Supreme Court order that invalidated all marriages not conducted according to Christian rites and registered by the registrar of marriages, Indians and others who were not Christians were outraged.</li> <li>• By extension, Hindu, Muslim, and Parsi marriages were illegal, and children born from such unions were illegitimate.</li> <li>• The Indians saw this decision as an insult to women's honour, and many women were drawn into the movement as a result of this humiliation.</li> </ul>
Protest against Transvaal Immigration Act	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Indians illegally migrated from Natal to Transvaal in protest of the Transvaal Immigration Act.</li> <li>• These Indians were imprisoned by the government.</li> <li>• Miners and plantation workers were struck by lightning.</li> <li>• Gokhale toured the entire country of India, rallying public support for Indians in South Africa.</li> </ul>

- |  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Even the viceroy, Lord Hardinge, condemned the repression and demanded an impartial investigation.</li></ul> |
|--|--|

### **2.3 Gandhi's Experience in South Africa**

- Gandhi discovered that the masses have an enormous capacity to participate in and sacrifice for a cause that moves them.
- Under his leadership, he was able to bring together Indians of various religions and classes, as well as men and women.
- He also realised that leaders must sometimes make decisions that are unpopular with their ardent supporters.
- He was able to develop his own leadership and political style, as well as new techniques of struggle on a small scale, unhindered by the opposition of competing political currents.

### **2.4 Conclusion**

During his time in South Africa, Gandhi developed the Satyagraha technique. It was founded on the truth and nonviolence. He combined elements of Indian tradition with the Christian requirement of turning the other cheek and Tolstoy's philosophy, which stated that nonviolent resistance was the best way to combat evil.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3. Gandhi in South Africa

**Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi** worked as an **attorney and public servant** from **1893 to 1914 in South Africa** before leading the Indian freedom movement to fight injustice and class division. Within ten years, Gandhi had spread the **Satyagraha philosophy** throughout the country, propelling the country toward a society free of class and ethnic discrimination. In 1893, Gandhi arrived in Durban aboard the SS Safari. Gandhi quickly rose to prominence as the leader of the South African Indian community. His involvement in the nonviolent movement in South Africa had such an impact that he is still regarded as a leader there. Gandhi stated at a meeting in New Delhi that he was born in India but raised in South Africa. In this article, we will discuss the **contributions of Gandhi** while he was in South Africa which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

#### 3.1 Gandhi's association with South Africa

- As Gandhi himself stated, South Africa was critical to his personal success.
- This timid young man who had just passed the bar examination became the man who would lead India to independence and instigate the global decolonization movement during the 21 years he spent in South Africa, from 1893 to 1914, interrupted by a few visits to India and England.
- Gandhi's arrest for defending his right to travel in the whites-only waggon at the **Pietermaritzburg train station** – a routine procedure at the time – would later change the world.
- This event sparked Gandhi's interest in **racial discrimination** and marked the beginning of his philosophy of **nonviolent protest** and numerous arrests in defence of the Indian people.

#### 3.2 Gandhi's Contribution to South Africa

- Despite having a first-class ticket, Gandhi was thrown off a train to Pretoria by authorities because a white man complained about an Indian sharing the space with him.
  - It was this incident that marked the beginning of active non-violence by Gandhi.
- It is fair to say that at the time, Indians in South Africa were primarily concerned with their status as traders, and many lacked not only education but also political sophistication.
  - Gandhi raised political awareness through regular comments in **Indian Opinion (his newspaper)** and petitions to the governments of Natal, India, and Britain.
- Gandhi formed the **Natal Indian Congress in response in 1894**. This organisation led **nonviolent protests against white people's oppressive treatment** of native Africans and Indians.
- In 1896, he visited India briefly and gathered 800 Indians to serve alongside him in South Africa. An enraged mob greeted them, and Gandhi was injured in the attack.



- During the outbreak of the **Boer War in 1899**, Gandhi gathered approximately 1,100 Indians and organised the Indian Ambulance Corps for the British, but ethnic discrimination and torture against Indians persisted.
- Gandhi was inspired by English artist **John Ruskin's** book **Unto This Last**, and he established **Phoenix Farm near Durban**.
  - Gandhi would come here to train his cadres in nonviolent Satyagraha, or peaceful restraint. Satyagraha is said to have begun at Phoenix Farm.
- Satyagraha, on the other hand, was shaped into a weapon of protest at the **Tolstoy Farm**, Gandhi's second camp in South Africa.
- Gandhi organised the first Satyagraha campaign in September 1906 to protest the **Transvaal Asiatic ordinance**, which was enacted against the local Indians. In June 1907, he held another Satyagraha against the British.
- He was imprisoned in 1908 for organising nonviolent movements. He was released, however, after meeting with General Smuts, a British Commonwealth statesman.
- However, he was later attacked for this and sentenced to prison again, prompting him to organise Satyagraha once more.
- He was also in long-term negotiations with the **Attorney-General of Transvaal, Jan Smuts**, first on behalf of Indians in that Province, and later, after the Union was established in 1910, on behalf of all South African Indians.
- He was sentenced to three months in prison in **Volkshurst and Pretoria in 1909**. Following his release, Gandhi travelled to England to seek the help of the Indian community there.
- In 1913, he also fought against the **nullification of non-Christian marriages**.
- Gandhi organised yet another peaceful resistance campaign in Transvaal against the oppression of Indian minorities. He led a group of approximately 2,000 Indians across the Transvaal border.
- Gandhi spent a total of 21 years in South Africa. By the end of his stay, the government had passed the **Indian Relief Act**, which granted many of Gandhi's and his colleagues' demands.
- For the first time in the 1950s, all racial groups banded together to protest the apartheid government through the **Defiance Campaign**, which was also the largest nonviolent resistance movement ever seen in South Africa.
- This historic campaign also saw the emergence of a new generation of African National Congress leaders, including Nelson Mandela, Walter Sisulu, and Oliver Tambo.

### 3.3 Indian Opinion - The Newspaper

- **Mohandas Gandhi ("Mahatma"), M.H. Nazar, and Madanjit Viyavaharik** founded and published Indian Opinion, a weekly newspaper, in Natal Province in 1903.
- The newspaper focused on Indian rights, indentured labourer living conditions, and racial discrimination.
- It served as an important historical record of the social and political lives of the Indian community in South Africa, as well as disseminated information about Indians in the colonies to India.
- Articles in four different languages were included in the paper: English, Hindi, Gujarati, and Tamil.

- The majority of the writing was done by Gandhi, and the **first editor** was **Mansukhlal Hiralal Nazar**.
- Indian Opinion was published at the **Phoenix Settlement's printing press**, which Gandhi established in 1904.
- When Manilal Gandhi (Gandhi's son) took over as editor in the 1950s, the newspaper's focus shifted to human rights in general (rather than just Indian rights).
- Other people who have served as the editor of the Indian Opinion newspaper over the years include:
  - Hebert Kitchin
  - Henry Polak
  - Albert West
  - Manilal Gandhi
  - Sushila Gandhi
- It played an important role in the civil rights movement and evolved into a tool for political activism. Gandhi's philosophy of nonviolent resistance, Satyagraha, was encouraged.
- After Manilal's death in 1957, Indian Opinion was **renamed "Opinion"** and was edited by **Sushila Gandhi** (Manilal's wife). This was done to promote nationalism and to symbolise the **"oneness of man."**
- After 58 years of publication, this newspaper published its final issue in August 1961.
- It was revived 39 years later in October 2000. It is now run by a trust and published in **English and Zulu**.

### 3.4 Conclusion

Satyagraha was born and evolved in South Africa before spreading to India and, eventually, the rest of the world. When Gandhi left the country at the age of 46, he left behind a way of thinking and acting that has found resonance in many of the country's struggles, most notably Nelson Mandela's. Even though Gandhi's journey in South Africa began in Durban, it is in Johannesburg that he faces his most difficult challenges.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 4. Natal Indian Congress

The **Natal Indian Congress (NIC)**, founded by **Gandhi** in **1894** in **South Africa**, was the dominant political organisation among Indians throughout the twentieth century. It campaigned against discrimination against Indians. On **August 22, 1894**, a constitution was drafted and later the NIC formed an alliance with the **African National Congress (ANC)**, breaking the mould of racially exclusive mobilizations. In this article, we will discuss the **formation and features of Natal Indian Congress** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 4.1 Background

- The NIC (Natal Indian Congress) was the first Indian Congress to be established. Mahatma Gandhi founded it in 1894 to combat discrimination against Indian traders in Natal.
- Since the 1920s, the organisation has operated under the auspices of the SAIC (South African Indian Congress).
- However, when Dr. G.M. Naicker arrived on the scene in the 1930s-1940s, the NIC experienced more radical leadership.
- **In 1945, Dr. Naicker** was elected to the organization's leadership.
- Because of more **militant protests**, several **NIC leaders were imprisoned** by the 1950s and 1960s.
- **Although the NIC was not outright banned, the harassment of its leaders, combined with the repressive conditions of the time, forced a halt to its operations.**
- The NIC was only resurrected in 1971, with a focus on **civic work**.
- In the **mid-1980s**, the organisation was instrumental in the formation of the **United Democratic Front (UDF)**.

### 4.2 Formation of Natal Indian Congress

- Mahatma Gandhi founded the Natal Indian Congress (NIC) in 1894 to combat discrimination against Indian traders in Natal.
- The Natal Indian Congress (NIC) was the first of the Indian Congresses, followed by the **Transvaal Indian Congress (TIC)** and the **Cape Indian Congress**, which later merged to form the **South African Indian Congress (SAIC)** in 1919.
- Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi, who would later play a pivotal and decisive role in India's independence struggle, arrived in South Africa as a fledgling lawyer in May 1893.
- Gandhi read about the Natal Legislative Assembly's intentions to **disenfranchise Indians** at a farewell dinner in his honour in 1894, and immediately suggested to the Indians present that they should resist this attack on their rights.
- The Indians agreed and persuaded him to delay his departure in order to lead the struggle.
- He drafted a petition and formed a temporary committee on the night of the farewell party.

- Within a month, a massive petition with 10,000 signatures was presented to **Lord Ripon, Colonial Secretary**, and the ensuing agitation forced the British Government to reject the Bill. However, the Bill was finally passed into law in 1896.
- To address the Imperial Government's concerns, the Act did not mention Indians, instead disqualifying those who were not of European origin and the indigenous population who had previously been denied the right to vote.
- This was the first time that Indians not only participated in, but also organised, an agitational campaign.
- The temporary committee evolved into the Natal Indian Congress (NIC), which Gandhi assisted in establishing in May 1894.

### 4.3 Features

- The membership in the Congress required a minimum **annual subscription of £3**, it was limited to the trading class.
- According to Gandhi, about **300 Hindus, Muslims, Parsees, and Christians** joined in less than a month. There were **recruitment drives**, and Indians from all over Natal were contacted.
- The NIC met at least once a month to discuss current events, finances, and other issues. Congress also included self-improvement as a component of its programmes.
- In line with this, Congress meetings **discussed and debated issues** ranging from sanitation to the need for richer Indians to live in greater opulence and to differentiate between business and residential uses.
- The **Gandhi campaigns of 1908 and 1913** were two of the most important campaigns organised by the NIC in its early years.
- During these campaigns, a sizable segment of the Indian community demonstrated its willingness to engage in militant struggles.
- In the 1930s and 1940s, the NIC, like the TIC, was influenced by more radical leaders such as **G.M. Naicker**, who believed that the South African Indian Congress could only advance in their struggle if they collaborated with national organisations representing African and Coloured people.
- **Naicker was elected to the NIC leadership in 1945** and led the NIC in the **1946 Indian Passive Resistance Campaign in Durban**.
- As a result of Naicker's leadership, the organisation made agreements to **collaborate with other liberation organisations**, and the majority of the NIC's political involvement at the time was done through their national umbrella organisation, the SAIC.
- **Dr. Naicker** was elected **President of the SAIC** in September 1948, and the organisation was involved in the **Defiance Campaign in 1952**.
- Because of these more militant protests, several NIC leaders were imprisoned by the 1950s and 1960s.
- Although the NIC was not outright banned, the harassment of its leaders, combined with the repressive conditions of the time, forced a halt to its operations.
- The NIC was only resurrected in 1971, with a focus on civic work.
- The most visible campaigns launched by NIC in the 1980s were the **anti-South African Indian Council campaign in 1981** and the **anti-Tricameral Parliament Campaign** against the establishment of the House of Delegates in 1984.

- The NIC was also a **founding member** of the United Democratic Front (UDF) and remained an affiliate until the UDF was disbanded.
- After the ANC was unbanned in 1990, the NIC and TIC met with the ANC on a number of occasions to discuss the roles of the two Indian Congresses.
- Both organisations were later disbanded, and many of their leaders became involved in the newly formed ANC branches as well as its provincial and national organisations.

#### **4.4 Conclusion**

The Natal Indian Congress was dedicated to the achievement of South Africa has a democratic society. It believed that only a government that is based on the will of all its citizens will be able to bring about racial harmony and peace.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 5. Ramakrishna Mission (Swami Vivekananda)

The **Ramakrishna Mission** is a Hindu religious and spiritual organization that is at the heart of the **Ramakrishna Movement**, also known as the **Vedanta Movement**. The mission was created on **May 1, 1897**, by **Ramakrishna Paramahansa's principal follower Swami Vivekananda**, and is named after and inspired by the Indian spiritual Guru Ramakrishna Paramahansa. The organization primarily promotes **Advaita Vedanta**, a Hindu philosophy, as well as **four yogic ideals: Jnana, Bhakti, Karma, and Raja yoga**. This article will explain to you about the **Ramakrishna Mission (Swami Vivekananda)** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 5.1 Background

- **Swami Vivekananda** established the **Ramakrishna Mission in 1897**.
- **Vivekananda** was a renowned humanitarian who used the Ramakrishna Mission to help people in need.
- The Mission is an organization dedicated to religious and social improvement.
- **Vivekananda** preached the doctrine of service, which he defined as the service of all creatures.
- **The worship of Siva** is the service of **jiva (living objects)**. Life is religion in and of itself. The Divine resides inside man via service.
- Vivekananda advocated for the application of technology and contemporary science to the **benefit of humanity**.
- **At Baranagar**, the first Math was founded. Another math was established in **Belur in 1899**, and it became the central math.
- It is responsible for the organizing and operation of all maths' located across India and even beyond the country.
- It is also the educational center for the **Ramakrishna Mission's saints**.
- The Mission has attracted everyone to the values and principles of Sri **Ramakrishna's life and teachings**.
- Ramakrishna's childhood name was **Gadadhar Chattopadhyay**, and he was born into an impoverished Brahmin household.
- He is recognized as one of India's most illustrious spiritual gurus. He resided and worshipped in the **Dakshineswar temple** as a devotee of **Goddess Kali**.

### 5.2 Features

- The mission's goals included **assisting the impoverished, improving women's situation, combating untouchability and superstition**, and overhauling the **educational system**.
- **Swami Vivekananda** emphasized the **Hindu religion's and culture's primacy**.
- **Hinduism**, he said, would be centered on **spiritual ideals**, whereas western culture and civilization would be materialistic.
- He was a firm believer in the equality and oneness of all religions.
- In terms of economics, he favored agro-based small-scale enterprises.

- His religious, spiritual, and social ideals were all based on humanism.
- **Ramakrishna Mission** made **monasticism** socially relevant and spiritually relevant to ordinary people's lives.
- **Vivekananda** was the first to request that priests make it their mission to alleviate **human suffering**.
- He thought that Indian nationalism might be built on four pillars: awareness of India's past splendor, the awakening of countrymen, development of moral and physical strength, and unity based on similar spiritual concepts.
- He wished for the Indian young to **come up, awaken, and struggle** to end **hunger and illiteracy** in the country.

### 5.3 Significance

- **Vivekananda** was a renowned humanitarian who used the Ramakrishna Mission to help people in need.
- The Mission is an organization dedicated to religious and social improvement.
- Vivekananda preached the **doctrine of service**, which he defined as the service of all creatures.
- **Vivekananda** **advocated** for the use of technology and contemporary science to benefit humanity.
- The Mission has operated a variety of schools, hospitals, and clinics since its founding.
- It assists those who are affected by natural disasters like earthquakes, famines, floods, and diseases.
- The Mission has grown into a **global organization**. It is a strongly religious organization, yet it is not a proselytizing organization.
- Unlike the **Arya Samaj**, the Mission recognizes the importance of image worship in cultivating spiritual ardor and worship of the **eternal Almighty God**, however, it places a greater focus on the vital spirit rather than symbols or rituals.
- It claims that **Vedanta philosophy** will help a Christian become a better Christian and a Hindu become a better Hindu.
- **Swami Vivekananda** purchased a big plot of land in Belur in 1898, where the **Ramakrishna Math** was ultimately relocated and registered.
- All males are welcome to join the monastic order, regardless of their caste or belief.

### 5.4 Ramakrishna Parmahansa

- **Gadadhar Chattopadhyaya**, a poor Brahmin priest who later became known as **Ramakrishna Paramahansa**.
- On the **18th of February 1836**, **Sri Ramakrishna** was born into a poor Brahmana family in the Bengali hamlet of Kamarpukur.
- **Khudiram Chatterjee**, his father, was a man of tremendous **piety and moral uprightness**.
- **Chandramani Devi**, his mother, was also a model of feminine characteristics.
- He had no formal education in philosophy or Shastras, and his schooling ended at the primary level.

- Ramakrishna was a priest at the **Dakshineswar Kali Temple** who drew a large number of monastic and lay followers.
- He schooled himself in a deeper sense by understanding the Hindu epics, emulating **India's great spiritual values** by listening to academics recite and explain them, and, most of all, by going directly to Nature to observe men and things.
- **Sarada Devi**, Ramakrishna Paramahansa's spiritual companion, was also his **wife**.
- **Narendra Nath Datta** (1863-1902), later known as **Swami Vivekananda**, was Ramakrishna Paramahansa's most ardent disciple who spread Ramakrishna's teachings throughout the world, particularly in America and Europe.
- On Christmas Eve in 1886, after Ramakrishna's death, the young followers took informal monastic vows.

## 5.5 Swami Vivekananda

- On **January 12, 1863**, he was born **Narendranath Datta**.
- Every year, **National Youth Day** is observed to commemorate Swami Vivekananda's birth anniversary.
- In 1893, he acquired the name '**Vivekananda**' at the invitation of **Maharaja Ajit Singh of the Khetri State**.
- Vivekananda was the first spiritual leader to consider issues other than religious change.
- He believed that the Indian masses needed secular as well as spiritual understanding to be able to trust in themselves.
- Vivekananda named the **Ramakrishna Mission** after his master, **Ramakrishna Paramahansa**.
- He conveyed the essence of **Hindu culture** and religion via his talks and writings. He believed in the spirit of **Vedanta** as well as the fundamental unity and equality of all religions.
- In 1893, he attended the **All World Religious Conference (Parliament of Religions)** in **Chicago, Illinois, USA**. He contended that Vedanta was a religion for all people, not only Hindus.
- He was the principal disciple of **Ramakrishna Paramahansa**, a 19th-century saint, and founded the Ramakrishna Mission in 1897.
- **Ramakrishna Mission** is a non-profit organization that works in the areas of **value-based education, culture, health, women's empowerment**, youth and tribal welfare, as well as relief and rehabilitation.
- In 1899, he founded the **Belur Math**, which became his permanent residence. He died in 1902 in Belur Math.
- Ramakrishna Math & Ramakrishna Mission's headquarters are in Belur Math, West Bengal.

## 5.6 Swami Vivekananda - Contributions

- Introduced the Indian ideas of **Vedanta and Yoga** to the rest of the world.
- He advocated '**neo-Vedanta**,' a Westernised view of Hinduism, and believed in blending spirituality with material advancement.



- Placed the greatest focus on education in order to regenerate our homeland. Advocated for a character-building, man-making education.
- His most famous address was given before the **World Parliament of Religions in Chicago in 1893.**
- In his works, he outlined four paths to liberation from worldly pleasure and attachment: **Raja-yoga, Karma-yoga, Jnana-yoga, and Bhakti-yoga.**
- Vivekananda was dubbed the "**creator of modern India**" by **Netaji Subhas Chandra Bose.**

## 5.7 Conclusion

The organization does considerable educational and humanitarian activity in India and internationally, in addition to religious and spiritual instruction. Many other Hindu groups adopted this characteristic as well. The mission's activity is based on the ideals of karma yoga, which is the principle of selfless service to God. The Ramakrishna Mission is a worldwide organization that publishes several major Hindu books. It is associated with a monastic community. Ramakrishna, Vivekananda's guru (teacher), had a significant impact on him.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 6. Tribal Revolts

The tribal revolts and uprisings by Indian tribal communities rose against the British's forcible and disastrous incursions into their lives and territories. Prior to the **entry of colonial forces**, the tribals had been living quietly and in harmony with nature in their own woods for hundreds of years. The British arrived and brought numerous changes to their way of life, as well as strangers into their domain. They went from being masters of their own land to becoming slaves and debts as a result of this. The revolutions were primarily motivated by a desire to reclaim their freedom from this unwelcome incursion. This article will explain to you about the **Tribal Revolts** which will be helpful in Modern Indian History preparation for the UPSC Civil service exam.

### 6.1 Causes

- **Shifting agriculture, hunting, fishing**, and the usage of forest products were the tribals' mainstays.
- The practice of settled agriculture was established with the inflow of **non-tribals** into the tribals' customary territories.
- The tribal population lost land as a result of this.
- The tribals were confined to working as **agricultural laborers** without land.
- Moneylenders were introduced by the **British into tribal communities**, resulting in serious exploitation of the native tribes. Under the new economic structure, they were forced to work as bonded laborers.
- The concept of **joint ownership of land** was supplanted by the concept of private property in tribal communities.
- **Forest products, changing agriculture, and hunting techniques** were all subject to limitations. For the tribals, this resulted in a loss of livelihood.
- In contrast to mainstream culture, which was characterized by caste and class divisions, tribal life was typically egalitarian. The arrival of non-tribals or outsiders pushed the tribals to the bottom of society's ladder.
- **Police, traders, and moneylenders** (most of whom were 'outsiders') exploited the tribals, exacerbating their plight.
- Some general laws were also despised because they were intrusive, as tribals had their own customs and traditions.
- The government established a Forest Department in 1864, primarily to manage the vast riches of Indian forests.
- The **Government Forest Act of 1865 and the Indian Forest Act of 1878** gave the government total control over wooded territory.
- The **Christian missionaries' activity** also caused social instability in tribal civilization, which the tribes hated.

### 6.2 Characteristics

- The unity displayed by these organizations was motivated by tribal or ethnic connections.
  - However, **not all 'outsiders' were viewed as enemies**: the poor who supported the community via physical labor or profession were left alone.

- The violence was focused on moneylenders and businessmen who were perceived as extensions of the colonial administration.
- One prevalent motive was **hatred of the 'foreign government'** imposing regulations that were regarded as an attempt to dismantle the tribals' traditional socioeconomic structure.
- Many tribal revolutions were sparked by the **erosion of tribal rights to land and forest** as a result of British-imposed laws.
  - The land was gradually alienated from tribes as non-tribe people gradually took over the land as land became private property and market forces dominated.
  - This was especially true with the construction of roads and trains linking tribal territories.
- Many revolutions were led by messiah-like personalities who pushed their people to revolt and promised that they would be able to eliminate their misery caused by "outsiders."
- Given the antiquated guns they fought with vs the sophisticated weapons and strategies utilized by their opponents, tribal uprisings were doomed from the start.

### 6.3 Important Tribal Revolts of Mainland

Tribal Revolts	Significance
Paharias Rebellion (1778)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Due to their geographical isolation, the Paharias had always preserved their independence before the British arrived.</li> <li>• The Paharias invaded the plains populated by settled agriculturists frequently because their means of existence were insufficient, especially during times of famine.</li> <li>• These attacks also served as a means of establishing control over the established populations.</li> <li>• The British launched a savage onslaught on the Pahariyas in the 1770s, with the goal of tracking them out and murdering them.</li> <li>• The Pahariyas uprising, headed by Raja Jagganath in 1778, is noteworthy. The British began a pacification campaign in the 1780s.</li> </ul>
Chuar Uprising (1776)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Chuar uprising was a series of peasant rebellions against the East India Company that took place between 1771 and 1809 in the area around the West Bengali villages of Midnapore, Bankura, and Manbhum.</li> <li>• Chuar uprising erupted in response to the jungle zamindars' increased earnings. The money was difficult to generate because the forest region produced little.</li> <li>• The East India Company's tax and administrative policies (including the Permanent Settlement) as well as the police restrictions enforced in rural Bengal rendered the practice of employing local paiks obsolete since they were eventually replaced by professional police.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 1799, the British violently repressed the insurrection.</li> </ul>
Kol Mutiny (1831)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Kols were a tribe that lived in the Chotanagpur region.</li> <li>• Moneylenders and merchants arrived alongside the British.</li> <li>• The Kols were forced to sell their holdings to outside farmers and pay exorbitant taxes as a result. As a result, many people became bound laborers.</li> <li>• The Kols were especially irritated by British judicial policies.</li> <li>• In 1831-1832, the Kols organized themselves and revolted against the British and moneylenders, resulting in an insurgency.</li> </ul>
Ho and Munda Uprisings (1820–37)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The revolt lasted until the Ho tribes were forced to succumb in 1827.</li> <li>• However, in 1831, they staged another insurrection, this time with the help of the Mundas of Chotanagpur, to oppose the newly implemented farming tax policy and the influx of Bengalis into their district.</li> <li>• Despite the fact that the uprising ended in 1832, the Ho activities continued until 1837.</li> <li>• The Mundas were not going to remain silent for long.</li> </ul>
The Santhal Rebellions (1833; 1855–56)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The landlords exploited the Santhals ruthlessly, charging excessive interest rates (often as high as 500 percent) that insured the tribals would never be able to repay their loans.</li> <li>• They were stripped of their land and forced to work as bonded laborers.</li> <li>• Extortion, forcible deprivation of property, abuse and violence, deceit in business agreements, willful trampling of their crops, and so on were all things they had to cope with.</li> <li>• They assassinated a large number of moneylenders and Company agents. The uprising was ferocious and huge in scope.</li> <li>• The British brutally quashed the insurrection, killing around 20000 Santhals, including the two leaders.</li> </ul>
Khond Uprisings (1837–56)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Between 1837 and 1856, the Khonds of the mountainous areas spanning from Odisha to the Andhra Pradesh districts of Srikakulam and Visakhapatnam revolted against Company control.</li> <li>• Chakra Bisoi, a youthful raja, led the Khonds, who were supported by the Ghumsar, Kalahandi, and other tribes, in their opposition to the abolition of human sacrifice, increased taxes, and the arrival of zamindars into their territories.</li> <li>• The insurrection came to an end with Chakra Bisoi's disappearance.</li> </ul>
Koya Revolts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Koyas of the eastern Godavari track (now Andhra) revolted in 1803, 1840, 1845, 1858, 1861, and 1862, aided by Khonda Sara leaders.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Under Tomma Sora, they climbed once again in 1879–80.</li> <li>• Their grievances included police and moneylender persecution, new restrictions, and rejection of their traditional rights to forest regions.</li> <li>• After Tomma Sora's death, Raja Anantayyar organized another revolt in 1886.</li> </ul>
Bhil Revolts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Bhils of the Western Ghats controlled the mountain routes that connected the north with the Deccan.</li> <li>• They rose against Company control in 1817–19 due to starvation, economic suffering, and misgovernment.</li> <li>• To quell the insurrection, the British utilized both force and conciliatory measures.</li> <li>• The Bhils, however, revolted again in 1825, 1831, and 1846.</li> <li>• Later, a reformer named Govind Guru assisted the Bhils of south Rajasthan (Banswara and Sunth states) in organizing to fight for a Bhil Raj by 1913.</li> </ul>
Koli Risings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Kolis of Bhils rose up in revolt against the Company's control in 1829, 1839, and again in 1844–48.</li> <li>• They opposed the imposition of the Company's control, which resulted in widespread unemployment and the removal of their fortifications.</li> </ul>
Ramosi Risings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Ramosis, or Western Ghats hill tribes, had not accepted British control or the British system of administration.</li> <li>• They emerged in 1822 under Chittur Singh and devastated the land around Satara.</li> <li>• There were other eruptions in 1825–26 under Umaji Naik of Poona and his follower Bapu Trimbakji Sawant, and the unrest lasted until 1829.</li> <li>• The commotion flared again in 1839 at the deposition and exile of Raja Pratap Singh of Satara, and it exploded again in 1840–41.</li> <li>• Finally, a stronger British force was able to restore order in the region.</li> </ul>

## 6.4 Important Tribal Revolts of North East

Revolts	Significance
Khasi Uprising	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After occupying the steep terrain between the Garo and Jaintia Hills, the East India Company desired to construct a route connecting the Brahmaputra Valley with Sylhet.</li> <li>• A considerable number of outsiders, including Englishmen, Bengalis,</li> </ul>

	<p>and plains laborers, were imported to these regions for this purpose.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Khasis, Garos, Khamptis, and Singphos banded together under Tirath Singh to drive the outsiders out of the plains.</li> <li>• The movement grew into a widespread revolt against the British administration in the region.</li> <li>• By 1833, the overwhelming English armed force had put down the rebellion.</li> </ul>
Singphos Rebellion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Singphos movement in Assam in early 1830 was quickly put down, but they continued to organize revolts.</li> <li>• The British political agent was killed in an insurrection in 1839.</li> <li>• In 1843, Chief Nirang Phidu organized a rebellion that resulted in an attack on the British garrison and the deaths of numerous troops.</li> </ul>

Smaller movements included the **Mishmis (in 1836)**, the **Khampti insurrection** in Assam between 1839 and 1842, and the **Lushais' revolt in Manipur in 1842 and 1844** when they assaulted villages.

## 6.5 Conclusion

The Colonial invasion, as well as the trio of a merchant, moneylender, and revenue farmer, all damaged tribal identity to varying degrees. In reality, ethnic links were a fundamental aspect of tribal rebellions. The insurgents considered themselves not as a distinct class, but as possessing a tribal identity. The amount of solidarity displayed was of the highest kind. Unless they had colluded with the enemy, fellow tribals were never attacked.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 7. Anti Partition Campaign under Moderates

The **Anti-Partition Movement under Moderates** was led by men like **Surendranath Banerjee, K.K.Mitra and Prithwishchandra Ray**. The decision to **Partition Bengal** was made public by the government in December 1903. The official reason given for the decision was that Bengal, with a population of 78 million (roughly a quarter of British India's population), had grown too large to be administered. To some extent, this was correct, but the real reason for the partition plan was the British desire to weaken Bengal, the nerve center of Indian nationalism. In this article, we will discuss the **Anti Partition Campaign under Moderates (1903-05)** which will be useful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 7.1 Background

- The movement arose from the anti-partition movement, which was formed in response to **Lord Curzon's** decision to **divide the province of Bengal**.
- Moderates launched the **Anti-Partition Campaign** to put pressure on the government to prevent the unjust partition of Bengal from taking place.
- Petitions were sent to the government, public meetings were held, and ideas were disseminated through newspapers such as **Hitabadi, Sanjibani, and Bengalee**.
- The partition sparked protests in Bengal, where they pledge to boycott foreign goods was first made.

### 7.2 Features

- The formal proclamation of the Swadeshi Movement was made on **August 7, 1905, with the passage of the Boycott Resolution** in a massive meeting held in the **Calcutta Townhall**.
- After this, the leaders dispersed to other parts of Bengal to propagate the message of a boycott of Manchester cloth and Liverpool salt.
- The day the partition was formally implemented, **October 16, 1905**, was **observed as a day of mourning throughout Bengal**.
- People fasted, bathed in the Ganga, and marched in processions barefoot while singing Vande Mataram (which almost spontaneously became the theme song of the movement).
- **Rabindranath Tagore** composed the national anthem of modern-day Bangladesh, '**Amar Sonar Bangla**,' which was sung by huge crowds marching in the streets.
- Rakhis were tied to each other's hands as a symbol of Bengal's two halves' unity.
- Later in the day, **Surendranath Banerjee and Ananda Mohan Bose** delivered speeches to large crowds. Within a few hours of the meeting, 50,000 rupees had been raised for the movement.
- Soon after, the movement spread to other parts of the country, with **Tilak leading in Poona and Bombay, Lala Lajpat Rai, and Ajit Singh leading in Punjab, Syed Haider Raza leading in Delhi, and Chidambaram Pillai leading in Madras**.

### 7.3 Congress's Position

- In 1905, the Indian National Congress **presided over by Gokhale**, resolved to
  - condemn the partition of Bengal and Curzon's reactionary policies, and
  - support the anti-partition and Swadeshi Movement of Bengal.
- The militant nationalists led by Tilak, Lajpat Rai, Bipin Chandra Pal, and Aurobindo Ghosh **wanted the movement to spread beyond Bengal** and go beyond a boycott of foreign goods to become a full-fledged political mass struggle with the goal of achieving swaraj.
- However, the Moderates, who dominated Congress at the time, were unwilling to go that far.
- However, a significant step forward was made at the **Calcutta Congress session (1906)**, presided over by **Dadabhai Naoroji**, when it was declared that the goal of the Indian National Congress was "**self-government or swaraj like the United Kingdom or the colonies**" of Australia or Canada.
- The Moderate-Extremist schism over the pace of the movement and tactics of struggle reached a stalemate at the **INC's Surat session (1907)**, when the party split, with serious consequences for the Swadeshi Movement.

### 7.4 Conclusion

The Boycott and Swadeshi movement arose from the anti-partition movement, which was formed in response to the British decision to divide Bengal. The Indian National Movement took a significant step forward with the launch of the Swadeshi movement at the turn of the century. In the Benaras Session of 1905, presided over by G.K. Gokhale, the INC took up the Swadeshi call and supported the Bengal Swadeshi and Boycott Movement. At a meeting of the INC in Calcutta on August 7, 1905, a resolution to boycott British goods was adopted. It began as a purely economic measure to aid in the development of Indian industry.

\*\*\*\*\*



## 8. Growth of Militant Nationalism

The **growth of militant nationalism** ushered in a new era in the **national movement** by employing more radical methods of agitation than the earlier moderates. **Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Aurobindo Ghosh, Bipan Chandra Pal, and Lala Lajpat Rai** were among the prominent leaders of this phase of the national movement. **Militant nationalism** represented a distinct phase in the **anti-colonial struggle**. It introduced new methods of political agitation, used popular symbols for mobilization, and thus attempted to broaden the movement's base. In this article, we will discuss the **Growth of Militant Nationalism** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 8.1 Background

- **Militant nationalism (also known as extremism)** has gradually grown in the country over the years. It manifested itself in the **Bengal anti-partition movement of 1905**.
- Even in its early days, the Indian national movement had made a large number of people aware of the dangers of foreign dominance and the importance of cultivating patriotism.
- It had provided educated Indians with the necessary political training. It had, in fact, changed the mood of the people and given birth to a new way of life in the country.
- Simultaneously, the British government's refusal to accept any of the major demands of the nationalists led to disillusionment among the politically conscious with the principles and methods of the dominant moderate leadership.
- Instead of appeasing moderate nationalists, the British rulers denigrated and mocked them.
- As a result, there was a strong demand for more aggressive political action and methods than meetings, petitions, memorials, and speeches in legislative councils.

### 8.2 Factors Responsible for the Rise of Militant Nationalism

#### Recognition of the True Nature of the British

- Recognition that the **true nature of British rule was exploitative**, and that the British India government, rather than conceding more, was taking away even what was already there.
- The moderate nationalists' politics were based on the belief that British rule could be reformed from within. However, the spread of knowledge about political and economic issues gradually undermined this belief.
  - To a large extent, this was caused by the moderates' political agitation.
- Nationalist writers and agitators blamed British rule for the people's poverty.
- Politically aware Indians were convinced that the purpose of British rule was to economically exploit India, that is, to enrich England at the expense of India.
- They realized that unless British imperialism was replaced by a government controlled and run by the Indian people, India would make little economic progress.
- Nationalists, in particular, came to realize that Indian industries could not thrive without an Indian government to protect and promote them.

- The disastrous famines that ravaged India from 1896 to 1900, killing over 90 lakh people, symbolized the evil economic consequences of foreign rule in the eyes of the people.
- The political events of 1892—1905 also disappointed nationalists and prompted them to consider more radical politics. On the other hand, even the people's existing political rights were under attack.
- In 1898, a law was passed making it a crime to incite "**disaffection**" toward a foreign government.

### **Growth of Confidence and Self Respect**

- There was a growing belief in one's own ability.
- **Tilak, Aurobindo, and Bipin Chandra Pal** urged nationalists to rely on the character and capabilities of the Indian people.
- Indian nationalists had gained self-esteem and confidence by the end of the nineteenth century.
- They had gained confidence in their ability to govern themselves as well as in the future development of their country.
- They taught the people that the solution to their plight lay in their own hands, and that as a result, they should become fearless and strong.
- Swami Vivekananda, despite not being a political leader, repeatedly emphasized this point.

### **Growth of Education**

- The impact of educational growth, increased awareness and unemployment among the educated drew attention to the poverty and the underdeveloped state of the country.
- The number of educated Indians had increased noticeably by the end of the nineteenth century.
- Many of them worked in the administration for extremely low pay, while many others faced increasing unemployment.
- Their economic plight compelled them to question the nature of British rule. Many were drawn in by radical nationalist politics.
- Even more significant was the ideological aspect of education's spread.
- The greater the number of educated Indians, the greater the influence of western ideas of democracy, nationalism, and radicalism.
- Because they were low-paid or unemployed, and because they were educated in modern thought and politics, as well as European and world history, educated Indians became the best propagators and followers of militant nationalism.

### **International Influences**

- Several events in the world during this time period aided the growth of militant nationalism in India.
- After 1868, the **rise of modern Japan** demonstrated that a backward Asian country could develop independently of Western influence.

- In just a few decades, Japanese leaders transformed their country into a world-class industrial and military power, implemented universal primary education, and established an efficient, modern administration.
- The **defeat of the Italian army by the Ethiopians** in 1896 and the **defeat of Russia by Japan** in 1905 shattered the myth of European superiority.
- People all over Asia rejoiced at the news of a small Asian country's victory over one of Europe's most powerful military powers.
- International influences and events that shattered the myth of white/European supremacy include:
  - Rise of Japan as an industrial power
  - Abyssinia's (Ethiopia) victory over Italy
  - The British suffered setbacks during the Boer Wars (1899-1902)
  - Japan's victory over Russia (1905)
  - Nationalist movements exist all over the world

### Response to Growing Westernization

- The new leadership sensed colonial designs to submerge Indian national identity in the British Empire and felt the stranglehold of excessive westernization.
- The new leadership's intellectual and moral inspiration was Indian.
- Intellectuals such as **Swami Vivekananda, Bankim Chandra Chatterjee, and Swami Dayananda Saraswati** inspired many young nationalists with their forceful and articulate arguments, painting India's past in more vivid colors than British ideologues.
- By referring to the richness of Indian civilization in the past, these thinkers debunked the myth of western superiority.
- **'India for the Indians,'** was Dayananda's political message.

### Dissatisfaction with Achievements and Methods of Moderates

- The younger members of Congress were dissatisfied with the Moderates' achievements during the first 15–20 years in office.
- They were harshly critical of the peaceful and constitutional agitation methods popularly known as the **"Three 'P's"—prayer, petition, and protest**—and referred to them as **"political mendicancy."**

### Curzon's Reactionary Policies

- Curzon's seven-year rule in India, which was full of **missions, commissions, and omissions**, elicited a strong reaction in the Indian mind.
- He refused to recognize India as a country and insulted Indian nationalists and intellectuals by referring to their activities as **"letting off gas."**
- He made disparaging remarks about Indians in general.
- Administrative measures adopted during his rule include:
  - Calcutta Corporation Act (1899)
  - Official Secrets Act (1904)
  - Indian Universities Act (1904)

- Partition of Bengal (1905)

### Existence of Militant School of Thought

- By the dawn of the 20th century, a band of nationalist thinkers had emerged who advocated a more militant approach to political work.
- **In Bengal**, these included Raj Narain Bose, Ashwini Kumar Datta, Aurobindo Ghosh, and Bipin Chandra Pal; **in Maharashtra**, Vishnu Shastri Chiplunkar and Tilak; and **in Punjab**, Lala Lajpat Rai.
- Tilak rose to prominence as the most outstanding representative of this school of thought.
- **This school of thought's fundamental tenets were:**
  - Hatred for foreign rule; since no hope can be derived from it, Indians must work out their own salvation;
  - Swaraj to be the goal of the national movement;
  - Direct political action is required;
  - Belief in the ability of the masses to challenge authority;
  - Personal sacrifices are required, and a true nationalist must always be prepared to make them.

### The emergence of a Skilled Leader

- This leadership could provide a proper channel for the enormous potential for the political struggle that the masses possessed and, as militant nationalists believed, were ready to express.
- This popular energy was channeled during the movement against Bengal's partition, which took the form of the **Swadeshi agitation**.

## 8.3 Prominent Extremists

- **Bal Gangadhar Tilak:** He is also known as '**Lokamanya**.' In 1916, he founded the **Poona Home Rule League** and gave the slogan, "**Swaraj is my birthright, and I shall have it.**"
- **Lala Lajpat Rai:** He is also known as the '**Lion of Punjab**.' He was a pivotal figure in the Swadeshi Movement. '**Go back, Simon,**' was his well-known catchphrase.
- **Bipan Chandra Pal:** He went from being moderate to becoming an extremist. He was a pivotal figure in the **Swadeshi Movement**. Through his powerful speeches and writings, he spread his nationalism ideas throughout India.
- **Aurobindo Ghosh:** He was another extremist leader who actively participated in the Swadeshi Movement. "**Political freedom is the lifebreath of a nation**", was declared by Aurobindo Ghosh.

## 8.4 Conclusion

The moderate leaders' inability to obtain meaningful results from British authorities was the main cause of the rise of extremism. The partition of Bengal in 1905 revealed the true colors of the British rulers to the Indians. Some leaders were concerned that the moderates, with

their westernized ideas, we're attempting to create an India in the image of the West. At the time, there was a resurgence of national pride. The rise of spiritual nationalism at the time also had an impact on extremist leaders. The extremists believed that independence was to be achieved through self-sacrifice.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 9. Recognition of True Nature of British Rule

The 1890s saw the emergence of a **militant nationalist approach** to political activity, which was visible by **1905**. In addition to this trend, a **revolutionary wing emerged**. The politically conscious Indians were now able to **see and recognize the true nature of British rule** and were convinced that its main purpose was to exploit India economically and to enrich England at the cost of India. They were now able to see that the Indian economy and industry could progress only under an Indian government which would protect and promote it. In this article, we will discuss the **Recognition of True Nature of British Rule** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 9.1 Militant Nationalism - An Overview

- **Militant nationalism (also known as extremism)** has gradually grown in the country over the years. It manifested itself in the **Bengal anti-partition movement** of 1905.
- Even in its early days, the Indian national movement had made a large number of people aware of the dangers of foreign dominance and the importance of **cultivating patriotism**.
- It had provided educated Indians with the necessary political training. It had, in fact, changed the mood of the people and given birth to a new way of life in the country.
- Simultaneously, the British government's refusal to accept any of the major demands of the nationalists led to **disillusionment among the politically conscious** with the principles and methods of the dominant moderate leadership.
- Instead of appeasing moderate nationalists, the British rulers denigrated and mocked them.
- As a result, there was a strong demand for more **aggressive political action** and methods than meetings, petitions, memorials, and speeches in legislative councils.

### 9.2 Factors which led to Recognition of True Nature of British Rule

- The moderate nationalists' politics were based on the belief that British rule could be reformed from within.
- However, the spread of knowledge about political and economic issues gradually undermined this belief. To a large extent, this was caused by the moderates' political agitation.
- Nationalist writers and agitators blamed British rule for the people's poverty.
- Politically aware Indians were convinced that the purpose of British rule was to **economically exploit India**, that is, to enrich England at the expense of India.
- They realized that unless British imperialism was replaced by a government controlled and run by the Indian people, India would make little economic progress.
- Nationalists, in particular, came to realize that Indian industries could not thrive without an Indian government to protect and promote them.
- The **disastrous famines that ravaged India** from 1896 to 1900, killing over 90 lakh people, symbolized the evil economic consequences of foreign rule in the eyes of the people.

- The **political events of 1892-1905** also disappointed nationalists, prompting them to consider more radical politics. Even the existing political rights of the people were attacked.
- In 1898, a **law was passed** making it a crime to incite "**disaffection**" toward a foreign government.
- The number of Indian members in the **Calcutta Corporation** was reduced in 1899.
- The **Indian Official Secrets Act**, which **limited press freedom**, was passed in **1904**.
- The **Natu brothers** were deported without being tried in 1897, and the charges against them were never made public.
- The same year, **Lokamanya Tilak** and other newspaper editors were **sentenced to long prison terms** for inciting people to oppose the foreign government.
- As a result, the people discovered that, rather than expanding their political rights, the rulers were removing even their few existing ones.
- Thus, an increasing number of Indians were persuaded that self-government was necessary for the country's economic, political, and cultural progress, and that political enslavement meant stunting the Indian people's growth.

### 9.3 Conclusion

The extremists appeared out of nowhere in the first decade of the twentieth century. The extremist ideology had been simmering since the Revolt of 1857, and it finally surfaced in 1905 during the Bengal partition. Moderate politics had already trained educated Indians in political agitation. Some of them were becoming disillusioned with the moderates' methods, which had yielded little and elicited a cold and contemptuous response from the British. As a result, there was a strong demand for more vigorous political action than just prayers, petitions, and protests.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 10. Partition of Bengal

The **Partition of Bengal (1905)** was a territorial reorganization of the Bengal Presidency carried out by **British Raj** authorities. The reorganisation divided the predominantly Muslim eastern areas from the predominantly Hindu western areas. **Lord Curzon, the then-Viceroy of India**, announced it on **20 July 1905**, and it went into **effect on 16 October 1905**, only to be reversed six years later. The Hindus of West Bengal objected to the division, claiming that it would make them a minority in a province that would include Bihar and Orissa. Hindus were outraged by what they saw as a "**divide and rule**" **policy**, despite Curzon's assurances that it would result in administrative efficiency. In this article, we will discuss the **Partition of Bengal** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 10.1 Background

- The Bengal Presidency included the states of Bengal, Bihar, and parts of Chhattisgarh, Orissa, and Assam. It was British India's largest province, with a population of **78.5 million people**.
- For decades, British officials claimed that the **massive size made effective management difficult** and resulted in neglect of the poorer eastern region. The partition had been proposed solely for **administrative purposes**.
- As a result, Curzon intended to divide Orissa and Bihar and unite fifteen eastern districts of Bengal with Assam.
- The eastern province had a population of 31 million people, the majority of whom were Muslims, and its capital was Dhaka. Curzon stated after the Partition that he considered the new province to be Muslim.
- Lord Curzon's intention was not to separate Hindus and Muslims, but rather to separate Bengalis.
- The Western districts, along with Orissa and Bihar, formed the other province.
- The union of western Bengal with Orissa and Bihar reduced Bengali speakers to a minority.
- Muslims, led by Dhaka's Nawab Sallimullah, supported partition, while Hindus opposed it.

### 10.2 Features

- The British Government decided to partition Bengal in December 1903. Lord Curzon was the viceroy of India at that time who made this decision.
- **Bengal was divided into two provinces:**
  - First was Bengal comprising of Western Bengal as well as the provinces of Bihar and Orissa.
  - The second was Eastern Bengal and Assam.
- Bengal retained Calcutta as its capital while Dacca was chosen as the capital for Eastern Bengal.
- The **real motive of partition was the desire to weaken Bengal** which was at the center of Indian Nationalism in the early 20th century.
- The official reason given for the decision of partition was that Bengal with a population of 78 million had become difficult to administer.



- The administrative division was on the basis of:
  - **Linguistic Basis:** Reducing the Bengalis to a minority in Bengal itself. The new proposal of Bengal was provisioned to have 17 million Bengalis and 37 million Hindi and Oriya speakers.
  - **Religion Basis:** The western Bengal was to be a Hindu majority area and the Eastern Bengal was to be a Muslim majority area.
- Lord Curzon was trying to woo Muslims. He argues that Dacca could become the capital of the new Muslim majority province which would provide them with unity.
- Thus, the British wanted to create Muslim communalists to counter the Congress and national movement.

### 10.3 Impact

- After Curzon announced the partition, there was widespread political unrest in the province. Many Bengalis saw the partition as an insult to their motherland. There was a huge outpouring of support for Bengal's unity.
- Rabindranath Tagore wrote the famous song 'Amar Sonar Bangla,' which later became Bangladesh's national anthem.
- The Indian National Congress objected to the move to divide the province along communal lines.
- The majority of Bengalis in the western part of the province protested this move, which would also make them a linguistic minority in their own province. There would be more people speaking Odia and Hindi than Bengalis.
- Many Muslims in the Bengali Muslim community welcomed the move, believing that becoming the majority in the new province would advance their educational, economic, and political interests.
- The rest of the country was united in its opposition to this partition. The British authorities' '**divide and rule**' policy was exposed by the people.
- The main goal of such a partition was to create a schism between the two communities, thereby undermining the country's unity and nationalism.
- The agitation had begun long before the date of the partition. People observed a day of mourning on the anniversary of the partition. Tagore asked Hindus and Muslims to protest by tying rakhis to each other.
- As a result of the partition, the Swadeshi and Boycott movements in the national struggle began.
- People began boycotting British goods, which had flooded the Indian market and harmed indigenous industry.
- The partition succeeded in causing a communal schism in the country and even aided in the formation of the **Muslim League in 1906**.

### 10.4 Annulment

- The partition was **declared unconstitutional in 1911** as a result of widespread political protests.
- New provinces were established along linguistic rather than religious lines. Bengal was divided into the provinces of Bihar and Orissa. Assam was separated into its own province.

- The authorities, unable to put an end to the protests, agreed to reverse the partition.
- **On December 12, 1911, King George V** announced at the **Delhi Durbar** that eastern Bengal would be absorbed into the Bengal Presidency.
- Districts where Bengali was spoken were reunited, while Assam, Bihar, and Orissa were divided.
- **Lord Hardinge** annulled the partition of Bengal in 1911. It was done in response to the Swadeshi movement's riots against the policy.
- The capital was moved to New Delhi, clearly to provide a stronger base for the British colonial government.
- Bengal's Muslims were shocked because they had seen the Muslim majority East Bengal as a sign of the government's eagerness to protect Muslim interests.
- They saw this as the government sacrificing Muslim interests in order to appease Hindus and make administrative life easier.
- Muslim leaders were initially opposed to the partition. After the creation of the Muslim-majority provinces of Eastern Bengal and Assam, prominent Muslims began to see it as advantageous.
- During the United Bengal period, Muslims, particularly in Eastern Bengal, were backward. The Hindu protest against partition was interpreted as meddling in a Muslim province.
- The British attempted to appease Bengali Muslims who were dissatisfied with the loss of eastern Bengal by relocating the capital to a Mughal site.
- Despite the annulment, the partition did not create a communal divide between Bengal's Hindus and Muslims.

## 10.5 Conclusion

The uproar caused by Curzon's controversial decision to split Bengal, as well as the emergence of the 'Extremist' faction in the Congress, became the final impetus for separatist Muslim politics. Separate elections for Muslims and Hindus were established in 1909. Previously, many members of both communities had advocated for national unity among all Bengalis. With separate electorates, distinct political communities emerged, each with its own set of political goals. Muslims, too, dominated the Legislature, owing to their overall population of approximately 22 to 28 million people. Muslims began to demand the establishment of independent Muslim states in which their interests would be protected.

\*\*\*\*\*

# History of India and Indian National Movement

## Chapter 10

### Short Answers

CSM-02: Compiled by Prof. Ashok Vishandass



2022

**This chapter contains:**

- Indian Home Rule Society
- Revolutionary Activities
- Revolutionary Activities Abroad
- Swadeshi Movement and Boycott Movement
- Failure of Swadeshi and Boycott Movement
- Repressing Swadeshi Movement
- Anti-Partition Campaign under Extremists
- International Influence
- Era of Militant Nationalism
- Seditious Meeting

## Contents

1. Indian Home Rule Society .....	1
1.1 Background .....	1
1.2 Features .....	2
1.3 About Shyamji Krishna Varma .....	2
1.4 Conclusion .....	3
2. Revolutionary Activities .....	4
2.1 Reasons for Emergence of Revolutionary Activities .....	4
2.2 Ideology .....	5
2.3 Bengal .....	5
2.4 Maharashtra .....	6
2.5 Punjab .....	7
2.6 Decline of Revolutionary Activities .....	7
2.7 Conclusion .....	7
3. Revolutionary Activities Abroad .....	8
3.1 Background .....	8
3.2 Features .....	8
3.3 Indian Home Rule Society .....	9
3.4 Ghadar Party .....	9
3.5 Komagata Maru Incident .....	9
3.6 Singapore Mutiny .....	10
3.7 Conclusion .....	10
4. Swadeshi Movement and Boycott Movement .....	10
4.1 Swadeshi Movement - Background .....	11
4.2 Swadeshi Movement - Partition of Bengal .....	11
4.3 Swadeshi Movement - Nature of the Movement .....	11
4.4 Extent of Mass Participation .....	12
4.5 Anti Partition Campaign under Moderates .....	12
4.6 Anti Partition Campaign under Extremists .....	13
4.7 Government Acts for Repressing Swadeshi Movement .....	13
4.8 Swadeshi Movement - Significance .....	13
4.9 Swadeshi Movement - Impact .....	14
4.10 Swadeshi Movement - Issues .....	14
4.11 Swadeshi Movement - Reasons for Failure .....	14

4.12	Conclusion .....	15
5.	Reasons for Failure of Swadeshi and Boycott Movement .....	16
5.1	Swadeshi Movement - Features .....	16
5.2	Swadeshi Movement - Effects .....	16
5.3	Reasons for Failure.....	17
5.4	Swadeshi Movement as a Turning Point .....	18
5.5	Conclusion .....	18
6.	Government Acts for Repressing Swadeshi Movement .....	19
6.1	Seditious Meetings Act.....	19
6.2	Criminal Law (Amendment) Act.....	19
6.3	Indian Newspaper (Incitement to Offenses) Act .....	19
6.4	Explosive Substances Act (1908).....	19
6.5	Indian Press Act.....	20
6.6	Conclusion .....	20
7.	Anti-Partition Campaign under Extremist.....	21
7.1	Background.....	21
7.2	Rise of Extremists.....	21
7.3	The Extremist Programme.....	22
7.4	New Forms of Struggle By Extremist.....	22
7.5	Conclusion .....	23
8.	International Influences - Era of Militant Nationalism .....	25
8.1	Growth of Militant Nationalism.....	25
8.2	International Influences - An Overview.....	25
8.3	International Influences - Impact.....	26
8.4	Conclusion .....	26
9.	Era of Militant Nationalism .....	27
9.1	Growth of Militant Nationalism.....	27
9.2	Swadeshi Movement & Boycott Movement .....	27
9.3	Formation of All India Muslim League .....	28
9.4	Surat Session of INC .....	28
9.5	Indian Councils Act 1909 (Morley Minto Reforms).....	29
9.6	Conclusion .....	29
10.	Seditious Meetings Act (1907).....	30
10.1	Important provisions of the Act.....	30

10.2	Consequences of this Act .....	30
10.3	Conclusion .....	30

# 1. Indian Home Rule Society

The **Indian Home Rule Society (IHRS)** was a **British-based Indian organization** that sought to promote **self-rule in British India**. It was founded in London in **1905**. **Shyamji Krishna Varma** founded the organization with the support of a number of prominent Indian nationalists in Britain at the time, including Bhikaji Cama, Dadabhai Naoroji, and S.R. Rana, and was intended to be a rival organization to the British Committee of the Indian National Congress, which was the main avenue of loyalist opinion at the time. In this article, we will discuss the **Indian Home Rule Society (1905)** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

## 1.1 Background

- **Lokmanya Tilak's** work left a lasting impression on Shyamji Krishna Varma. During the Age Bill Controversy of 1890, he was a staunch supporter of Tilak.
- Shyamji established friendly relations with Tilak, inspiring him to join the **Nationalist Movement** in the following decade.
- The Congress Party's timid and futile cooperative policy did not appeal to Shyamji. He despised the Congress Party's petitioning, praying, protesting, cooperating, and collaborating policy, which he saw as demeaning and shameful.
- The British Government's atrocities against Indians during the **Poona plague crisis in 1897** stunned and shocked Shyamji. At this point in his life, he saw full justification for the Nathu brothers' and Tilak's Nationalist stance.
- When he saw them sentenced to barbaric imprisonment, he saw his future as well, ending up in prison-like others. His immediate decision was to abandon his lucrative career and immigrate to England in order to fight for freedom from afar.
- He had only one goal in mind: to train and inspire India's young sons and daughters to fight for the liberty of their Motherland.
- He resolved to devote all of his money, time, scholarship, literary power, and, most importantly, his life to selflessly serving his Motherland.
- He intended to launch uncompromising propaganda in order to gain support for India's independence in England and Europe.
- When he first arrived in London, he stayed at the Inner Temple and spent his spare time reading Herbert Spencer's writings. He purchased an expensive house in HighGate in 1900.
- **His house became a base for all of India's political leaders.** Gandhiji, Lenin, Tilak, Lala Lajpat Rai, Gopal Krishna Gokhale, and other leaders of the Indian Independence Movement paid him visits to discuss the Indian Independence Movement.
- He avoided the Indian National Congress by maintaining contact with rationalists, free thinkers, national and social democrats, socialists, Irish republicans, and others.
- When a free press defense committee was formed in 1898 to resist police attacks on the liberty of all opinions, Shyamji generously contributed to its funds.
- Shyamji began a new career as a full-fledged propagandist in 1905. He made his debut with the publication of the first issue of his English monthly "**The Indian Sociologist**," an organ of liberty and political, social, and religious reform.

- This powerful ideological monthly played a significant role in mobilizing the masses against British rule and inspiring many more intellectual revolutionaries in India and abroad to fight for India's independence.
- Shyamji founded a new organization called "**The Indian Home Rule Society**" on February 18, 1905.

## 1.2 Features

- On February 18, 1905, the Indian Home Rule Society, or IHRS, was founded in London **to promote the cause of self-rule in British India**.
- It was meant to be a rival organization to the British Committee of the Indian National Congress, which was the main outlet for loyalist sentiment at the time.
- The Indian Home Rule Society was a metropolitan organization **modeled after Victorian-era public institutions**.
- It **had a written constitution and stated goals** of securing Home Rule for India and promoting genuine Indian propaganda in this country by any means possible.
- The IHRS was open to Indians only and enjoyed widespread support among Indian students and other Indian populations in the United Kingdom.
- It **recruited young Indian activists** and maintained close ties with Indian revolutionary movements.
- The first meeting was held at Shyamji's residence in Highgate, and the meeting unanimously decided to establish "**The Indian Home Rule Society**" **with the goal of:**
  - Ensuring India's sovereignty.
  - Carrying out propaganda in England using all available means in order to achieve the same goal.
  - Spreading of knowledge of freedom and national unity among the people of India.

## 1.3 About Shyamji Krishna Varma

- **Shyamji Krishna Varma (4 October 1857 – 30 March 1930)** was a London-based Indian revolutionary fighter, patriot, lawyer, and journalist who founded the Indian Home Rule Society, India House, and The Indian Sociologist.
- Krishna Varma, a Balliol College graduate, was a well-known scholar of Sanskrit and other Indian languages. He had a brief legal career in India and served as the Divan of several Indian princely states.
- He had disagreements with Crown authority, was dismissed as a result of a rumored conspiracy of British colonial officials in Junagadh, and chose to return to England.
- Shyamji founded the:
  - **Indian Home Rule Society:** The Indian Home Rule Society (IHRS) was an Indian organization founded in London in 1905 to promote self-rule in British India. Shyamji Krishna Varma founded the organization with the help of Bhikaji Cama, Dadabhai Naoroji, and S.R. Rana.
  - **India House:** In London, he founded India House. It was a student residence that operated between 1905 and 1910 in order to promote nationalist views among Indian students in the United Kingdom.



- **Indian Sociologist:** In London, he founded 'The Indian Sociologist', a monthly publication that became a forum for nationalist ideas.

## **1.4 Conclusion**

Shyamji founded the "Indian Home Rule Society" which served as the epicenter for recruiting young Indian activists and carrying on the propaganda in England for securing home rule for India by maintaining close ties with Indian revolutionary movements. It helped in spreading knowledge of freedom and national unity among the people of India.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 2. Revolutionary Activities

India's struggle for independence was accompanied by many **revolutionary activities** that had been raised from different parts of the country. Revolutionaries are those people who believed in **overthrowing the British Government** by means of mass movements. Several internal and external influences worked on the minds of the youth in India during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, resulting in the emergence of revolutionary ideology. **The revolutionary movement in India began in Bengal, Maharashtra, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh, Orissa, Bihar, and Madras provinces, but it was primarily active in Bengal, Maharashtra, and Punjab** because these regions were more politically active than the rest of the country. In this article, we will discuss the **Revolutionaries Activities** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 2.1 Reasons for Emergence of Revolutionary Activities

- The activities of revolutionary heroism started as a **by-product of the growth of militant nationalism**. The first phase acquired a more activist form as a fallout of the Swadeshi and Boycott movement and continued till 1917.
- The **second phase** began as a result of the fallout of the Non-cooperation **Movement**.
- After the open movement's demise, the younger nationalists who had been a part of it found it impossible to drop out and fade into the background.
- The **1905 Bengal Partition** was forced in the teeth of moderate protest. A group of nationalism had now realized the futility of prayer and petition to the Government.
- They were convinced with the extremist's critique of moderate politics and sneered at the political mendicancy of Congress moderates.
- The extremist had rightly emphasized the need to go beyond prayer and petition and advocate the need for a more militant program. They had put forward the ideas of boycott and passive resistance. They had aroused the youth for direct and self-sacrifice.
- The extremists were unable to give a practical expression to these ideas. They had also failed to organize any effective body that could direct the revolutionary energies of the youth in a positive direction.
- Moreover, the youth had participated actively in the Swadeshi Movement in the hope that the extremist's methods of boycott, swadeshi and passive resistance would lead the country to Swaraj.
  - Instead, the Swadeshi Movement not only failed in achieving the goal of Swaraj, but it could also even reverse the partition of Bengal.
- Another factor that contributed to the rise of revolutionary terrorism was the **brutal repression of the Swadeshi by the government**. The **Congress split in 1907** facilitated this further and the government launched an all-out attack on the extremists.
- Since all avenues of peaceful political protest were closed to them due to government repression, the youth believed that in order to achieve nationalist goals of independence, the British had to be physically expelled.

## 2.2 Ideology

- The activities, writings, and speeches of this period's revolutionaries reveal a strong religious bias, romanticism, and emotionalism.
- Many of them were convinced that "pure political propaganda would not suffice for the country, and that people needed to be spiritually prepared to face dangers." However, their religion was not the same as that of the majority of the country's people.
- There were flaws in the early revolutionaries' ideology, as well as flaws in their reliance on religious teachings to advance the cause of revolution, but it is also beyond doubt that the emancipation of India through armed struggle was the supreme goal for the staunch revolutionaries.
- This aspect should not be overlooked or undervalued when evaluating the early stages of the revolutionary movement.
- Individual heroic actions such as **organizing assassinations of unpopular officials as well as traitors** and informers among the revolutionaries themselves; **conducting swadeshi dacoities** to raise funds for revolutionary activities; and (during the First World War) **organizing military conspiracies** with the expectation of assistance from Britain's enemies were all part of the revolutionary methodology.
- The plan was to instill fear in the rulers' hearts, rouse the people, and remove their fear of authority.
- The revolutionaries hoped to inspire the populace by appealing to patriotism, particularly among the idealistic youth who would eventually drive the British out.
- They began the search for a revolutionary ideology and a revolutionary program by drawing lessons from our own history as well as the histories of other countries' revolutions.
- They did not preach social reform, but rather broke down the barriers of time-honored customs. They revolted against anything that attempted to obstruct the revolutionary movement's onward march.

## 2.3 Bengal

- The first revolutionary organizations were formed in **1902 in Midnapore** (under **Jnanendra Nath Basu**) and **Calcutta** (under **Promotha Mitter and including Jatindranath Banerjee, Barindra Kumar Ghosh**, and others).
- In **April 1906**, **Anushilan's inner circle** (Barindra Kumar Ghosh, Bhupendranath Dutta) launched the weekly **Yugantar** and staged a few ill-fated 'actions.' By 1905-06, a number of newspapers were advocating revolutionary violence.
- **Sandhya and Yugantar in Bengal, and Kal in Maharashtra**, were among the newspapers and journals advocating revolutionary activity.
- The Yugantar group made an **abortive attempt on the life** of a very unpopular British official, **Sir Fuller** (the first Lieutenant Governor of the new province of Eastern Bengal and Assam, though he had resigned from the post on August 20, 1906).
- There were attempts to **derail the train** carrying the lieutenant-governor, **Sri Andrew Fraser, in December 1907**.
- **Prafulla Chaki and Khudiram Bose threw a bomb at a carriage** carrying a particularly sadistic **white judge, Kingsford, in Muzaffarpur in 1908**.

- There was no sign of Kingsford in the carriage. Instead, two British ladies were assassinated.
- Prafulla Chaki committed suicide, while Khudiram Bose was tried and executed.
- The entire Anushilan group was apprehended, including the Ghosh brothers, Aurobindo and Barindra, who were tried in the Alipore conspiracy case, which was also known as the **Manicktolla bomb conspiracy or the Muraripukur conspiracy**.
- **Barrah dacoity** was founded in 1908 by **Dacca Anushilan** under the leadership of **Pulin Das** to raise funds for revolutionary activities.
- **In December 1912, Rashbehari Bose and Sachin Sanyal** staged a spectacular **bomb attack** on **Viceroy Hardinge** as he made his official entry into the new capital of Delhi in a procession through Chandni Chowk.
- The western Anushilan Samiti found a good leader in Jatindranath Mukherjee, also known as **Bagha Jatin**, and rose to prominence as the **Jugantar** (or Yugantar).
- Jatin revitalized connections between the central organization in Calcutta and other locations in Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa.
- During World War I, the Jugantar party arranged for the import of German arms and ammunition through sympathizers and revolutionaries in other countries.
- In what has come to be known as the '**German Plot**' or the '**Zimmerman Plan**,' Jatin asked Rashbehari Bose to take command of Upper India in order to foment an all-India insurgency.

## 2.4 Maharashtra

- The first of the revolutionary activities in Maharashtra was the organization of the **Ramosi Peasant Force** by **Vasudev Balwant Phadke** in **1879**, which aimed to rid the country of the British by instigating an armed revolt by disrupting the communication lines.
- **Bal Gangadhar Tilak** spread a spirit of militant nationalism, including the use of violence, through Ganpati and Shivaji festivals, as well as his journals **Kesari** and **Mahratta**, during the 1890s.
  - In 1897, two of his disciples, the **Chapekar brothers, Damodar and Balkrishna**, murdered the **Poona Plague Commissioner, Rand**, and one **Lt. Ayerst**.
- **Vinayak Damodar Savarkar and his brother Ganesh Damodar Savarkar** founded the **Abhinav Bharat Society** (Young India Society) in 1904.
  - It was founded as "**Mitra Mela**" in Nasik while Vinayak Savarkar was still a student at Fergusson College in Pune.
  - The society grew to include several hundred revolutionaries and political activists with branches in various parts of India, eventually extending to London after Savarkar went to study law.
- Following a few assassinations of British officials, the Savarkar brothers were convicted and imprisoned. In 1952, the society was formally disbanded.
- **Madanlal Dhingra assassinated Lt. Col. William Curzon-Wyllie**, the political aide-de-camp to the Secretary of State for India, on the evening of **1 July 1909**, at a meeting of Indian students at the Imperial Institute in London. Dhingra was arrested, tried, and executed.

- **Anant Laxman Kanhare assassinated AMT Jackson**, the district magistrate of Nasik, in India in the historic "**Nasik Conspiracy Case**" in 1909.

## 2.5 Punjab

- Extremism in Punjab was fueled by issues such as **frequent famines** combined with an **increase in land revenue and irrigation tax**, zamindars' practice of 'begar,' and events in Bengal.
- **Lala Lajpat Rai**, who brought out **Punjabi**, and **Ajit Singh** (Bhagat Singh's uncle), who organized the extremist **Anjuman-i-Mohisban-i-Watan** in Lahore with its journal, **Bharat Mata**, were among those active here.
- Extremism in Punjab died down quickly after the governments struck in May 1907 with a ban on political meetings and the deportation of Lala Lajpat Rai and Ajit Singh.
- After this, Ajit Singh and a few others associates- Sufi Ambaprasad, Lalchand, Bhai Parmanand, Lala Hardayal developed into full-scale revolutionaries.

## 2.6 Decline of Revolutionary Activities

After 1918, the Revolutionary Activities came to a temporary halt due to several reasons:

- Stern Government repression along with a series of draconian laws.
- Lack of popular response.
- World War-I ended and the government released all political prisoners arrested under the Defense of India Act.
- The discussion began on the new Constitutional Reforms (Government of India Act 1919) which generated an atmosphere of compromise.
- Gandhi arrived on the national scene and emphasized non-violent means which also halted the place of revolutionary activities.

## 2.7 Conclusion

Revolutionary activities emerged as the most significant legacy of Swadeshi Bengal, having an impact on educated youth for a generation or more. However, an overemphasis on Hinduism kept Muslims at bay. Furthermore, it fostered irrational heroism. The lack of mass participation, combined with the movement's narrow upper-caste social base in Bengal, severely limited the scope of revolutionary activity. In the end, it crumbled under the weight of state repression.

\*\*\*\*\*

### 3. Revolutionary Activities Abroad

**Revolutionary activities continued unabated even abroad.** Following the assassination of District Magistrate Rand, **Shyamji Krishna Verma of Kathiawar** traveled to London and established the **Home Rule Society**. **V.D. Savarkar** went to London in 1906 and joined the '**Indian Society**.' It advocated for revolutionary terrorism. The **role of the Gadar Party** in revolutionary activities around the world cannot be overstated. **Lala Hardayal**, a revolutionary young man from Punjab, **founded the Gadar Party** and also published *The Gadar*, a weekly newspaper. Its goal was to spark a revolution in India that would liberate the country from British rule. In this article, we will discuss the **Revolutionary Activities Abroad** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

#### 3.1 Background

- During World War I, Indian revolutionaries in exile sought assistance from the German government.
- They also sought assistance from Muslims in Iran, Iraq, and Afghanistan to overthrow the British empire in India.
- **Sardar Ajit Singh and Sufi Amba Prasad traveled to the Middle East** to rally the defeated Indian soldiers.
- Raja Mahendra Pratap led an Indo-German mission to Afghanistan, where he established a free government.
- The **Komagata Maru case fueled revolutionary terrorism**. This Japanese ship, which had brought revolutionary Sikhs to Canada, was denied anchoring in a Canadian port and was forced to return to Calcutta.
  - The passengers protested by refusing to board a train bound for Punjab, which had been arranged by the British government.
  - Some of them died as a result of the government's harsh measures. All of these events fueled the terrorist movement in Punjab.
  - In Punjab, revolutionary terrorists committed political atrocities in Amritsar, Jullundur, and Ludhiana.
- These revolutionary activities continued until 1945 when Subhas Chandra Bose died mysteriously.
- Revolutionary activities, both domestic and international, were thwarted because they were limited to India's educated middle class. There were specific causes that contributed to the failure of revolutionary activities.

#### 3.2 Features

- The need for shelter, the possibility of publishing revolutionary literature that would be exempt from the Press Acts, and the desire for arms drove Indian revolutionaries to travel abroad.
- Shyamji Krishna Varma founded the Indian Home Rule Society - 'India House' - in London in 1905 as a center for Indian students, a scholarship scheme to bring radical youth from India, and a journal called '**The Indian Sociologist**.'

- Members of India House included revolutionaries such as Savarkar and Hardayal.
- In 1909, Madanlal Dhingra of this circle assassinated India Office bureaucrat Curzon-Wyllie. Soon, London became too dangerous for the revolutionaries, especially after Savarkar was extradited and imprisoned for life in the Nasik conspiracy case in 1910.
- New centers emerged on the continent - **Paris, and Geneva** from where **Madam Bhikaji Cama, a Parsi revolutionary** who had developed contacts with French socialists and who brought out Bande Mataram, and Ajit Singh operated.
- After 1909 when Anglo-German relations deteriorated, **Virendra Chattopadhyaya** chose Berlin as his base.

### 3.3 Indian Home Rule Society

- The Indian Home Rule Society was an **informal Indian Nationalist movement** that started in **London**.
- It was founded by **Shyamji Krishna Varma**.
- **After the assassination of William Hutt Curzon Wyllie** by an India House member named Madan Lal Dhingra, the India House ceased to be a powerful organization.
- This event marked the start of the London Police's crackdown on the house's activities, and a number of its activists and patrons, including Shyamji Krishna Varma and Bhikaji Cama, fled to Europe to continue their work in support of Indian nationalism.
- Har Dayal was one of the Indian students who moved to the United States.
- During World War I, the House's network was critical to the nationalist revolutionary conspiracy in India.

### 3.4 Ghadar Party

- The **Ghadar Movement** was a pivotal event in the history of the Indian freedom struggle. The Ghadar Party was a **political revolutionary organization** founded in the **United States of America** by migrated Indians.
- The formation of the Ghadar Party was primarily the work of Sikhs.
- **Sohan Singh, Kartar Singh, Abdul Mohamed Barakatullah, and Rashbehari Bose** were among the prominent leaders who laid the groundwork for the establishment of an Indian political organization in the United States and Canada.
- Due to India's poor economic situation in the nineteenth century, hundreds of Indians migrated to western countries.
- They moved to economically strong countries such as the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada, and Australia in search of better economic opportunities.
- Thousands of Sikhs immigrated to the United States and Canada in the nineteenth century and settled there permanently. There were numerous reasons for Indians to migrate to western countries.
- One of the major reasons for emigration was the British Indian Government's exploitative policy, which worsened the economic conditions of the poor and middle classes.

### 3.5 Komagata Maru Incident

- The Komagata Maru incident involved the **Japanese steamship Komagata Maru**, on which a group of British Raj citizens attempted to emigrate to Canada in 1914 but were denied entry.
- When they were forced to return to Calcutta (present-day Kolkata), India, they were fired upon by British police, resulting in the deaths of 20 Sikhs. Gurdit Singh, a wealthy Punjabi businessman, chartered the ship.
- In 1914, the Komagata Maru sailed from British Hong Kong to Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, via Shanghai, China, and Yokohama, Japan, carrying 376 passengers from Punjab, British India.
- Only 24 of them were admitted to Canada, but the remaining 352 passengers were not allowed to disembark, and the ship was forced to return to India.
- The passengers included 340 Sikhs, 24 Muslims, and 12 Hindus, all of whom were British subjects.
- This was one of several instances in the early twentieth century when exclusion laws in Canada and the United States were used to keep Asian immigrants out.

### 3.6 Singapore Mutiny

- The 1915 Singapore Mutiny, also known as the **1915 Sepoy Mutiny or the Mutiny of the 5th Light Infantry**, was a mutiny against the British in Singapore by up to half of a regiment of 850 Indian Muslim sepoys during World War I.
- Among the scattered mutinies during this period, the most notable was in Singapore on **February 15, 1915**, by Punjabi Muslim 5th Light Infantry and the 36th Sikh battalion under **Jamadar Chisti Khan, Jamadar Abdul Gani, and Subedar Daud Khan**.
- It was crushed after a fierce battle in which many were killed. Later, 37 persons were executed and 41 were transported for life.

### 3.7 Conclusion

The revolutionary terrorist movement in India had a significant impact on Congress and the British government. Revolutionary terrorist organizations limited their strengths in order to remain more agile and effective. However, the movement had an impact on India: its people, the Congress, and the British rulers. The revolutionary activities spread throughout the country. Maharashtra, Bengal, Punjab, and Madras were transformed into revolutionary hotspots. Revolutionary activities continued unabated even abroad. Following the assassination of District Magistrate Rand, Shyamji Krishna Verma of Kathiawar traveled to London and established the Home Rule Society.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 4. Swadeshi Movement and Boycott Movement



**The Swadeshi movement** was a self-sufficiency movement that was a part of the **Indian independence movement** and helped to shape Indian nationalism. The Swadeshi movement began in **1905 as a unified reaction to Bengal's partition and lasted until 1908**. It was, in fact, the most successful of the pre-Gandhian movements. After the British Government's decision to **partition Bengal** was made public in **December 1903**, there was widespread dissatisfaction among Indians. In response, the Swadeshi movement was formally launched on **August 7, 1905**, from Town Hall Calcutta, with the goal of **reducing reliance on foreign goods** in favor of domestic production. In this article, we will discuss the **Swadeshi and Boycott Movement (1905-1908)**, which will be useful for UPSC exam preparation.

#### **4.1 Swadeshi Movement - Background**

- The movement **arose from the anti-partition movement**, which was formed in response to **Lord Curzon's decision to divide the province of Bengal**.
- **Moderates** launched the **Anti-Partition Campaign** to put pressure on the government to prevent the unjust partition of Bengal from taking place.
- Petitions were sent to the government, public meetings were held, and ideas were disseminated through newspapers such as **Hitabadi, Sanjibani, and Bengalee**.
- The partition sparked protests in **Bengal**, where the **pledge to boycott foreign goods** was first made.

#### **4.2 Swadeshi Movement - Partition of Bengal**

- The **partition of Bengal** was the most significant event during **Lord Curzon's** reign. It was done primarily for administrative convenience. From 1899 to 1905, Lord Curzon served as **Viceroy of India**.
- **On October 16, 1905**, the partition of Bengal province took effect during his viceroyalty.
- Some people recognised Lord Curzon's true motivation and launched the anti-partition movement.
- They made the **anti-partition movement** not to be divided, and because this was the spirit of nationalism among Indians, they dubbed it the Swadeshi movement.
- The Swadeshi movement was a popular strategy for ending British rule and improving the country's economic conditions.

#### **4.3 Swadeshi Movement - Nature of the Movement**

- The Bengal leaders believed that demonstrations, public meetings, and resolutions would have little impact on the rulers.
- More positive action was required to reveal the intensity of popular feelings and display them at their best. Swadeshi and boycott were the solutions.
- **Swadeshi, or the use of Indian goods**, and the boycott of British goods were declared and pledged at mass meetings held throughout Bengal.
- Public burnings of foreign cloth were organized in many places, and shops selling foreign cloth were picketed.

- During its peak, Swadeshism infused the entire fabric of our social and domestic lives. Marriage presents containing foreign goods, the likes of which could be manufactured in the United States, were returned.
- The emphasis on self-reliance, or **Atma Sakti**, was an important aspect of the Swadeshi Movement.
- National Education was another self-sufficient, constructive activity undertaken at the time.

#### 4.4 Extent of Mass Participation

- **Bengali students** played an important role in the Swadeshi agitation. They practiced and propagated Swadeshi and led picketing campaigns against shops selling foreign clothing.
- The government made every effort to silence the students. Orders were issued to penalize schools and colleges whose students participated actively in the Swadeshi agitation.
- Students who were found guilty of participating in nationalist agitation faced disciplinary action. Many of them were fined, expelled from schools and colleges, arrested, and occasionally beaten with lathis by police.
- The active participation of women in the Swadeshi agitation was a notable feature of the movement.
- **Women from the urban middle classes**, who are traditionally home-centered, joined processions and picketing. They were to take an active role in the nationalist movement from then on.
- Many prominent Muslims, including **Abdul Rasul, a well-known barrister, Liaquat Hussain, a well-known agitator, and Guznavi, a businessman**, joined the Swadeshi Movement. Maulana Abul Kalam Azad joined a revolutionary terrorist organisation.
- Many other middle- and upper-class Muslims, led by the **Nawab of Dhaka** (who was given a loan of Rs 14 lakh by the Government of India), remained neutral or even supported Partition on the grounds that East Bengal would have a Muslim majority.
- The officials encouraged the Nawab of Dhaka and others to adopt a communal attitude.
- Lord Curzon stated in a speech in Dhaka that one of the reasons for partition was "to invest the Mohammedans in Eastern Bengal with a unity which they have not enjoyed since the days of the old Mussalman Viceroys and Kings."

#### 4.5 Anti Partition Campaign under Moderates

- During this time, men like Surendranath Banerjea, K.K. Mitra, and Prithwishchandra Ray provided leadership.
- Petitioning the government, holding public meetings, writing memoranda, and spreading propaganda through pamphlets and newspapers such as Hitabadi, Sanjibani, and Bengalee were all used.
- Their goal was to put enough pressure on the government through an educated public in India and England to prevent the unjust partition of Bengal from taking place.

- The **formal proclamation of the Swadeshi Movement** was made on **August 7, 1905**, with the passage of the **Boycott Resolution** in a massive meeting held in the Calcutta Townhall.
- Soon after, the movement spread to other parts of the country, with **Tilak leading in Poona and Bombay, Lala Lajpat Rai and Ajit Singh in Punjab, Syed Haider Raza in Delhi, and Chidambaram Pillai in Madras.**

#### 4.6 Anti Partition Campaign under Extremists

- After 1905, the Extremists gained control of the Swadeshi Movement in Bengal.
- The moderate-led movement had produced no results.
- The divisive tactics of both Bengal governments had irritated nationalists.
- The government had resorted to suppressive measures, which included atrocities on students-
  - many of whom were given corporal punishment;
  - ban on public singing of Vande Mataram;
  - restriction on public meetings;
  - prosecution and long imprisonment of swadeshi workers;
  - clashes between the police and the people in many towns;
  - arrests and deportation of leaders; and
  - suppression of freedom of the press.

#### 4.7 Government Acts for Repressing Swadeshi Movement

- Repressive measures were taken by the government to suppress the Swadeshi and the Boycott Movement.
- The Government Banned Holding of rallies, taking out processions, censored newspapers and imprisoned the leaders of the national movement.
- The Government passed various acts to curb the growth of movement:
  - **Seditious Meeting Act (1907)**
  - **Criminal Law Amendment Act (1908)**
  - **Indian Newspapers (Incitement to Offenses) Act (1908)**
  - **Explosive Substances Act (1908)**
  - **Indian Press Act (1910)**

#### 4.8 Swadeshi Movement - Significance

- The Swadeshi movement was quite different from previous movements led by national leaders. This movement **pursued a programme of direct political action in opposition to the policy of 'prayer and petition.'**
- During its early stages, the Swadeshi movement attempted to have Bengal's partition annulled.
- However, **its efforts eventually expanded to include the goal of achieving complete freedom from foreign domination itself.**
- The 'boycott' aspect of the Swadeshi movement aimed at economically pressuring Manchester mill-owners so that they could put pressure on the British government to annul Partition.

- However, as time passed, the 'boycott' did not remain limited to British goods alone. It was used on a larger scale to encompass everything foreign, particularly British.
- The Swadeshi movement's **cultural significance** was also significant. During the Swadeshi period, Bengali literature flourished.
- Rabindranath Tagore and Rajanikanto Sen's patriotic compositions and creations magically touched the patriotic sense of the masses.

#### 4.9 Swadeshi Movement - Impact

- It resulted in a **significant decrease in foreign imports** from 1905 to 1908.
- The movement resulted in the **rise of extreme nationalism** among young people, who turned to violence in order to put an end to British dominance.
- It compelled the British regime to make some concessions to Indians in the form of **Morley-Minto reforms in 1909**. Gopal Krishna Gokhale was instrumental in developing these reforms.
- Swadeshi Institutions have been established. The Bengal National College, as well as a number of national schools and colleges across the country, were founded in the spirit of **Rabindranath Tagore's Shantiniketan**.
- The **National Council of Education** was established in **August 1906** to organize the national education system. A **Bengal Institute of Technology** was established to provide technical education.
- It resulted in the establishment of **swadeshi textile mills, soap and match factories, tanneries, banks, insurance companies, and shops**, amongst other things.
- It also helped to revitalize the Indian cottage industry. The revival of Indian industries coincided with a resurgence in the use of indigenous goods.
- Foreign goods such as clothing, sugar, salt, and other luxury items were not only boycotted, but also burned.
- The Swadeshi movement also resulted in a social boycott of both buyers and sellers of foreign goods.

#### 4.10 Swadeshi Movement - Issues

- The Swadeshi movement was poorly directed and **failed to unite Hindus and Muslims** as a result of the work of Nawab Salimullah of Dhaka and the establishment of the **Muslim League**.
- Separate electorates became an issue in order to gain political mileage for Muslims. As a result, the Swadeshi movement **lacked a large mass base**.
- The **peasants' grievances**, such as the lack of uniformity in the land revenue system, tenant rights, and the prevention of land grabbing, **were not addressed by the Swadeshi movement**, and thus the peasants did not become a part of the Swadeshi movement.
- However, the partition of Bengal from 1903 to 1908 served as a catalyst for the Swadeshi Movement.

#### 4.11 Swadeshi Movement - Reasons for Failure

- The British government **repressed the revolutionaries**. This severe repression caused the movement to withdraw from the public sphere.
- There was **no formal party structure**, and as a result, an important part of the movement that could have been led by its office bearers was missing.
- The movement's prominent leaders were arrested, leaving the movement without a leader.
- **Aurobindo Ghosh and Bipin Chandra Pal**, two towering leaders, were also retired.
- The **Surat split in 1907** shattered the leadership's unity.
- The movement was unable to keep the masses enthralled.
- It was only **confined to the upper middle class** and could never truly reach the masses because it had no effect on the peasantry.
- Non-cooperation and passive resistance could not be put into practise.
- The movement was unable to maintain the high pitch that it had achieved.

## 4.12 Conclusion

The social composition of the Swadeshi movement defied easy categorization on the basis of class. While sympathy from zamindars or landlords was widely discussed, the mid-level tenure holder was more active. The movement was led by the Bengali middle class, but unlike its British counterpart, this middle class had no ties to capitalist industry or agriculture. The only thing that distinguished the early nationalist leadership was their exposure to Western education and, as a result, their attraction to nationalist ideology.

Initially, the partition plan was opposed using traditional 'moderate' methods such as press campaigns, numerous meetings and petitions, and large conferences. The obvious and total failure of such techniques prompted a search for new forms, including a boycott of British goods, rakhi bandhan, and arandhan.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 5. Reasons for Failure of Swadeshi and Boycott Movement

There were many **reasons which led to the failure of the Swadeshi and Boycott Movement**. The open phase (as opposed to the underground revolutionary phase) of the Swadeshi and Boycott movement was nearly over by 1908. This is supported by the fact that by 1908, **mass agitation had ceased**, and anti-imperialist protest had evolved into **revolutionary acts of violence carried out** by small groups of educated young men. The **Swadeshi Movement** arose from the **anti-partition movement**, which was in opposition to the British administration's decision to partition Bengal. However, the reason for the **partition of Bengal** was more political, as Indian nationalism grew stronger. The partition took effect in 1905 and was intended to weaken Bengal, which was regarded at the time as the nerve center of **Indian nationalism**. In this article, we will discuss the **reasons for the failure of the Swadeshi and Boycott Movement** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 5.1 Swadeshi Movement - Features

- After all other forms of constitutional agitation, such as vocal protests, appeals, petitions, and conferences, failed to persuade the British to concede the unanimous national demand, the Bengalis turned to the boycott movement as a last resort.
- The boycott's original intent was primarily economic. It had two distinct but related goals in mind.
- The first was to put pressure on the British public by threatening them with a financial loss if British goods were boycotted, particularly **Manchester cotton** goods, for which Bengal provided the richest market in India.
- Second, the boycott was regarded as necessary for the revival of indigenous industry, which, being in its infancy, could never grow in the face of free competition from foreign countries with highly developed industries.
- With the passage of time, the economic boycott faded into the background, and it evolved into an idea of non-cooperation with the British in all fields, with the goal of political regeneration of the country and the distant goal of absolute freedom looming large in the eyes of the more advanced section.
- Similarly, Swadeshi has outgrown its original goal of promoting Indian industry.

### 5.2 Swadeshi Movement - Effects

#### Positive Effects

- As a result of the movement, indigenous goods have been revitalized.
- The boycott of foreign goods increased the demand for domestic goods. The mill owners of Bombay and Ahmedabad came to the movement's aid.
- The Boycott movement in Bengal provided a driving force and momentum to India's cotton mills, and the opportunity that this provided was capitalized on by mill owners.
- It complained at the time that the Bombay mill-owners made a huge profit at the expense of what they called "**Bengali Sentimentalism**," or the practice of buying indigenous cloth at any cost.

- Bengal had to supplement the supply from Bombay mills with coarse handloom production.
- The weaving industry in Bengal was thriving until the British wrecked it after establishing their rule over the province in the 18th century.
- The economic boycott movement appeared to be a good opportunity to revitalize that industry. The clothes produced were coarse, but the Bengalis accepted them in the true spirit of the Swadeshi Movement.

### Negative Effects

- The boycott and burning of foreign goods were two of the movement's negative consequences.
- Though Manchester cloth was the primary target, the movement expanded to include other British manufacturers such as salt and sugar, as well as luxury goods in general.
- The ideas of Swadeshi and economic boycott were kept alive and brought to every door through newspaper articles, processions, popular songs, the enlistment of volunteers to keep vigil, and on occasion bonfires of foreign cloth, salt, and sugar.
- The flames were regarded as a unique way of amusing prominent public figures, and the bonfires that greeted them were regarded as extremely valuable in terms of instilling enthusiasm for the movement.
- Anyone caught using foreign sugar received a fine. Foreign cigarettes were purchased and consumed on the streets.
- Brahmins refused to participate in religious ceremonies in homes where European salt and sugar were used, and Marwaris were warned against importing foreign items.

### 5.3 Reasons for Failure

- Recognizing the revolutionary potential, the government reacted harshly. Between 1907 and 1908, the majority of the movement's **key leaders were either imprisoned or deported.**
- Any mass movement, especially when **confronted with severe repression**, cannot continue indefinitely at the same level of militancy and self-sacrifice.
- **Internal squabbles**, particularly the split in the Congress, the apex all-India organization, weakened the movement.
- It **lacked an effective organizational structure** and a party structure.
- The movement was unable to establish an effective organization or party structure.
- It introduced a slew of techniques associated with Gandhian politics, such as non-cooperation, passive resistance, filling British jails, social reform, and constructive work, but it failed to give these techniques a disciplined focus.
- The movement remained largely confined to the upper and middle classes and zamindars, **failing to reach the masses, particularly the peasantry.**
- It was **unable to gain the support of the majority of Muslims**, particularly the Muslim peasantry. Hindus and Muslims were divided along class lines, with the former as landlords and the latter as peasants.



- Though the Swadeshi Movement had spread beyond Bengal, the rest of the country was not yet ready to embrace the new political style and stage.
- People were roused by the movement, but they didn't know how to channel the newly released energy or how to find new ways to express popular resentment.
- By 1908, most of the movement's leaders had been arrested or deported, and Aurobindo Ghosh and Bipin Chandra Pal had retired from active politics.
- Tilak was sentenced to six years in prison, Punjab's Ajit Singh and Lajpat Rai were deported, and Chidambaram Pillai was detained.

#### 5.4 Swadeshi Movement as a Turning Point

- It was a '**leap forward**' in more ways than one. Students, women, workers, and some urban and rural residents who had previously been excluded from participation took part.
- During the Swadeshi Movement, all of the major trends of the national movement emerged, from conservative moderation to political extremism, from revolutionary activities to incipient socialism, from petitions and prayers to passive resistance and non-cooperation.
- The richness of the movement was not limited to politics, but also included art, literature, science, and industry.
- People were awakened from their slumber, and they learned to take bold political stands and participate in new forms of political work.
- The Swadeshi campaign challenged colonial ideas and institutions' hegemony.
- The future struggle would rely heavily on the gained experience.

#### 5.5 Conclusion

The movement was led by the Bengali middle class, but unlike its British counterpart, this middle class had no ties to capitalist industry or agriculture. The only thing that distinguished the early nationalist leadership was their exposure to Western education and, as a result, their attraction to nationalist ideology. The category of bhadralok was thus more of a social category referring to educated men rather than a specific class, despite the fact that they were mostly well-off. Their nationalist ideology sought to reach out to the masses, but its limitations were determined by their class position, resulting in the movement's failure.

\*\*\*\*\*



## 6. Government Acts for Repressing Swadeshi Movement

The government launched a massive offensive against the extremists. Between 1907 and 1911, various **government acts were enacted for repressing Swadeshi movement and to curb anti-government activity**. The **Seditious Meetings Act of 1907**, the **Indian Newspapers (Incitement to Offences) Act of 1908**, the **Criminal Law Amendment Act of 1908**, and the **Indian Press Act of 1910** were among the laws enacted. In this article, we will discuss in brief about various Acts which were enacted for repressing the Swadeshi Movement.

### 6.1 Seditious Meetings Act

- The Seditious Meetings Act was a 1907 act of the Imperial Legislative Council of the British Raj enabling the government to prohibit political meetings.
- It was enacted to make better provision for the prevention of public meetings likely to promote sedition or to cause a disturbance of public tranquility.
- This act was passed when British Government intelligence discovered the presence of the Ghadar Movement which had formed for the purpose of fomenting political violence in India.

### 6.2 Criminal Law (Amendment) Act

- It is an act to provide for the more **speedy trial of certain offences**, and for the prohibition of associations dangerous to the public peace.
- Here **“unlawful association”** means an association:
  - which encourages or aids persons to commit acts of violence or intimidation or of which the members habitually commit such acts, or
  - which has been declared to be unlawful by the State Government.
- The state could arrest and imprison, and/or impose fine on people if s/he is a member of an unlawful association, or takes part in meetings of any such association, or contributes or receives or solicits any contribution for the purpose of any such association.
- This Act may be called the **Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1908**.

### 6.3 Indian Newspaper (Incitement to Offences) Act

- This act was triggered by the **Extremist nationalist activity** during and after the Swadeshi movement of 1906.
- The Act was passed in 1908 which **empowered the magistrates to confiscate the press** for publishing articles that promoted violence.
- The local government was authorized to terminate any declaration made by the printer and publisher of the newspaper which had been found offender under the **Press and Registration of Books Act, 1867**.
- Newspapers were allowed to move to the High Courts within 15 days.

### 6.4 Explosive Substances Act (1908)

- The Explosives Substances Act was passed under the Governor Generalship of Minto of Earl, in 1908.
- Government was apprehensive about imminent violent uprisings after the Swadeshi Movement. The act banned Indians from keeping explosive substances.
- In this Act, the expression “explosive substance” shall be deemed to include any materials for making any explosive substance; also any apparatus, machine, implement or material used, or intended to be used, or adapted for causing, or aiding in causing, any explosion in or with any explosive substance; also any part of any such apparatus, machine or implement.

## 6.5 Indian Press Act

- It was an act to provide for better control of the press. This act resurrected the worst aspects of the **Vernacular Press Act (VPA)**.
- The British government's attitude toward the Indian press changed over time.
- From 1908 to 1935, numerous press laws were enacted in an attempt to curb the anti-British tone of the Indian press.
- The resurgence of political terrorism forced the British to take a hard line against Indian nationalists.
- **On February 4, 1910, Lord Ridley**, the Home Member, introduced a Bill to prohibit the distribution of anti-government literature.
- **On February 9, 1910, Lord Minto II**, Viceroy of India, enacted the Indian Press Act of 1910.
- The Indian Press Act of 1910 was enacted in British India, and it imposed rigorous censorship on all types of publications.
- The principal tools of control imposed by the Press Act were financial securities that could be confiscated if any of the legislation's extraordinarily broad provisions were broken.

## 6.6 Conclusion

These acts resulted in the suppression of the extremists. They were not in position to organize a strong political party at that time. Many of the nationalist leaders gave a break to their activism while many others were imprisoned. However, the movement was able to popularize the ideas of nationalism and awakened the common man to the questions of liberty. Students and professionals became, for the first time, active members of the national movement.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 7. Anti-Partition Campaign under Extremist

The Anti-Partition Campaign under Extremist started from 1905 onwards. Extremist politics emerged within the Congress during the anti-partition Bengal agitation. When the British government refused to annualize the partition of Bengal in the face of mass protests from the people of Bengal, arousing sympathy from the Indian people, many young leaders, known as **Neo-Nationalists or Extremists**, became disillusioned. **Lala Lajpat Rai, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Bipin Chandra Pal, and Aurobindo Ghosh** were important extremist leaders. They were labeled extremists because they believed that only by taking risks could they achieve success. In this article, we will discuss the **Anti Partition Campaign under Extremist** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 7.1 Background

- The Extremists had no faith in British benevolence and firmly believed that the remedy to Indian problems lay in the hands of Indians themselves. They demanded a clear-cut manner of swaraj or self-rule.
- After 1905, in Bengal, the leadership of the anti-partition movement soon passed into the hands of extremists like B.G Tilak, Bipin Chandra Pal, Aurobindo Ghosh, etc. This was due to several reasons-
  - The **Moderate methods had yielded no results**;
  - The government of East Bengal was actively supporting communalism and even tried to crush the nationalist movement;
- The **government had resorted to suppressive measures**, including atrocities against students, many of whom were subjected to corporal punishment;
  - a ban on public singing of Bande Mataram;
  - restrictions on public meetings;
  - prosecution and long imprisonment of swadeshi workers;
  - clashes between police and citizens in many towns;
  - arrests and deportation of leaders;
  - and suppression of press freedom.

### 7.2 Rise of Extremists

- From 1905 until 1908, the **Extremists (or the Garam Dal)** gained a dominant influence over the Swadeshi Movement in Bengal; this period is also known as the "**Era of Passionate Nationalists.**"
- This Extremist group was led by **Lala Lajpat Rai, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, and Bipin Chandra Pal (Lal-Bal-Pal).**
- As the leadership of the movement came into the hands of the extremist, they gave a call for **extending the boycott movement from foreign goods and educational institutions to other areas such as legislative councils and municipalities, government services, etc** which would shake the foundation of British hegemony in India.
- This was called **Non-cooperation** and termed as **Passive Resistance** or refusal to render any voluntary service to the government by Bipin Chandra Pal.

- In April 1904, Aurobindo Ghosh further extended the idea in a series of articles in Vande Mataram and propounded the theory of 'organized and relentless boycott' including civil disobedience of unjust laws.
- The Extremist call for swaraj relegated all other matters to the background, including the demand for unification of Bengal.
- Now the central question of Indian politics was independence from foreign rule while the partition of Bengal became the secondary one.
- Clearly, it was the partition of Bengal that occasioned the emergence of Swaraj as the national goal.
- Tilak coined the phrase "Freedom is my birthright, and I will have it."

### 7.3 The Extremist Programme

- The Extremists, emboldened by Dadabhai Naoroji's declaration at the Calcutta session (1906) that the Congress's goal should be self-government or swaraj, called for passive resistance in addition to swadeshi and a boycott of government schools and colleges, government service, courts, legislative councils, municipalities, and government titles, among other things.
- As Aurobindo put it, the goal was to "make administration under present conditions impossible by an organized refusal to do anything that will help either British commerce in the exploitation of the country or British officialdom in the administration of it."
- The militant nationalists attempted to turn the anti-partition and Swadeshi Movement into a mass struggle, coining the slogan "India's Independence from Foreign Rule."
- As a result, the Extremists elevated the concept of the Indian independence to the center of Indian politics. Independence was to be attained through self-sacrifice.

### 7.4 New Forms of Struggle By Extremist

- Boycott of Foreign Goods included the boycott and public burning of foreign cloth, the boycott of foreign-made salt or sugar, the refusal of priests to perform ritual marriages involving the exchange of foreign goods, and the refusal of washermen to wash foreign clothes.
- Major methods of mass mobilization, public meetings, and processions emerged which were forms of popular expression.
- Samitis, such as Ashwini Kumar Dutta's Swadesh Bandhab Samiti (in Barisal), has emerged as a popular and effective means of mass mobilization.
- V.O. Chidambaram Pillai, Subramania Siva, and a group of lawyers founded the Swadeshi Sangam in Tirunelveli, Tamil Nadu, to inspire the local people.
- Through magic lantern lectures, swadeshi songs, physical and moral training for their members, social work during famines and epidemics, school organization, swadeshi craft training, and arbitration courts, this Samiti raised political consciousness among the masses.
- The plan was to use traditional festivals and events to reach out to the public and spread political messages.

- **Tilak's Ganapati and Shivaji festivals**, for example, became a vehicle for swadeshi propaganda not only in western India but also in Bengal.
  - **Traditional folk theater forms** were also used in Bengal for this purpose.
- **Self-sufficiency, or 'Atma shakti,'** was promoted. This implied re-establishment of national dignity, honor, and confidence, as well as the social and economic revitalization of the villages.
  - In practice, it entailed social reform and campaigns against caste oppression, early marriage, the dowry system, alcohol consumption, and so on.
- **Bengal National College** was founded in the spirit of Tagore's Shantiniketan, with Aurobindo Ghosh as its principal. Soon after, national schools and colleges sprouted up all over the country.
- **Satishchandra Mukherjee's contribution** to national education should not be overlooked. His newspaper **Dawn**, which had been in circulation since **1897**, and his **Dawn Society**, which had been founded in **1902**, had already been spreading the **message of self-help in industry and education**.
  - Mukherjee established the **Bhagabat Chatuspathi** in **1895**, laying the groundwork for the national education movement.
  - He was a key figure in the formation of the **National Council of Education** and later became a lecturer at the Bengal National College, eventually becoming its principal after Aurobindo resigned.
- The **National Council of Education** was established on August 15, 1906, to organize a system of literary, scientific, and technical education along national lines and under national control.
- Education was to be delivered through the use of **vernaculars**.
- For technical education, a **Bengal Institute of Technology** was established, and funds were raised to send students to Japan for advanced study.
- The swadeshi spirit was also manifested in the establishment of swadeshi textile mills, soap and match factories, tanneries, banks, insurance companies, and shops, among other things. These businesses were founded on patriotism rather than business acumen.
- Songs were written by Rabindranath Tagore, Rajnikant Sen, Dwijendralal Ray, Mukunda Das, Syed Abu Mohammad, and others inspired nationalists of all stripes.
- **Tagore's Amar Sonar Bangla**, written on this occasion, later inspired Bangladesh's liberation struggle and was adopted as the country's national anthem.
- **In painting, Abanindranath Tagore** defied Victorian naturalism's hegemony over the Indian art scene by drawing inspiration from Ajanta, Mughal, and Rajput paintings.
- **Nandalal Bose**, who had a significant impact on Indian art, was the **first recipient of a scholarship from the Indian Society of Oriental Art**, which was founded in 1907.

## 7.5 Conclusion

When the partition of Bengal was announced in 1905, the conditions for the emergence of militant nationalism had thus been created, and the Indian national movement had entered its second stage. All other issues, including the demand for Bengal's unification, were pushed to the sidelines by the extremist call for Swaraj. With the partition of Bengal

becoming a secondary issue, the central question of Indian politics became independent of foreign rule. Clearly, the partition of Bengal was the catalyst for the emergence of swaraj as a national goal.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 8. International Influences - Era of Militant Nationalism

The **international influences and the events outside India** had a significant impact on the rise of **militant nationalism in India**. The humiliating treatment of Indians in British colonies, particularly in South Africa, created British fillings. Further national movements in **Egypt, Persia, Turkey, and Russia gave Indians new hope and inspiration**. The rise of modern Japan after 1868 demonstrated that a backward Asian country could develop independently of Western influence. In this article, we will discuss the **International Influences on Militant Nationalism** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 8.1 Growth of Militant Nationalism

- Politically conscious Indians were convinced that the purpose of the British Rule was to exploit India economically.
- The moderates' traditional methods of praying, petitioning, and holding public meetings had failed, and by 1908, political extremism had also declined, giving way to militant nationalism.
- During the 1890s, a series of events such as **severe famine (1896-1900), bubonic plague in Deccan**, and riots caused Indians to become anxious and dissatisfied with the colonial government.
- A slew of **repressive laws were passed**. Section 124A was strengthened, and the Criminal Procedure Code and the Post Office Act were amended to give the government more authority.
- Curzon's costly Durbars in the midst of famines, his Indian Universities Act of 1904, his attack on the elected members of the Calcutta Corporation, his expedition to Tibet at the expense of Indian revenue, and finally the partition of Bengal in the face of strong national opposition sparked outrage across the country.
- The Western educational system increased societal awareness. However, increased education has resulted in **increased unemployment and poverty**, causing people to be dissatisfied and fueling the trend of radical nationalism.
- As a result of the spread of westernization, a number of leaders emerged who recognised the loss of Indian cultural and national identity that was submerging into the colonial pattern.
- A number of leaders, including **B.C.Chatterjee, Swami Vivekananda, and Dayanand Saraswati**, portrayed the **better side of Indian culture and tradition**, dispelling the myth of western superiority.
- **International events** also had an impact. Russia and Italy were defeated by Japan and Ethiopia respectively. Such occurrences shattered the myth of Western superiority and invincibility.

### 8.2 International Influences - An Overview

- Several events in the world during this time period aided the growth of militant nationalism in India.
- After 1868, the **rise of modern Japan** demonstrated that a backward Asian country **could develop independently of Western influence**.
- In just a few decades, Japanese leaders transformed their country into a world-class industrial and military power, implemented universal primary education, and established an efficient, modern administration.
- The **defeat of the Italian army by the Ethiopians in 1896** and the **defeat of Russia by Japan in 1905** shattered the myth of European superiority.
- People all over Asia rejoiced at the news of a small Asian country's victory over one of Europe's most powerful military powers.
- The popular sentiment was expressed in the **Karachi Chronicle** on June 18, 1905, as follows: "**What one Asiatic has done, others can do.**"
  - If Japan can easily defeat Russia, India can easily defeat England.
  - Let us drive the British into the sea and join the ranks of the world's great powers alongside Japan.
- **Revolutionary movements in Ireland, Russia, Egypt, Turkey, and China, as well as the South African Boer War**, convinced Indians that a united people willing to make sacrifices could challenge even the most powerful despotic governments.
- Patriotism and self-sacrifice were more important than anything else.

### 8.3 International Influences - Impact

Contemporary international events exercised a powerful influence on the middle of younger generations in India-

- They despised the humiliating treatment meted out to Indians in other British colonies, particularly in South Africa.
- **The Boer War (1899-1902) in South Africa** showed the Indians that united people willing to make sacrifices could challenge even the most despotic governments.
- They felt inspired by the nationalist movements in Turkey, Egypt, Persia, Ireland, China and Russia.
- The confidence of Indians immensely increased upon seeing the defeat of the Italian army and Russia. It showed that even a small Asian country could defeat the biggest military power of Europe.
- Such events pricked the balloon of British superiority and gave the Indians new hope and aspirations.

### 8.4 Conclusion

'Swaraj' was the extremist goal. At that time, this meant either complete autonomy or independence from British control, or total Indian control over administration but not necessarily independence from Britain's imperial reign. They were vehemently opposed to Britain's imperialistic policies in India. They were proud of their Indian culture and history. They sought inspiration and courage from the ancient scriptures.

\*\*\*\*\*



## 9. Era of Militant Nationalism

The **era of militant nationalism** started from **1905 onwards till 1909**. In the 1890s, a radical trend of a militant nationalist approach to political activity began to emerge, and by 1905, it had taken concrete form. As a result of this trend, a **revolutionary wing** emerged. The militant nationalists caused a break in the national movement by employing more radical methods of agitation than the earlier moderates. **Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Aurobindo Ghosh, Bipan Chandra Pal, and Lajpat Rai** were prominent leaders during this period of the national movement. In this article we will discuss the various facets of **Era of Militant Nationalism** which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 9.1 Growth of Militant Nationalism

- **Militant nationalism (also known as extremism)** has gradually grown in the country over the years. It manifested itself in the **Bengal anti-partition movement of 1905**.
- Even in its early days, the Indian national movement had made a large number of people aware of the dangers of foreign dominance and the importance of cultivating patriotism.
- It had provided educated Indians with the necessary political training. It had, in fact, changed the mood of the people and given birth to a new way of life in the country.
- Simultaneously, the British government's refusal to accept any of the major demands of the nationalists led to disillusionment among the politically conscious with the principles and methods of the dominant moderate leadership.
- Instead of appeasing moderate nationalists, the British rulers denigrated and mocked them.
- As a result, there was a strong demand for more aggressive political action and methods than meetings, petitions, memorials, and speeches in legislative councils.

### 9.2 Swadeshi Movement & Boycott Movement

- **The Swadeshi movement** was a self-sufficiency movement that was a part of the **Indian independence movement** and helped to shape Indian nationalism.
- The Swadeshi movement began in **1905 as a unified reaction to Bengal's partition and lasted until 1908**. It was, in fact, the most successful of the pre-Gandhian movements.
- After the British Government's decision to **partition Bengal** was made public in **December 1903**, there was widespread dissatisfaction among Indians.
- In response, the Swadeshi movement was formally launched on **August 7, 1905**, from Town Hall Calcutta, with the goal of **reducing reliance on foreign goods** in favor of domestic production.
- Moderates launched the **Anti-Partition Campaign** to put pressure on the government to prevent the unjust partition of Bengal from taking place.
- Petitions were sent to the government, public meetings were held, and ideas were disseminated through newspapers such as **Hitabadi, Sanjibani, and Bengalee**.

- The partition sparked protests in **Bengal**, where the **pledge to boycott foreign goods** was first made.

### 9.3 Formation of All India Muslim League

- The **All India Muslim League** (also known as the Muslim League) was a political party **founded in British India in 1906**.
- Its strong advocacy, beginning in 1930, for the establishment of a separate **Muslim-majority nation-state**, Pakistan, resulted in the British Empire partitioning India in 1947.
- The party arose from the need for political representation of **Muslims in British India**, particularly in the event of massive Hindu opposition to Bengal's partition in 1905, which was sponsored by the Indian National Congress.
- During the annual meeting of the **All India Muslim Education Conference in Ahsan Manzil in 1906**, the **Nawab of Dhaka, Khwaja Salimullah**, proposed the formation of a political party to protect the interests of Muslims in British India.
- All India Muslim League, was a political organisation that led the movement for the establishment of a separate Muslim nation during the partition of British India (1947).
- Initially encouraged by the British and generally supportive of their rule, the league adopted self-government for India as its goal in 1913.
- For decades, the league and its leaders, most notably **Mohammed Ali Jinnah**, advocated Hindu-Muslim unity in a united and independent India.
- It wasn't until 1940 that the League of Nations called for the establishment of a separate Muslim state from India's planned independent state.
- Because it feared that an independent India would be dominated by Hindus, the league advocated for a separate nation for India's Muslims.
- Jinnah and the Muslim League led the fight for the partition of British India into separate Hindu and Muslim states, and the league became Pakistan's dominant political party after the country's independence in 1947.

### 9.4 Surat Session of INC

- At the **Surat session of INC in 1907**, held on the banks of the **Tapti River**, the **Indian National Congress split into two factions: extremists and moderates**.
- Lokmanya Tilak, Lajpat Rai, and Bipin Chandra Pal led the extremists, while Gopal Krishna Gokhale led the moderates.
- **The moderate and extremist delegates of the Congress** met in Surat in an atmosphere charged with excitement and anger.
- The ridicule and venom heaped on the moderates by the extremists in the mass meetings held in Surat a few days before the session, and the extremists were energized by the rumor that the moderates wanted to scuttle their Kolkata resolutions.
- The Congress session began with extremists objecting to the duly elected president for the year, **Rash Behari Ghosh**.
- The split was unavoidable because both sides came to the session prepared for a fight.

- The extremists initially dominated the session, but they soon accepted Dr. Rash Behari Ghosh as president and offered to cooperate. However, the meeting was called to a halt. Congress became divided.

## 9.5 Indian Councils Act 1909 (Morley Minto Reforms)

- **The Indian Councils Act (1909), also known as the Morley-Minto Reforms,** were a set of reforms devised by and named after the **Viceroy Lord Minto and the Secretary of State for India, John Morley.**
- They both agreed that reforms were needed to appease both moderates and Muslims. They were preceded by two major events.
- **This act amended the Indian Councils Acts of 1861 and 1892.**
- It significantly **increased the size of the Central and Provincial Legislative Councils.** The Central Legislative Council's membership was increased from 16 to 60. The number of members in provincial legislative councils varied.
- It kept the Central Legislative Council's official majority but allowed provincial legislative councils to have a non-official majority.
- It **increased the deliberative powers of legislative councils** at both levels. Members could, for example, ask supplementary questions, move budget resolutions, and so on.
- It allowed Indians to join the executive councils of the Viceroy and Governors for the first time. **Satyendra Prasad Sinha** was the **first Indian** to be appointed to the **Viceroy's Executive Council.** He was appointed to the position of law member.

## 9.6 Conclusion

Militant nationalism was a distinct stage in the anti-colonial struggle. It introduced new methods of political agitation, used popular symbols for mobilisation, and attempted to broaden the movement's base.

\*\*\*\*\*

## 10. Seditious Meetings Act (1907)

**Seditious Meetings Act 1907** was one of the acts which were rolled out to curtail the progress of the **Swadeshi movement**. It is an Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to the prevention of public meetings likely to promote sedition or to cause a disturbance of public tranquility. In this article, we will discuss the **Seditious Meetings Act 1907** in detail which will be helpful for UPSC exam preparation.

### 10.1 Important provisions of the Act

- The Seditious Meetings Act was a 1907 act of the Imperial Legislative Council of the British Raj enabling the government to prohibit political meetings.
- It was enacted to make better provision for the prevention of public meetings likely to promote sedition or to cause a disturbance of public tranquility.
- This act was passed when British Government intelligence discovered the presence of the Ghadar Movement which had formed for the purpose of fomenting political violence in India.
- **Vickerman Rutherford** raised the act in the **British House of Commons** in February 1908, questioning its effects on "the interests of good relations between the rulers and the ruled."
- The Act was defended by **Donald Mackenzie Smeaton**, who stated that "the **Regulation of 1818 and Subsidiary Local Regulations** conferring similar powers were of immense value in and after the pacification of Burma in ridding the country not only of enemies of the Government, but of enemies of the people."

### 10.2 Consequences of this Act

- The Act, along with other series of oppressive acts against Press freedom and liberty resulted in the suppression of the extremists.
- They were not in position to organize a strong political party at that time.
- Fizzling out of the Swadeshi movement
- Arubindo Ghosh, one of the extremists left the ground and went to Pondicherry.
- Bipin Chandra Pal also left politics temporarily.
- Lala Lajpat Rai went to England.
- The idea of extremist nationalism was put down temporarily. It later rose as Militant Nationalism.
- Barindra Ghosh and Ullaskar Dutt were sentenced to rigorous imprisonment.
- Senapati Bapat and Ras Behari Bose went underground.

### 10.3 Conclusion

The act was extended until March 31, 1911, when it was replaced by the Prevention of Seditious Meetings Act, 1911. No Court lower than that of a Presidency Magistrate, a Magistrate of the First Class, or a Sub-Divisional Magistrate shall hear any case under this Act.

\*\*\*\*\*